

IBM Global Services



DataInterchange Client User's Guide

Version 3 Release 1

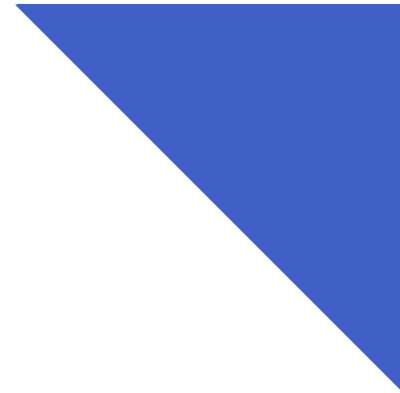
NOTE: Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under “Notices” on page 393.

Second Edition (December 1998)

This edition replaces SB34-2010-01.

© **Copyright IBM Corporation 1989, 1998. All rights reserved.**

Government Users Restricted Rights - Use, duplication, or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.



Contents

.....

To the reader	xi
Who should read this book	xi
How to contact IBM	xii
Introduction	1
Chapter 1. Installation and Setup	3
Installing DataInterchange Client	4
Requirements	4
Accessing the DataInterchange Host Database	7
Middleware	9
DataInterchange Client Databases	10
Config	10
CustTime	10
RunTime	11
Configuration Alternatives	12
Single User, Stand Alone	12
Single User, Client/Server	13
Multi-User, Stand Alone	14
Multi-User, Client/Server	15
Multi-User, Client/Server, All DB2 for MVS	17
Configuring EDI Systems	18
Defining Additional Single-User Databases	19
Defining a Multi-User Database	21
Running DataInterchange Client	21
Installing Standards	22
Moving to DataInterchange Client	23
Moving Setup Profiles and Trading Partner Profiles	23
Moving Standards, ADFs, and Maps to DataInterchange Client	24
Control Strings	25

Migrating Data Between Versions and Releases	26
Naming Convention Changes for DataInterchange Client	28
Host Functions Not Available in the DataInterchange Client Interface	28
Chapter 2. The DataInterchange Client Interface	29
Using Windows	31
List Windows	31
Editor Windows	34
Selecting Commands	35
Menus	35
Tool Bars	38
Shortcuts	41
Performing Common File Management Tasks	42
Viewing an Item	42
Copying an Item	42
Editing an Item	43
Renaming an Item	43
Deleting an Item	43
Printing an Item	44
Using Editor Window Grids	45
Working with Multiple Systems	46
Understanding Window Title Bars	47
Setting Preferences	48
Setting Window Preferences	48
Setting Message Log Preferences	48
Customizing Field Tags	49
Selecting the System Color	49
Selecting Tree View	50
Viewing Control and Status Bars	50
Getting Help	51
Accessing Online Help	52
Using DataInterchange Client Help	52
Using the Message Log	54
Viewing Messages	54
Chapter 3. Export/Import	55
About Export/Import	56
Export/Import File Specifications	56
Exporting	57
Exporting to a File	57
Exporting to Other Systems	59
Importing	61
Specifying Referenced and Associated Types	63
Mailbox	63
Network Profile	64
Application Defaults Profile	64
Continuous Receive Profile	65
Network Security Profile	66
Trading Partner Profile	67
Data Format Dictionary	68
Data Format	69
Standard Dictionary	69

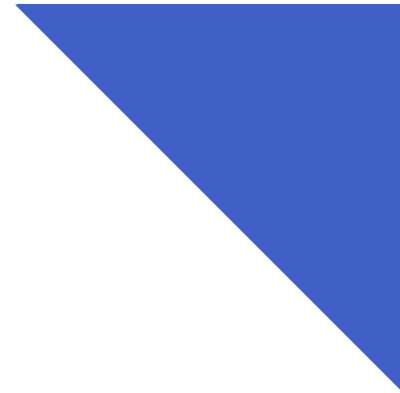
Standard Transaction	69
Envelope Dictionary	70
Mapping	70
Control Strings	72
Setup	75
Chapter 4. Mailbox Profiles	77
About Mailbox Profiles	78
Setup Overview	78
Creating Mailbox Profiles	80
Chapter 5. Network Profiles	89
About Network Profiles	90
Setup Overview	90
Creating Network Profiles	92
Chapter 6. Application Defaults Profiles	99
About Application Defaults	100
Setup Overview	100
Creating Application Defaults Profiles	102
Chapter 7. Continuous Receive Profiles	105
About Continuous Receive Profiles	106
Setup Overview	106
Creating Continuous Receive Profiles	108
Chapter 8. CICS Performance Profiles	113
About CICS Performance Profiles	113
Purpose	113
Setup Overview	114
Creating CICS Performance Profiles	115
Chapter 9. Network Security Profiles	117
About Network Security Profiles	118
Setup Overview	119
Creating Network Security Profiles	120
Chapter 10. Network Commands Profiles	125
About Network Commands	125
Setup Overview	126
Creating Network Commands Profiles	127
Chapter 11. User Exit Profiles	131
About User Exit Profiles	131
Setup Overview	132
Creating User Exit Profiles	133

Chapter 12. Activity Log Profiles	137
About Activity Logs	137
Purpose	138
Setup Overview	138
Creating Activity Log Profiles	139
Chapter 13. MQSeries Queue Profiles	143
About MQSeries Queue Profiles	143
Setup Overview	144
Creating MQSeries Queue Profiles	145
Chapter 14. Envelope Default Profiles	147
About Envelope Default Profiles	147
Setup Overview	148
Creating Envelope Default Profiles	149
UN/EDIFACT (E) Envelope Default Profile	151
ICS (I) Envelope Default Profile	164
UNTDI (T) Envelope Default Profile	174
UCS (U) Envelope Default Profile	182
X12 (X) Envelope Default Profile	192
Trading Partners	203
Chapter 15. Trading Partners	205
About Trading Partner Profiles	205
Purpose	206
Setup Overview	206
Creating Trading Partner Profiles	208
Understanding Minimal Trading Partners and Usages	210
Minimal Trading Partners and Usages Scenario	210
Usages	211
Specifying Trading Partner Usages	212
Viewing Trading Partner Usages	212
Creating Trading Partner Usages	213
Creating Contacts	214
Adding a Contact	215
Mapping	231
Chapter 16. Data Formats	233
Converting an Existing Application Data Format	235
ADF Conversion	235
Data Format Components	236
Finding an ADF's Data Format Components	238
Creating a New Data Format	239
Using the Data Format Editors	248
Accessing Data Format Editors	248
Using the Data Format Dictionary Editor	250
Creating a Data Format Dictionary	250
Importing a COBOL Copybook	251
Using the Data Format Record ID Information Editor	253
Creating a Data Format Record ID Information Profile	253

Using the Data Formats Editor	255
Creating a Data Format	256
Converting a Data Format to a Host Application Data Format (ADF)	257
Using the Data Format Loops Editor	261
Creating a Loop	262
Using the Data Format Records Editor	263
Creating a Record	264
Using the Data Format Structures Editor	266
Creating a Structure	266
Using the Data Format Fields Editor	268
Creating a Field	269
Navigating Data Format Component Editors	270
Reusing Data Format Components	273
Data Types for Data Formats	274
Chapter 17. Mapping	279
Converting an Existing Map	281
Map Conversion	281
Creating a New Map	283
Using the Mapping Editor	284
Starting the Mapping Editor	284
Utilizing the Mapping Editor	285
Utilizing the Mapping Data Element Editor	290
Setting an Application Control Key	295
Specifying Qualification	297
Qualifying Loops and Segments	297
Qualifying Data Elements	300
Using Accumulators	302
Adding an Accumulator to a Map	303
Using Literals and Mapping Commands	304
Adding a Literal or Mapping Command to a Map	304
Advanced Mapping Techniques	306
Creating Translation Tables	309
Creating the Tables	310
Specifying Trading Partner Usages	312
Applying the Minimal Trading Partners Concept	312
Viewing Trading Partner Usages	313
Creating a Trading Partner Usage	313
Editing Trading Partner Usages	330
Copying Trading Partner Usages	330
Defining Generic Send Usages	331
Defining Generic Receive Usages	332
Compiling Control Strings	332
Viewing Compiled Control Strings	332
Mapping Hierarchical Loops	333
Creating Fixed-to-Fixed Maps	336
Migrating a Map to a New Standard	337
Client Migration Option	337
Host Migration Option	337

Chapter 18. Standards	339
About Standards	341
Envelopes	341
Transactions	341
Converting an Existing Standard	342
Standard Conversion	342
Using the Standards Editors	344
Accessing Standards Editors	344
Using the Dictionary Editor	346
Creating a Dictionary	346
Using the Transactions Editor	348
Creating a Transaction	348
Using the Segments Editor	350
Creating a Segment	351
Using the Data Elements Editor	352
Creating a Data Element	352
Using the Code List Editor	354
Creating a Code List	354
Using the Envelope Dictionary Editor	358
Editing an Envelope Dictionary	358
Using Envelope Control String List Window	361
Creating Standards Notes	362
Administration	365
Chapter 19. Queries	367
About Queries	367
Purpose	368
Setup Overview	368
Working with Queries	369
Creating a Query	369
Using Filters in Queries	371
Editing a Query	373
Copying a Query	374
Deleting a Query	374
Running a Query	375
Chapter 20. Reports	377
About Reports	377
Setup Overview	377
Working with Reports	378
Creating a Report	378
Editing a Report	379
Deleting a Report	380
Printing or Previewing a Report	381
Chapter 21. Transaction Store	383
About Transaction Store	383
Client Overview	383
Host Setup	384
Using Transaction Store Queries	385
Using Transaction Store Reports	388

Chapter 22. Event Logs	389
About Event Logs	389
Viewing Event Logs	389
Notices	393
Trademarks and Service Marks	394
Glossary	395
Index	401



To the reader

This book describes the setup and use of the DataInterchange Client 3.1 interface in creating and maintaining DataInterchange profiles, data formats, maps, and standards.

Who should read this book

This book is intended for three types of readers: DataInterchange system administrators, EDI analysts, and business managers responsible for EDI trading relationships. This book has five parts:

Part 1. Introduction

This part contains information on installing and configuring DataInterchange Client. It also includes information on how to use the DataInterchange Client interface and its export/import functions. This part is intended for all readers.

Part 2. Setup

This part contains information on how to set up all of your operational profiles. Most of the operational profiles are used for fine-tuning EDI operations. The only required operational profiles are the Mailbox profile and the Network profile. This part is intended for DataInterchange administrators who are responsible for system maintenance.

Part 3. Trading Partners

This part contains information on setting up and maintaining Trading Partner profiles, which contain key business and technical information on the company with which you do business through EDI. This part is intended to help business administrators and those people who are responsible for maintaining Trading Partner relationships.

Part 4. Mapping

This part covers the three things required for mapping; data formats, maps, and standards. The mapping process is required to receive documents in EDI messages and translate them into your application's format and to take documents in your application's format and translate them into EDI messages for your trading partners. In order to create a map, you need to create a data format, which makes your application's record layout intelligible to DataInterchange Client. You then map the data format to a standard transaction. This part is intended for EDI analysts.

Part 5. Administration

This part contains information on queries, reports, and the Transaction Store database, which can contain images of all your DataInterchange translation activity. Queries control how DataInterchange Client displays information in its windows and allow you to create reports and extract data from the Transaction Store. This part is intended for all readers.

How to contact IBM

You can use the Readers' Comments form at the back of this book or one of the following methods to send us comments about this book.

Method:

Email

Fax

Address or Telephone Number:

talkback @ us.ibm.com

(813) 878-5475

Please address your comments to Information Development; include your return address information, the book title, publication number, page number, and topic to which your comment applies. Your opinion is important to us.

PART 1. Introduction

Installation and Setup

DataInterchange Client is a Microsoft Windows-based interface for DataInterchange for MVS and DataInterchange for CICS. The DataInterchange Client interface allows you to set up and maintain most DataInterchange profiles using a PC. You also use DataInterchange Client's visual interface to create and maintain standards, data formats, and maps more quickly.

Note that DataInterchange Client does not translate data. All translation functions still take place on the DataInterchange host products. DataInterchange Client provides the ease of use inherent in Windows to make your EDI setup, mapping, and administration faster and easier.

Installing DataInterchange Client	4
Requirements	4
Accessing the DataInterchange Host Database	7
Configuration Alternatives	12
Middleware.....	9
DataInterchange Client Databases	10
Config	10
CustTime.....	10
RunTime	11
Configuration Alternatives	12
Single User, Stand Alone	12
Single User, Client/Server	13
Multi-User, Stand Alone	14
Multi-User, Client/Server	15
Multi-User, Client/Server, All DB2 for MVS	17
Configuring EDI Systems	18
Running DataInterchange Client	21
Installing Standards.....	22
Moving to DataInterchange Client.....	23
Moving Setup Profiles and Trading Partner Profiles.....	23
Moving Standards, ADFs, and Maps to DataInterchange Client.....	24
Control Strings.....	25
Migrating Data Between Versions and Releases	26
Naming Convention Changes for DataInterchange Client	28
Host Functions Not Available in the DataInterchange Client Interface	28

Installing DataInterchange Client

DataInterchange Client has an Install Wizard that guides you through installation. As with any installation, you should begin by closing any applications you have running. Make sure you have enough space on the hard drive on which you are installing DataInterchange Client for the application, standards, and data files. Minimum recommended space is 40 MB.

For information about the installation of DataInterchange Client, visit our Web site at <http://delilah.fl.us.ibm.net/datainterchange>.

Requirements

DataInterchange Client is a Windows 32 bit application designed to run on a Pentium PC with 16 MB RAM. Windows 95 and Windows NT are supported. The recommended configuration is a Pentium PC with 16 to 32 MB RAM for Windows 95, or 32 to 64 MB RAM for Windows NT.

DataInterchange Client is designed to support any database with Open Data Base Connectivity (ODBC) Version 2 drivers. The following are examples of database software products and database connectivity products, that support ODBC. These were chosen for demonstrative purposes to describe various DataInterchange Client configuration alternatives. This is not a complete list.

- Microsoft Access 97
- Microsoft SQL Server 6.x
- Sybase SQL Anywhere 5.0
- IBM DB2 Universal Database Server Version 5.0
- IBM DB2 for MVS or OS/390
- Connectivity to IBM DB2 for MVS or OS/390 via IBM DB2 Connect Version 5 (formerly Distributed Database Connection Services, DDCS 2.4 for Windows)
- Connectivity to IBM DB2 for MVS or OS/390 via INTERSOLV DataDirect SequeLink
- Connectivity to IBM DB2 for MVS or OS/390 via Information Builder Inc. Enterprise Data Access SQL (IBI EDA/SQL)

◆ To install DataInterchange Client:

1. Insert DataInterchange Client Installation CD ROM.
2. Click Start on the menu bar and select Run.

The Run dialog box displays with the cursor in the Open field.
3. Type x:\CLIENT\SETUP.EXE in the Open field, and click OK. x indicates the CD ROM drive.

The Welcome Screen displays as the Install Wizard prepares to install DataInterchange Client.
4. Click Next.

A second Welcome screen displays with messages warning you to exit all windows programs if you have not done so already and with a notice concerning the copyright.
5. Click Next.

The Setup Type dialog box displays. Choose the type of setup you want from the following choices:

- **Typical:** Select this option the first time you install DataInterchange Client 3.1. This option installs all the common options and creates the software's databases.



ATTENTION: If you are reinstalling DataInterchange Client and you select this option, you receive a warning that Install will overwrite your databases. Install will only overwrite the default 3.1 database files installed through a previous 3.1 install. This option will not overwrite databases installed on a user's database system, such as DB2.

- **Compact:** Select this option to update DataInterchange Client's program file. This option installs the minimum required options.
- **Custom:** Select this option when you want to choose the options to install. This option is recommended for advanced users. If you are reinstalling Client, you should use the Custom setup to avoid overwriting your databases and drivers with the defaults.

6. Choose a Setup Type by clicking on the appropriate option button. The default Setup type is Typical.

The Destination Directory group box displays at the bottom of the Setup Type dialog box. Select your installation location by clicking on browse and choosing the appropriate drive and directory. The drive can be selected from the drop-down list at the bottom of the dialog box. The default destination directory is C:\Program Files\IBM\DataInterchange.



NOTE: Install DataInterchange Client 3.1 in a different directory than previous DataInterchange Client versions.

7. Click Next.

If you chose a Typical or Compact setup, go to the next step.

If you chose a Custom setup, the Select Components dialog box displays. You can choose whether to install:

- Program files
- Default database files
- Report files
- Crystal Reports export file formats
- ODBC files
- DLL/VBX control files
- SQL database setup files

Select a component by clicking on the check box next to it. The size of each component is listed on the right side of the component window. The total size of the selected components displays in the Space Required field. The space available in the drive you have chosen displays in the Space Available field. It is to your advantage to install DataInterchange Client in a drive that has more than enough space to accommodate it.

To quickly scroll through your drives and check how much space is available in each, click on Disk Space.

8. Click Next.

The Select Program Folder dialog box displays. If you opted not to choose a Custom setup in step 6, you can choose a new name for the folder in which the Program icons will be stored. Rename the folder by typing the new name into the Program Folders field, or by selecting from the existing folders displayed below the Existing Folders field; otherwise, the default name is used.

9. Click Next.

The Start Copying Files dialog box displays with a screen showing the setup choices you have made. If you want to change any of these choices, click Back.

10. Click Next.

The Install Wizard begins copying program files. You can stop this process at any point by clicking Cancel.

If you chose ODBC files, or if you chose a typical installation, a screen displays at the end of the installation informing you that the 32-bit ODBC driver has been successfully installed on your system.

11. Click OK.

The Setup Complete dialog box displays. It is recommended that you review the Read Me file each time you install a new version of DataInterchange Client. If you do not want to view the Read Me file, uncheck the Yes, I Want to View the Read Me File Now check box.

12. Click Finish.

If you chose to view the Read Me file, it displays on your screen.

The DataInterchange, Read Me, and Uninstall Shield icons appear in the DataInterchange Client window. Double-clicking on the DataInterchange icon starts the software. Double-clicking on the Read Me icon opens the Read Me file. Double-clicking on the Uninstall Shield icon deletes DataInterchange Client from your hard drive.



NOTE: If you are upgrading DataInterchange Client from a previous release, see “Migrating Data Between Versions and Releases” on page 26 for more information.

Accessing the DataInterchange Host Database

The DataInterchange EDI translator is a host-based application running under MVS or CICS/ MVS. OS/390 is also supported in place of MVS. In this publication, MVS will be used to represent both, unless to clarify a difference. The translator requires an MVS-based database at run-time; either VSAM or DB2 is supported. Various factors will determine, or limit, how you reflect changes from the client onto the host. It may be by choice, or you may be limited by your network or database installation. You can use two methods: client-server mode or stand-alone mode.

- Client-server mode

In client-server mode, DataInterchange Client accesses the DataInterchange Host database directly using an ODBC link. ODBC is an industry standard for making connections between a variety of software products and databases on different hardware platforms. Access to the host via ODBC is controlled by middleware, as illustrated in Figure 1. Middleware must be obtained and installed separately - it is not included with DataInterchange Client.

For DB2/MVS, we have used various middleware solutions that enable ODBC access, several of which are discussed in “Middleware” on page 9. If you are using DB2 for MVS, consider client-server mode. The net result is real-time updating on the host from DataInterchange Client. DataInterchange Client databases will be discussed in detail later, but keep in mind that the DataInterchange Client RunTime database is your existing DI/MVS DB2 database in a client-server environment.

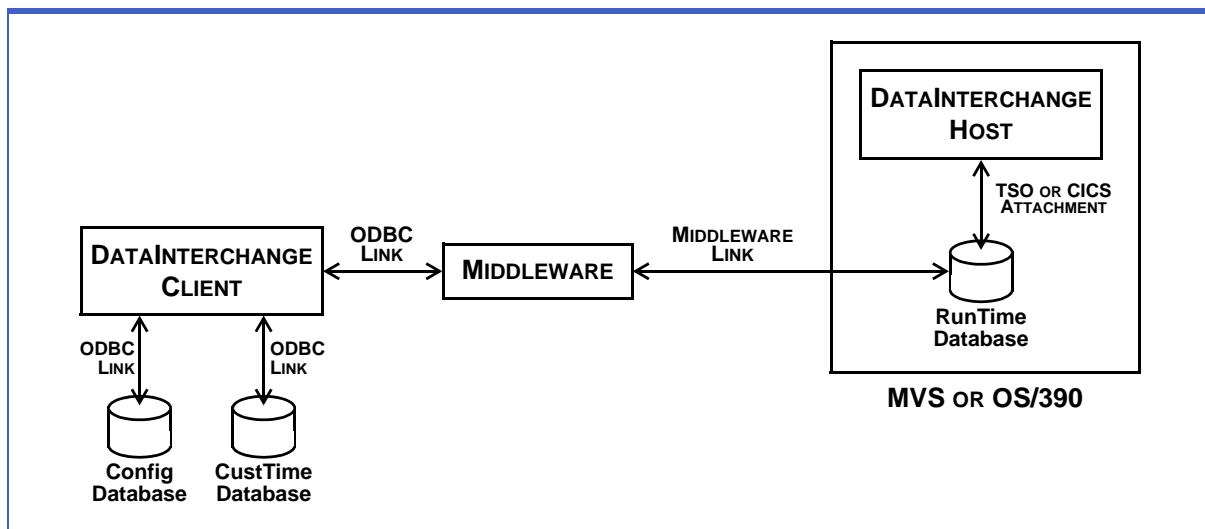


Figure 1. Client-Server Configuration

■ Stand-alone mode

In stand-alone mode, you make the connection with the host database through DataInterchange Client's Export/Import functions, which are described in Chapter 3 on page 55. Use this method if you cannot establish a client-server connection to the host.

When in stand-alone mode, you transfer a file to the host from the client by exporting the data into an export/import (EI) file. Then utilize file transfer software, which you must obtain separately, to upload the file to the host using the ASCII and CRLF options. On the host, you import the EI file into the DataInterchange Host database using the host's export/import functions, as illustrated in Figure 2.

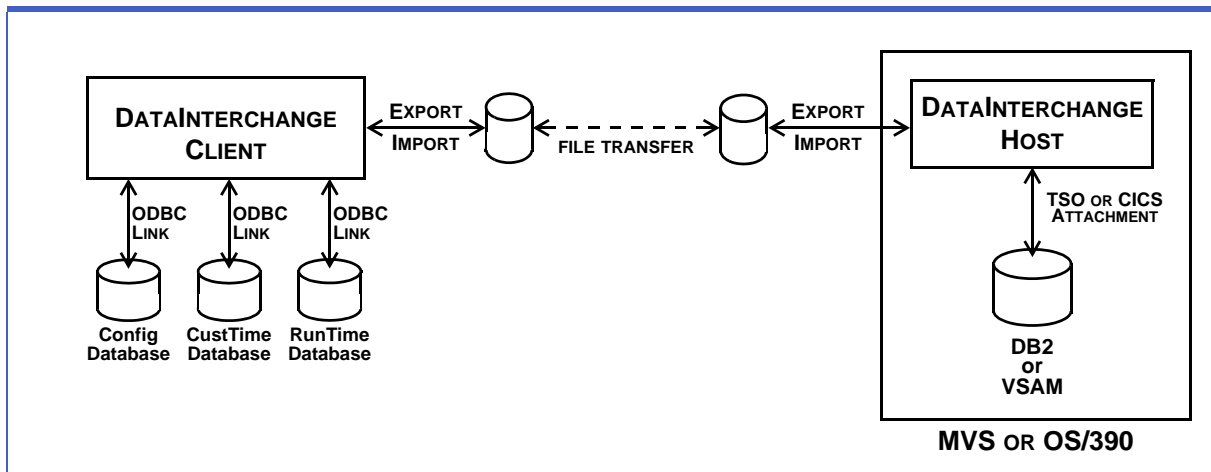


Figure 2. Stand-Alone Configuration

Middleware

The concept of middleware is broad and complex, encompassing many databases on many platforms. The complexity is somewhat reduced for our purposes, in that our main focus is on accessing DB2 on MVS. Even so, there are still many solutions by various software manufacturers that support ODBC connectivity to DB2 on MVS; either direct access from the client PC or through a gateway. There are numerous protocols and configuration options. Your middleware determines what paths are allowed between the PC and MVS. Many products work through NT, UNIX, AIX, or OS/2 gateways that use the SNA protocol to talk to MVS, while TCP/IP, NetBEUI or IPX is used to talk to the PCs.

One way for middleware to gain access to DB2 data on MVS is by accepting ODBC calls, converting ODBC to SQL/MVS, and executing the SQL on the host. Products using this approach require additional host software, even if only to run dynamic SQL under MVS, but they often support TCP/IP and SNA communication protocols.

Another way middleware can access DB2 for MVS is via DB2's native communications interface, called the distributed data facility (DDF). The DDF interface allows middleware to run elsewhere, such as on the client workstation or on a gateway. The distributed relational database architecture (DRDA) defines the protocols and conventions that provide connectivity between this middleware and the host. MVS is an Application Server in this architecture, and the client is an Application Requester. Software is needed to accept ODBC calls from the requester, convert to DRDA, and connect to DDF. For instance, the Personal Edition PC product, DB2 Connect Version 5 (formerly DDCS 2.4), connects the client workstation directly with DB2 for MVS over SNA networks, without additional host software. An indirect (gateway) solution is offered in DB2 Connect's V5 Enterprise Edition.

Until recently, DDF was limited to SNA communications unless additional host software was installed. IBM DB2 for OS/390 Version 5.1 adds native support for TCP/IP. Previous versions of DB2 for MVS, such as 4.1, support TCP/IP networks for DRDA connections, but only if a middleware product, such as AnyNet, is installed on both the client and the host. Whether TCP/IP or SNA is used to connect to the host, DRDA support is still required; therefore, additional software such as DB2 Connect is necessary. DB2's Client Application Enabler (CAE) cannot be used alone to make DRDA connections with the host. CAE is used to access DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition gateways or DB2 Universal Database servers (formerly known as DB2 Common Servers) on platforms such as Windows NT, OS/2, and UNIX-based servers.



NOTE: DB2 for OS/390 Version 5.1 ODBC-CLI support does not provide direct access from an ODBC-CLI workstation application, such as DataInterchange Client. DB2 Connect is required to provide DRDA conversion.

DataInterchange Client Databases

DataInterchange Client is designed to support any database with ODBC Version 2 drivers. There are many database packages developed by various vendors that provide this level, or above, of ODBC support -- each has its own database management system (DBMS). We classify a database as either single-user or multi-user. A single-user DBMS is one that allows only one user access at a time. These usually reside on each user's PC. A multi-user DBMS, on the other hand, typically resides on a host or server, and provides multiple users shared access to a common database. DB2 for MVS is an example of a host-based multi-user database. Microsoft's SQL Server, IBM's Universal Database, and Sybase's SQL Anywhere are examples of LAN server databases with ODBC support.

DataInterchange Client partitions its data into three databases to facilitate the customization of EDI maps on the PC in the event you do not have a client-server link to DB2/MVS. ODBC is used to access all three:

- Config
- CustTime
- RunTime

As distributed, DataInterchange Client provides all three as Microsoft Access 97 single-user databases, supporting stand-alone operation. Since ODBC is a standard, you are not limited to using the provided MS Access 97 databases. And, since each DataInterchange Client database is independent, each can theoretically reside in a different database management system. For instance, RunTime could be on DB2 for MVS to support client-server mode, while CustTime and Config remain as MS Access 97 single-user databases. See "Configuration Alternatives" on page 12 for variations and examples.

Config

Config is a local configuration database that stores installation-wide data, such as the list of installed EDI systems, queries, report definitions, and user preferences like the columns that appear in list windows. There can be only one config database defined to the PC running DataInterchange Client - it must have an ODBC Data Source Name of Config32. You should use the one installed by DataInterchange Client.



NOTE: There is no need to deny privilege to this database because having access rights to the config database does not permit the user to connect to any particular EDI system. Access to CustTime and RunTime is controlled separately.

Although it would be possible to put config in a multi-user DBMS, it is not recommended. Adding additional users would require the use of your own tools, or those provided by your database management system, to add additional user names. This is not supported.

CustTime

CustTime includes tables related to the customization of standards, data formats, and maps -- in DataInterchange Client format. These are not directly accessed by DataInterchange Host. The ODBC Data Source Name can be a name of your choice, thus allowing you to add multiple CustTime databases on the same PC, along with multiple database connections to remote PCs, servers, or hosts. Since the host EDI translator does not access this data, CustTime is not limited to being defined in DB2/MVS to achieve client-server mode. Even a single-user CustTime

database, such as the distributed Microsoft access 97 database, can be used for this; however, multiple clients cannot concurrently share the same CustTime data. Meaning, they cannot readily share maps, application data formats, or standards developed on each other's PCs.

If you have multiple DataInterchange Client users and require concurrent access, then define the CustTime tables in a multi-user ODBC database management system. DB2/MVS can be used for this, but is not necessary. Any multi-user database supporting ODBC Version 2 or above can be used. Of course, if you choose not to use the distributed single-user MS Access 97 database, you'll need to define new tables. The data definition language (DDL) used to create databases, tables, and indexes is not the same for every DBMS. Sample DDL is distributed in subdirectory DDL when choosing Sample DDL Files during custom installation.



NOTE: You may have, or find, vendor software to aid in converting DDL from one DBMS to another.

RunTime

RunTime includes data that is required by the DataInterchange Host translator, including control strings, profiles, trading partner usages, translation tables, validation tables (code lists), the transaction store, and event logs. It also includes any standards, data formats, and maps -- in host format. The ODBC Data Source Name can be a name of your choice, thus allowing you to define multiple RunTime databases, or make multiple database connections from the same PC.

In client-server mode, RunTime must be shared with the host on DB2 for MVS, as discussed previously. The client is merely connecting to, and accessing, a subset of the existing DataInterchange Host DB2/MVS tables.

If you do not connect to DB2 for MVS, your mode will be stand-alone. However, you can use a non-DB2/MVS multi-user database to support many clients in a stand-alone (from host) environment. If you want to define RunTime in another multi-user DBMS, the procedure is the same as described for CustTime above.

CustTime and RunTime Interdependencies

- Any one CustTime database paired with any one RunTime database comprises an EDI System. The EDI System is discussed in detail on page 18. If you choose a multi-user environment for CustTime, it is recommended that you also use a multi-user DBMS for RunTime. We haven't yet found a useful purpose in having a multi-user CustTime with a single-user RunTime. All other variations have a specific advantages or disadvantages.
- Maps, standards, and application data formats stored in CustTime differ in format from those stored in RunTime. A newer format was chosen for these objects to better support a graphical user interface. RunTime stores objects in a native DataInterchange Host format, while CustTime stores them in a DataInterchange Client format. This is why objects such as standards, maps, and data formats appear in both CustTime and RunTime databases. Conversion is the process by which a client user converts an existing host object into a client object so it can be customized on the client. Conversion is discussed in detail in the section, Moving Standards, ADFs, and Maps to DataInterchange Client. The RunTime objects--setup profiles and trading partner profiles, control strings, trading partner usages, translation tables, validation tables (code lists), and the transaction store--are stored in a common format for all host and client users to share.

Configuration Alternatives

DataInterchange Client does not include the referenced software. Consult the specific software manufacturer's documentation for installation details, and to check for hardware or software requirements.

Single User, Stand Alone

All databases, Config, CustTime, and RunTime, reside on the client PC, as distributed, using MS Access 97 databases.

- Easiest to setup, lowest cost.
- Updates to RunTime are not real-time. Must use export/import to exchange data with DataInterchange Host.
- Must use separate file transfer utility to upload and download export/import files between MVS and the PC.
- Must use export/import to exchange data with other DataInterchange Clients.

This is a good alternative if there is only one user of DataInterchange Client, or for initial testing. It is also good for VSAM users that do not need to frequently share data with other DataInterchange Clients.

Setup Example

1. Install DataInterchange Client (Typical) on the PC of each EDI user.
2. Establish Export/Import procedures. Always use tagged export format when exchanging objects between host and client.
3. Establish file transfer procedures.



NOTE: Check your file transfer options; ASCII and CRLF are necessary. Allow for long, variable length records: a variable record format (RECFM=V or VB), a record length of 8152 (LRECL=8152), and block size of 8156 (BLKSIZE=8156).

4. If multiple DataInterchange Clients are involved, establish external controls:
 - a. Establish a naming convention so as not to overlay one another's work. Specifically, maps and data formats, which become compiled control strings, must have unique names to be differentiated on the host.
 - b. Establish procedures for sharing trading partners. For EDI translation purposes, a trading partner who is common between DataInterchange Client users must be shared on the host so that you do not have two different names for the same trading partner on the host. Due to this complexity, it is recommended that you add/maintain trading partners, and trading partner usages, directly on the host, which is a shared environment.

Single User, Client/Server

Config and CustTime reside on the DataInterchange Client PC as distributed using MS Access 97 single-user databases. RunTime database (includes what the translator needs to run) is shared on DB2/MVS.

- Changes you make to runtime data are updated in real time.
- Must use export/import to exchange maps, data formats or standards with other DataInterchange Clients.
- Must have DB2 on the host.
- ODBC setup required for RunTime. Your middleware determines what paths are allowed between the PC and MVS.
- Cannot use DataInterchange Client rename action on RunTime objects due to DB2 restrictions.



NOTE: DataInterchange Client rename action uses CASCADE UPDATE, which is not currently supported by DB2.

This is a good alternative if DataInterchange Client users each work on their own projects and do not often need to share their client maps or data formats.

Setup Example

The following steps are based on the use of IBM DB2 Connect Version 5 Personal Edition (formerly DDCCS 2.4). A variety of communication protocols are supported, most LAN based. DB2 for OS/390 Version 5.1 adds native support for TCP/IP as discussed previously in the Middleware section on page 9. This example demonstrates the use of their Integrated SNA support using APPC network protocol to establish an independent LU session between the client PC and DB2 on MVS. DB2 Connect Version 5, installed on the Client, accepts the ODBC requests from DI, converts these into DRDA format, and connects to DB2/MVS via its Distributed Data Facility (DDF). No additional host software is required.

1. Install DataInterchange Client (Typical) on PC of each EDI user.
2. Establish procedures for sharing data formats, maps, and standards.
3. Establish a naming convention so as not to overlay one another's work. Specifically, maps and data formats, which become compiled control strings in RunTime, must have unique names to be differentiated on the host.
4. Install IBM DB2 Connect Version 5 Personal Edition on each client PC.
5. Create VTAM Independent Logical Unit for each DataInterchange Client user.
6. Authorize users to access these tables through the DB2 Communications Database. Your DB2 for MVS Administrator must enable DDF and configure the following DB2 catalog tables appropriately to permit connections from the DB2 Connect workstation:
 - SYSIBM.SYSUSERNAMES
 - SYSIBM.SYSLUNAMES
 - SYSIBM.SYSLUMODES

7. Authorize at least one user to bind the ODBC driver. Before ODBC applications can access DB2, you must bind the ODBC driver to the database that will be accessed. This will occur automatically on the first connection if the user has the required authority:

- SYSADM or
- SYSCTRL or
- BINDADD privilege, plus CREATE IN COLLECTION NULLID



NOTE: There are no specific DB2 plans or packages associated with DataInterchange Client. ODBC applications use dynamic SQL.

8. Use DB2 Connect's Client Configuration Assistant to add a database connection to DB2/MVS host. Make the following choices:
 - Manual Configuration
 - APPC for Protocol
 - MVS/ESA for Target System
 - A name other than RunTime for the Database Alias. The ODBC data source name of RunTime is already taken by the supplied MS Access 97 RunTime database.
 - Register the database for ODBC as a system data source
9. Grant each user privileges to the DB2/MVS tables. The ability to change the RunTime database from the client requires SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE privileges on a subset of DI/MVS DB2 tables. The tables comprising RunTime are listed on page 10.
10. Check the 32bit ODBC System DSN registered for you by DB2 Connect's Client Configuration assistant. No changes should be required, although you may want to save your user ID and password here so you do not have to enter this each time you connect to the RunTime database.

Multi-User, Stand Alone

Config resides on the DataInterchange Client PC as distributed using MS Access 97 single-user database. CustTime and RunTime databases are shared on a server.

- Relatively easy to set up.
- All data is shared with other DataInterchange Client users.
- Updates to RunTime are not real-time. Must use export/import to exchange data with DataInterchange Host.
- Must use file transfer utility, obtained separately, to upload and download export/import files between MVS and the PC.

This is the best alternative for VSAM customers that work together in teams.

Setup Steps

The following describes the steps for using Sybase SQL Anywhere on Windows NT. These steps may be different for other databases and/or servers. TCP/IP connectivity between clients and NT server is assumed.

1. Install DataInterchange Client (Typical) on PC of each EDI user.
2. Establish Export/Import procedures. Always use tagged export format when exchanging objects between host and client.
3. Establish file transfer procedures.



NOTE: Check your file transfer options; ASCII and CRLF are necessary. Allow for long, variable length records: a variable record format (RECFM=V or VB), a record length of 8152 (LRECL=8152), and block size of 8156 (BLKSIZE=8156).

4. Install Sybase SQL Anywhere Client on each client PC.
5. Install Sybase SQL Anywhere Server on the server.
6. Create and load CustTime and RunTime databases on the server.
7. Create ODBC datasource for each database on each client PC. Choose names other than RunTime and CustTime as these ODBC data source names are already taken by the distributed MS Access 97 CustTime and RunTime databases.
8. Authorize users to access all CustTime and RunTime tables on server. Users will require SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE privileges on all tables defined on the server.

Multi-User, Client/Server

Config resides on the DataInterchange Client PC as distributed using MS Access 97 single-user database. CustTime is shared on a server. RunTime database (includes what the translator needs to run) is shared on DB2/MVS.

- All data is shared with other DataInterchange Client and Host users in real-time
- Must use DB2/MVS for DI on the host
- Complex ODBC setup
- Cannot use DataInterchange Client rename action on RunTime objects due to DB2 restrictions


This is a good alternative for DB2 customers who have multiple people working together on projects.

Setup Steps

The following describes the steps for using IBM DB2 Connect V5 Enterprise Edition and Sybase SQL Anywhere on Windows NT. TCP/IP connectivity between clients and NT server is assumed. Communication between server and host (for DB2/MVS access) depends on your network and middleware. When using a gateway, the clients can use TCP/IP to communicate with the server, which then manages the DRDA conversion and SNA (VTAM APPC) connectivity to the host. Whereas if DB2 Connect Personal Edition is used instead, each client PC requires its own VTAM APPC connection.



NOTE: DB2 for OS/390 Version 5.1 adds native support for TCP/IP as discussed previously in the Middleware section on page 9. No additional host software required.

1. Install DataInterchange Client (Typical) on the PC of each EDI user.
 2. Install IBM DB2 Connect V5 Enterprise Edition on gateway server.
 - a. Configure server communication software, such as IBM Communication Server or Microsoft SNA Server, to support the server's APPC connection.
 - b. Your DB2 for MVS Administrator must enable DDF and configure the following DB2 catalog tables appropriately to permit connections from the DB2 Connect:
 - SYSIBM.SYSUSERNAMES
 - SYSIBM.SYSLUNAMES
 - SYSIBM.SYSLUMODES
 - c. Authorize at least one user to bind the ODBC driver. Before ODBC applications can access DB2, you must bind the ODBC driver to the database that will be accessed. This will occur automatically on the first connection if the user has the required authority:
 - SYSADM or
 - SYSCTRL or
 - BINDADD privilege, plus CREATE IN COLLECTION NULLID
-  **NOTE:** There are no specific DB2 plans or packages associated with DataInterchange Client. ODBC applications use dynamic SQL.
- d. Use DB2's Client Configuration Assistant to configure DRDA connection to the host. Make the following choices:
 - Manual Configuration
 - APPC for Protocol
 - MVS/ESA, or OS/390 for Target System
 - Any name for Database Alias (for later use)
 - Register the database for ODBC as a system data source

3. Install IBM DB2 Client Application Enabler (CAE) on each client PC.
 - a. Use DB2's Client Configuration Assistant on each client to add a database connection to the DB2 Connect server.
 - manual configuration
 - protocol: TCP/IP
 - enter hostname of server, port number, and service name of DB2 instance on server
 - target database: the database alias added on the server in step 2d.
 - database alias: choose a name other than RunTime as this ODBC datasource name is already taken by the supplied MS Access 97 RunTime database.
 - choose to register the database for ODBC as a system data source
 - b. Grant each user privileges to the DB2/MVS tables. The ability to change the RunTime database from the client requires SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE privileges on a subset of DI/MVS DB2 tables. See "RunTime" on page 11 for the list of tables in RunTime.
 - c. Check the 32-bit ODBC System DSN registered for you by DB2 Connect's Client Configuration assistant. No changes should be required, although you may want to save your user ID and password here so you don't have to enter this each time you connect to the RunTime database.
4. Install Sybase SQL Anywhere Client on each client PC.
5. Install Sybase SQL Anywhere Server on the server.
6. Create and load CustTime database on the server.
7. Create ODBC datasource for CustTime database on each client PC. Choose a name other than CustTime as this ODBC data source name is already taken by a distributed MS Access 97 database.
8. Authorize users to access all CustTime tables on server. Users require SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE privileges on all tables defined on the server.

Multi-User, Client/Server, All DB2 for MVS

Config resides on the DataInterchange Client PC as distributed using MS Access 97 single-user database. CustTime and RunTime (includes what the translator needs to run) are shared on DB2 for MVS.

- Both share all data with other DataInterchange Client and Host users in real-time.
- Both must use DB2/MVS for DI on the host.
- Both have a complex ODBC setup.
- Neither can use DataInterchange Client rename action due to DB2 restrictions.

This is a good alternative for DB2 customers who have many people working together on projects.

Setup Steps

This configuration uses the same product, IBM DB2 Connect V5 Enterprise Edition, as the previous example, Multi-user, Client-server. The network and database considerations are the same.

1. Install DataInterchange Client (Typical) on the PC of each EDI user.
2. Install IBM DB2 Connect V5 Enterprise Edition on gateway server. Follow the same steps as for Multi-user, Client-server example above.
3. Install IBM DB2 Client Application Enabler (CAE) on each client PC. Follow the same steps as for Multi-user, Client-server example above.
4. Create and load CustTime database on DB2 for MVS.

If you define the CustTime tables in the same DB2 subsystem with the same high-level-qualifier (same SQLID) as was used for the existing DB2 tables for RunTime, then you will get a duplicate condition reported while defining the EDITPCM table (and index). You can ignore the condition, but be sure to run any remaining DDL.

5. If all tables (CustTime and RunTime) are on the same DB2/MVS subsystem, use the same ODBC System DSN for both (CustTime and RunTime). This is registered for you by DB2 Connect's Client Configuration assistant. If you defined CustTime in a separate DB2 subsystem, you will need a different ODBC DSN for each (to control the connectivity).
6. Grant user privileges to the DB2/MVS tables. The ability to change the RunTime database from the client requires SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE privileges on a subset of DI/MVS DB2 tables. See "RunTime" on page 11 for the list of tables in RunTime. Users will also need the same privileges for all tables defined for CustTime.

Configuring EDI Systems

Many users set up more than one EDI system. You may, for instance, have a test system for testing some of the new maps you create. Your production system may be an active system that handles business transactions. On the host, these systems may even be separate installations of DataInterchange. DataInterchange Client allows you to manage multiple EDI systems with a single installation.

Each EDI system has its own database tables. For example, you can have a map named MAP1 in both test and production EDI systems. Although you can only use one system at a time on DataInterchange Host, you can work in more than one system at a time with DataInterchange Client. For instance, you can edit maps in test and production systems simultaneously.

DataInterchange Client partitions the database tables of an EDI system into two groups—the RunTime database and the CustTime database—in order to make it possible to manage maps on the PC when you do not have a client-server link. The RunTime database includes all the tables the translator needs and accesses to do its job. The tables related to standards, maps, and data formats are grouped into the CustTime database because they are not directly accessed by the translator.

Each database in an EDI system must be defined as a unique ODBC Data Source Name (ODBC DSN) in order for DataInterchange Client to access the EDI system. The particulars of creating ODBC DSNs depend on the database management system. The Windows ODBC Manager maps

Data Source Names (DSNs) to ODBC drivers. ODBC Manager is found in Settings/Control Panel. There may actually be two ODBC Managers on a Windows/95 PC; one for 16-bit drivers and one for 32-bit drivers.

DataInterchange Client is shipped with one EDI system called Development. The ODBC DSNs associated with it are CustTime and RunTime. These DSNs are added automatically during Typical DataInterchange Client installation, and they use Microsoft Access 97 and point to the supplied MS Access 97 database files: Custtime.mdb and Runtime.mdb. The Development EDI System is ready to go for single-user, stand-alone mode after a Typical installation.



NOTE: DataInterchange Client distributes one other database file: config32.mdb. This has a DSN of Config32 and is also automatically added during Typical installation. There is only one config DSN per DataInterchange Client installation, not one per EDI system. Config is necessary before accessing any EDI system.

Whether using DataInterchange Client in stand-alone or client-server mode, there are three basic steps for creating a new EDI system:

1. Create the RunTime and CustTime databases and load the default data.
2. Create the ODBC DSNs for the RunTime and CustTime databases.
3. Identify the new Data Source Names in the new EDI system.

Defining Additional Single-User Databases

As an example, suppose we want to add another single-user, stand-alone EDI System called Test.

Setup Steps

1. Copy the files c:\diclient\custtime.mdb and runtime.mdb to custtim2.mdb and runtime2.mdb.



NOTE: Config32.mdb need not be copied since it contains tables common to all EDI systems

2. Create the ODBC data definitions for the new databases. Do the following:
 - a. From the Windows/95 Control Panel select the 32bit ODBC icon. The ODBC Data Sources Administrator window displays.
 - b. Select the User DSN tab, and then click Add.
 - c. Select MS Access 97 driver, and then click OK.
 - d. To create a new RunTime database entry, do the following:
 - 1) Enter a data source name, such as TestRT.
 - 2) Enter a description, such as Test RunTime database.
 - 3) Click Select.
 - 4) Select the database you copied to.

- e. To create a new CustTime database entry, do the following:
 - 1) Enter a data source name, such as TestCT.
 - 2) Enter a description, such as Test CustTime database.
 - 3) Click Select.
 - 4) Select the database you copied to.
3. Set up the EDI System definition in DataInterchange Client:
 - a. Select EDI Systems from the View menu.

The EDI Systems List window displays with a list of current systems.
 - b. Click New.

The EDI Systems dialog box displays.
 - c. Enter a name in the System Name dialog box. The name can contain embedded spaces, and be up to thirty characters long. This is a required field.
 - d. Select the data source name, TestCT from the drop-down list in the Data Source Name field.

This field displays in the Customization Time ODBC Source Information group box.
 - e. Leave the Database Qualifier blank.

TIP: The Database Qualifier is mostly used when connecting to multi-user, or host, databases. For instance, on DB2 for Windows NT Server, this corresponds to the database Schema. On DB2 for MVS, this is the high-level-qualifier specified on the host DB2 tables and views.
 - f. Select the data source name, TestRT from the drop-down list in the Data Source Name field. This field displays in the RunTime ODBC Source Information group box.
 - g. Leave the Database Qualifier blank.

NOTE: The following four steps, **h** through **k**, are for future use only. Continue to step **l**.
 - h. The Server Platform field is reserved for future use.
 - i. The Server Name field is reserved for future use.
 - j. The Server Port Number field is reserved for future use.
 - k. The Startup Directory field is reserved for future use.
 - l. To change the color of the window background for this system, click Change. For details on changing system color, see Chapter 2, "Selecting the System Color," on page 49.
 - m. When you are finished, click OK.
 - n. Restart DataInterchange Client for your changes to take effect.

The name of the new EDI system will display in the System drop-down list.

Defining a Multi-User Database

The particulars of defining multi-user or host databases and creating ODBC DSNs depend on your database management system and its operating system. After you have installed the appropriate ODBC drivers on the PCs that are running DataInterchange Client, you must configure them using Windows' ODBC data source administrator. In Windows 95 for example, go to Control Panel and double-click the 32-bit ODBC icon. Some database products provide GUI tools to setup databases, or connections, and they may have an option to register the ODBC data sources for you. If not, manually use the ODBC Data Source Administrator to add your new DSN. Select your database driver from the list of available ODBC drivers. Next, name your new DSN and provide any required parameters specific to your driver. Lastly, reference your newly defined DSN in the EDI System.

Running DataInterchange Client

DataInterchange Client is designed to prevent more than one user from working on the same item at the same time. As a result, you need to log on to DataInterchange Client databases every time you start the software, as follows.

◆ To run DataInterchange Client:

1. Select DataInterchange from the DataInterchange item on the Start menu.



NOTE: If you are using a multi-user or client-server setup, your User ID and Password are determined by your system administrator, who uses your middleware package to set up users.

You are now ready to connect to the EDI system that displays in the System drop-down list. To change the default system, select the name from the list.

TIP: Use the ODBC Administrator in the Windows Control panel to set up your passwords if you don't want to type your passwords every time you access an EDI system.

You can work on items in different EDI systems at the same time. For example, you can edit a map from the Development EDI system while also editing one from the Test system. Many windows can be opened for various EDI systems, but only one DataInterchange Client application may be started. Running diclient.exe again simply restores the already active DataInterchange Client application.

Installing Standards

After you have configured your DataInterchange Client system, you must install standards. DataInterchange Client is shipped with a number of common standards in DataInterchange Client format, which are shipped in self-extracting zip files on the CD.

◆ **To install these standards:**

1. Insert the CD ROM containing the standards file you want to install.
2. Select Open Import File from the File menu of DataInterchange Client.
3. Select the directory Standards on the CD ROM.
4. Choose one of the following subdirectories:
 - X12 ANSI, ASC, and X12
 - VICS VICS
 - AARV Rail
 - UCS UCS
 - EDIFACT UN/EDIFACT

The available standard transactions display.

5. Select the standard you want to install by clicking on its plus sign or double-clicking on its folder.

The folder opens and each transaction within the standard displays.



NOTE: You need not install an entire standard. If you prefer, you can install only the transactions you need.

6. Click on the transactions you want to install.

The Import button on the tool bar becomes available.

7. Click Import.

An Execution Status dialog box displays showing your import progress.

Your standards are now installed. Their components appear in the windows you see when you click on the Standards button on the Navigator bar. For details, see Chapter 18, "Standards," on page 339.

Older standards are still distributed on the DataInterchange Host media, or most can be obtained electronically; either via the Internet or from the IBM Global Network Information Exchange Libraries. See Chapter 3 of the *DataInterchange Administrator's Guide*. To use the standards delivered on the host media:

1. Install the standards you want to use on the DataInterchange Host.
2. If in stand-alone mode, export the standard in tagged format from the Host, download the export file to the PC, and import the standard (or individual standard transactions) into DataInterchange Client. If in client-server mode, skip this step.

3. Convert the standard using the procedures in “Converting an Existing Standard” on page 342. The conversion will not generate additional nice-to-have data such as notes, purposes, etc. that appear in the newer formatted DataInterchange Client standards, but contains everything required for use by the mapper/translator.



NOTE: Once a Standard has been converted to the Client, any changes made to the DataInterchange Host standard must be duplicated in the DataInterchange Client standard, and vice versa.

Moving to DataInterchange Client

DataInterchange is flexible so that you can move to the client interface from the host interface at your own pace. It is extremely important that you have proper external controls and procedures in place to prevent users from updating the same items using both the host and client interfaces, as that can result in loss of some of your updates.



NOTE: Items that you want to move to the DataInterchange Client interface must originate from a DataInterchange host at the equivalent version/release level. You cannot move DataInterchange 2.1, DataInterchange 1.5, or DataInterchange 1.4.1 items directly to DataInterchange Client 3.1. You must first import these items to DataInterchange 3.1 Host before exporting or converting them from the Host to DataInterchange Client.

Moving Setup Profiles and Trading Partner Profiles

Setup profiles and Trading Partner profiles can be accessed from DataInterchange Client without first converting the profiles, as you must do with standards, ADFs, and maps. Setup profiles include Mailboxes, Activity Logs, Network profiles, and so on.

Client-Server Mode

If you have client-server access to the DataInterchange host databases, you can create new profiles or update existing ones using the DataInterchange Client windows interface. Changes you make using DataInterchange Client are immediately reflected in the host databases when you save your changes.

While you are making changes using DataInterchange Client, other client users are locked out from making changes to the same profile. Likewise, if you are making changes using DataInterchange Host, other DataInterchange Host users cannot make changes to the same profile. However, it is possible for a client user and a host user to make changes to the same profile at the same time. As a result, it is extremely important to have external controls in place to prevent this from happening.

Stand-Alone Mode

In order to make changes to Setup and Trading Partner profiles in stand-alone mode, you must first export, download, and import them to DataInterchange Client from DataInterchange Host. Make sure that another user is not updating the item on Host at the same time you are updating it on the Client. If that happens, the Client user will overwrite any changes made by the Host user. As a result, it is extremely important to have external controls in place to prevent this from happening. Due to this complexity, it is recommended that you add/maintain trading partners, and trading partner usages, directly on the host, which is a shared environment.

◆ To update a profile that currently exists on the host:

1. Export the profile from DataInterchange host in tagged format.
2. Using a file transfer utility, download the profile to the PC where DataInterchange Client is running.
3. Import the profile into DataInterchange Client.
4. Update the profile using DataInterchange Client.
5. Export the profile from DataInterchange Client in tagged format.
6. Using a file transfer utility, upload the file to the host
7. Import the profile into DataInterchange host.

Moving Standards, ADFs, and Maps to DataInterchange Client

Standards, Data Formats, and Maps must be converted into a new format before they can be used by the DataInterchange Client interface. When they are converted, they must be maintained by the DataInterchange Client interface.

Following are considerations and procedures for moving standards, data formats, and maps to the client from the host in client-server and stand-alone mode:

Client-Server Mode

In order to move host standards, ADFs, or maps to DataInterchange Client from DataInterchange Host, you must convert them to the new DataInterchange Client format. After these items are converted, you can use DataInterchange Client to maintain them. When you make changes to these items on the client, however, they are not changed on the host. Instead, the items on the client are used to create a control string that is then stored on the host for use during translation.

It is important to note that when a standard, ADF, or map has been converted and moved to DataInterchange Client, the original version remains on the host. DataInterchange Host has protection built in to prevent a user from using the host to update an item that has been converted and moved to DataInterchange Client. If a user attempts to update such an item, a warning message is displayed indicating that the item resides on DataInterchange Client. The host user can override that warning, but that is not recommended because the user will not be working on the most up-to-date version of the item.

◆ To move an existing standard, ADF, or map to DataInterchange Client in client-server mode:

1. In DataInterchange Client, use the Conversion Browser to view lists of the Standards, Data Formats, or Maps on the host.
2. Highlight the item you want to convert.
3. Click the Convert option from the Actions menu.

For information on converting host ADFs, see “Converting an Existing Application Data Format” on page 235. For information on converting host Maps, see “Converting an Existing Map” on page 281. For information on converting host Standards, see “Converting an Existing Standard” on page 342.

Stand-Alone Mode

In order to move a standard, ADF, or map to DataInterchange Client from DataInterchange Host when using the client in stand-alone mode, you first export and download the host item, then convert it on the client. When the item is exported from the host, the host has no indication that the user plans to convert it to DataInterchange Client. As a result, no warnings are issued to the host user who tries to update a standard, ADF, or map that has been converted.



ATTENTION: You must have external controls in place to prevent standards, ADFs, or maps that have been exported for conversion from being updated on the host.

Only after you have created a control string on DataInterchange Client and moved it to the host does the host recognize that the control string was generated on the client. If a user attempts to regenerate the control string using a host map, DataInterchange Host issues a warning.

◆ To move an existing standard, ADF, or map to DataInterchange Client in stand-alone mode:

1. Export the item from DataInterchange host in tagged format.
2. Download the item to the PC where DataInterchange Client is running.
3. Import the item into DataInterchange Client.
4. Use the Conversion Browser to view the list of the standards, ADFs, or maps.
5. Highlight the item you want to convert.
6. Click the Convert option from the Actions menu.

Control Strings

The DataInterchange Host translator does not use standards, ADFs, or maps directly during translation. Instead, it uses a control string, which includes information about the standard, ADF, and map.

On DataInterchange Client, standards, data formats, and maps are compiled into a control string. A control string contains what is needed of these objects to perform EDI translation on the host.

Following are considerations for compiling maps into control strings in client-server and stand-alone modes:

Client-Server Mode

When you compile a map in client-server mode, the resulting control string is placed directly in the host database. DataInterchange Host identifies which control strings are DataInterchange Client control strings when you view the Trading Partner Transaction list on the Host.

Stand-Alone Mode

In stand-alone mode, the compile option creates a control string in the PC database. You must then export the control string in tagged format, upload the file, and import the data into DataInterchange Host. The Trading Partner Transaction list on the Host identifies whether control strings were compiled on the PC or generated on the Host.



NOTE: Check your file transfer options; ASCII and CRLF are necessary. Allow for long, variable length records: a variable record format (RECFM=V or VB), a record length of 8152 (LRECL=8152), and block size of 8156 (BLKSIZE=8156).

Migrating Data Between Versions and Releases

Use the DataInterchange Client Release Migration function to migrate data from one version of DataInterchange Client to another.

If you are currently using DataInterchange Client 2.1, you must perform the release migration to move the data from release 2.1 to release 3.1.



NOTE: Configuration and EDI system data can be exported from DataInterchange Client 2.1 using the release migration option available on a Fixpak. To obtain the latest Fixpak, call IBM Global Services Customer Support, or download the Fixpak from the DataInterchange Web site at <http://delilah.fl.us.ibm.net/datainterchange>.

When planning your release migration, consider the following:

- A database administrator should perform the release migration for shared databases.
- An individual user can perform the release migration for a stand-alone database configuration.
- Migrate runtime databases that are contained on the host as part of the DataInterchange 3.1 Host installation process. Runtime databases not contained on the host can be migrated using the DataInterchange Client release migration procedure below.
- Migrate custtime databases using only DataInterchange Client.
- Migrate configuration data only if you want to save custom queries, reports, or system data. If configuration data is migrated, the system data moves from DataInterchange Client 2.1 to DataInterchange Client 3.1. The first time you use DataInterchange Client 3.1 after migrating configuration data, you must edit the system data and adjust Data Source Names and Qualifiers as needed to reflect DataInterchange 3.1 databases.



NOTE: The DataInterchange Client Release Migration option uses unique data structures from the regular DataInterchange export and import formats, and should not be intermixed with that capability. To use the import capability, the data must have been exported from DataInterchange Client using DataInterchange Client Release Migration option.

To perform a release migration, export the data from DataInterchange Client 2.1 using the following procedure.

◆ To export data:

1. Select DI Client Release Migration from the View menu.

The Release Migration wizard displays.

2. Select Export to create a set of files with data from EDI Systems associated with the DataInterchange Client you are using, and then click Next.
3. Select the type of data you are exporting, and then click Next. Your choices include:
 - System Data - only EDI system data will be processed. EDI system data is data from the Runtime and/or CustTime databases.
 - Configuration Data - only configuration data will be processed.
 - Both - EDI system data and configuration data will be processed.

4. Select one or more EDI systems to be used by the release migration process you chose, and then click Next. If you chose Configuration Data in step 3, skip to step 6.
5. Select the database from which data will be exported by the release migration process, and then click Next. Your choices include:
 - Customization Time Data - Standards, data formats, and maps
 - Runtime Data - Trading Partners, other profiles, translate tables and control strings
 - Both - Customization time and Runtime data
6. Type the migration path the data will be exported to. An existing path, from a previous DataInterchange Client 3.1 export, can be selected from the drop-down list. Click Next.
7. Click the Finish button to begin the process. A status box displays during the export.



NOTE: The EDI systems contained in the import data overwrites the EDI systems in the configuration database if there are existing systems with the same names. After you import configuration data, you should review you EDI systems definitions to ensure the settings are correct, especially data source names.

◆ **To import data:**

1. Select DI Client Release Migration from the View menu on DataInterchange Client 3.1.
The Release Migration wizard displays.
2. Select Import to populate the Client you are using with data from another version or release of the product, and then click Next.
3. Select the type of data you are importing, and then click Next. Your choices include:
 - System Data - only EDI system data will be processed. EDI system data is data from the Runtime and/or CustTime databases.
 - Configuration Data - only configuration data will be processed.
4. Select the path containing the migration data, and then click Next.
5. Select the system that the selected migration data source will migrate into, and then click Next. This screen displays only if more than one EDI system is defined in the DataInterchange Client.
6. Select the database into which exported data will be imported. Export data will be filtered to populate the databases selected. After you make your selection, click Next. Your choices include:
 - Customization Time Data - Standards, data formats, and maps
 - Runtime Data - Trading Partners, other profiles, translate tables and control strings
 - Both - Customization time and Runtime data
7. Confirm the options you have chosen for the import. To change the selected options, click Back; otherwise, click Finish to initiate the import.

Naming Convention Changes for DataInterchange Client

In the DataInterchange Client interface, some of the terminology has been changed to reflect generally accepted conventions as well as requests from customers. Note the following changes in terminology:

Table 1. Terminology Changes between DataInterchange Host and DataInterchange Client

DataInterchange Host Terminology	DataInterchange Client Terminology
Requestor Profiles	Mailboxes
Security Profile	Network Security
Network Operation Profile	Network Commands
Application Definition Profile	Application Defaults
System Profile	CICS Performance
Envelope Profile	UN/EDIFACT (E) Envelope Default ICS (I) Envelope Default UNTDI (T) Envelope Default UCS (U) Envelope Default X12 (X) Envelope Default
Trading Partner Transactions (TPT)	Maps
Validation Tables	Code Lists
Translation Tables	Forward and Reverse Translation Tables
Application Data Formats (ADFs)	Data Formats
Multi-Occurrence Structure Mapping	Path Qualified Mapping
Generate a control string	Compile a map into a control string

Host Functions Not Available in the DataInterchange Client Interface

The following functions must be accessed through the DataInterchange Host interface:

- Interactive Entry Facility (IEF)
- Maintenance of envelope and language profiles
- DI utility
- Translation and communication options of the transaction store

The DataInterchange Client Interface

DataInterchange Client is designed to make working with DataInterchange easier. Drawing on the power and usability of the Microsoft Windows graphical environment, DataInterchange Client makes DataInterchange setup, maintenance, and management easier.

Through the DataInterchange Client interface you can create, update, and manage DataInterchange:

- Setup profiles
- Trading Partner profiles
- Maps
- Data formats
- Standards

You can also create and print reports.

Using Windows	31
List Windows	31
Editor Windows	34
Selecting Commands	35
Menus	35
Tool Bars	38
Shortcuts	41
Performing Common File Management Tasks	42
Viewing an Item	42
Copying an Item	42
Editing an Item	43
Renaming an Item	43
Deleting an Item	43
Printing an Item	44
Using Editor Window Grids	45
Working with Multiple Systems	46
Understanding Window Title Bars	47

Setting Preferences	48
Setting Window Preferences	48
Setting Message Log Preferences	48
Selecting the System Color	49
Selecting Tree View	50
Viewing Control and Status Bars	50
Getting Help	51
Accessing On-line Help	52
Using DataInterchange Client Help	52
Using the Message Log	54
Viewing Messages	54

Using Windows

DataInterchange Client displays information in three types of windows:

- List
- Tree
- Editor

This section describes those windows and explains how to control them.

List Windows

The purpose of a list window is to display a list of items of a given type, such as a list of trading partners. List windows allow you to choose items on which you want to perform such actions as editing, printing, deleting, and renaming.

Network ID	Description	Network Name	Conn File	Net Prog	Net Pass	In File	In Len	I
1	GEIS	GE Information Syste	GEISVAN	DSMPT2	PHONE-NU	DSMPT	80	GE
2	INB1	EM Information Netw	VANINB1	EBASE		INMSG	80	CO
3	INB41	EM Information Netw	VANINB1	EBASE		INMSG	80	CO
4	INB42	EM Information Netw	VANINB1	EBASE		INMSG	80	CO
5	INB43	EM Information Netw	VANINB1	EBASE		INMSG	80	CO
6	INB3	EM Information Netw	VANINB3	TPMAN	NOPIE-NO	INFILE	80	CO
7	MUSAMP	Sample MUSeries Net	VANINB3	EDMQR	SENDING			CO
8	ROBTEST	testcase	TIGCM031	EDBTCH	D			
9	TIG031	TIG Gateway (Direct can	TIGCM031	EDBTCH		SYSH		TIG
10	TIGV31	TIG Gateway (VAN con	TIGCMV31	EDBTCH		SYSH		TIG

The rows you see displayed in a list window tab, as illustrated above, are the result of a query against the database. The column names represent information stored in the database, which you select when you define your list window queries. To change that information, you use an editor window, as described on page 34. The list window also contains the date, time, and user ID of the last update.

Modifying List Window Information

You can control the information that is displayed in list windows, as well as the way the information displays.

◆ To display additional columns in a list window:

Click on the scroll bar on the bottom of the screen to scroll to the right or left.

◆ **To select the columns that display on the screen:**

1. Click on the Properties button.

The Object List Window Query dialog box displays.

2. If you want to change the default query, select a query from the Current Query drop-down list.

Columns that are available in that query display in the Selected Columns list box. You can select the columns you want to display in the window by completing this procedure.



NOTE: You need not create a new query to change the columns that display in the list window.

3. Select the columns you want to display in the list window from the Available Columns list box.

Columns in the Selected Columns list box already display in the window. Use the < button to move a column to the Available Columns list box so that it does not display.

The > button moves columns back to the Selected Columns box. The << button and >> button move all of the columns in one list box to the other.



NOTE: The columns in the Selected Columns list box are the columns that have been set up in the Current Query. To modify the query or create a new one, see Chapter 19, "Queries," on page 367.

4. When you have finished selecting the columns you want to display in the list window, click OK.

The list window displays again with your new column selections.

If you are working in a list window opened through the Navigator bar, your column selection is saved as that window's default. The next time you open that list window, you will see that column setup with the data displayed as you left it.

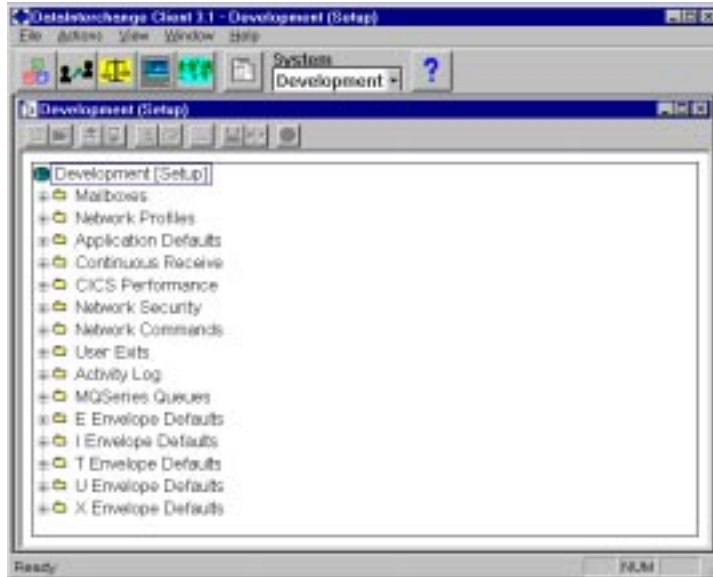
You can also change the width of each column in a list window.

◆ **To change the width of a column:**

1. Move the cursor pointer over the line that divides columns until the cursor changes to a double arrow.
2. Click and hold down the left mouse button.
3. Drag the arrow to either increase or decrease the width of the column and release the mouse button.

Tree Windows

DataInterchange Client also allows you to view lists in Tree View, rather than in the tabbed list window, as illustrated:



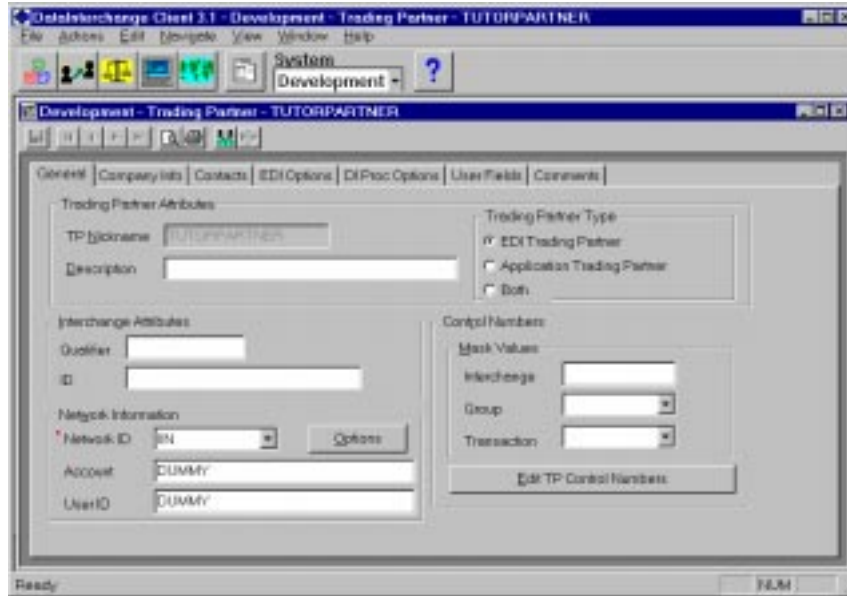
◆ To use tree view:

1. Click on the plus (+) sign to expand the tree.
2. The queries associated with that branch of the tree display.
3. Double-click on a query to run it and display items in the list window.
4. Double-click on an item to open its editor window.

To set the default display to Tree view, see "Selecting Tree View" on page 50.

Editor Windows

Editor windows display when you open an item in a list window. They feature tabs that contain fields, drop-down lists, check boxes, and other Windows controls, as illustrated:



Many of the fields and control names display as column names across the top of list windows. Enter information into editor windows using the keyboard, mouse, and Windows controls.



NOTE: When creating a new item, required fields in editor windows are preceded by a red dot.

List and editor windows work like any other standard window in Microsoft Windows. You can minimize and maximize windows and move them around on your windows desktop. For more information on using Windows, see your Microsoft Windows documentation.

When you are finished with a window, close it as follows.

◆ To close a window:

1. Click on the Control Menu icon in the upper left corner of the window.
2. Select Close.

You may also double-click on the Control Menu icon to close the window or press Alt plus the F4 key.

For more information on the Control Menu, see your Windows documentation.

Selecting Commands

DataInterchange Client offers three different methods of selecting commands:

- **Menus**
You can perform an action by selecting its command from a menu using the mouse or keyboard.
- **Tool bars**
You can perform an action by clicking on its tool bar using the mouse.
- **Shortcuts**
You can perform an action by selecting its command and using keyboard or mouse shortcuts.

The following sections describe those methods.

Menus

Menu options offer the most comprehensive method of performing common DataInterchange functions. Using the menu options you can: open new and existing items; create a query or a report; import and export components; save, close, preview, and print items; navigate through lists of items; set viewing preferences; access help; and exit DataInterchange Client.

Most of the options in the menus are self-explanatory. The options that display under the menus (File, Actions, Edit, Navigate, View, Window, and Help) vary depending on what function you are using. Whether or not options are available (that is, whether they appear black instead of gray) often depends on, for instance, which tab is in front.

Table 2, “Availability of Menu Options,” on page 36, illustrates when the various menu options are available. Table 3, “Activating Menu Options,” on page 37, illustrates what action you need to perform in order to activate various menu options.

Table 2. Availability of Menu Options

Options on these menus are available when.No window is open	. . . A list window is active	. . . An editor window is active
File Menu	Open Browser Open Import File Open Query List Open Report List Exit	New Open Close Open Browser Open Import File Open Query List Open Report List Print Print Preview Print List Properties Exit	Save Close Open Browser Open Import File Open Query List Open Report List Print Print Preview Exit
Actions Menu		Copy Rename Delete Export to File Export to Other System Convert Usages Compile (Generate) Create Standard from Data Format Unlock	Export to File Usages Compile (Generate) Create Standard from Data Format
Edit Menu		Create Standard from Data Format	Cut Copy Paste
Navigate Menu			Move First Move Previous Move Next Move Last
View Menu	Status Bar Navigator Bar Preferences Message Log Event Log EDI Systems Customize DI Client Release Migration	Stop Loading Refresh Tool bar Status Bar Navigator Bar Preferences Message Log Event Log EDI Systems Customize	Tool bar Status Bar Navigator Bar Preferences Message Log Event Log EDI Systems Customize
Window Menu		Cascade Tile (List of open windows)	Cascade Tile (List of open windows)
Help Menu	Contents Search for Help on How to Use Help About DataInterchange	Contents Search for Help on How to Use Help About DataInterchange	Contents Search for Help on How to Use Help About DataInterchange

Table 3. Activating Menu Options

To display these menu options. . .	Do this:
Actions Menu	Open any window.
Edit Menu	Open an editor window.
Navigate Menu	Open an editor window.
Open option, File menu	Highlight an item or items in the list window.
Save option, File menu	Create a new document and fill in at least one field or open an existing document and make a change.
Print Preview option, File menu	Highlight an item or items in the list window.
Print option, File menu	Highlight an item or items in the list window.
Copy option, Actions menu	Highlight an item or items in the list window.
Rename option, Actions menu	Highlight an item or items in the list window.
Delete option, Actions menu	Highlight an item or items in the list window.
Export to File option, Actions menu	Highlight an item or items in the list window. (Note that not all items can be exported.)
Export To Other System option, Actions menu	Highlight an item or items in the list window. (Note that not all items can be exported.)
Convert option, Actions menu	Highlight a Host Map, Host ADE, or Host Standard in the Conversion List window.
Usages option, Actions menu	Highlight a map, or maps, or a trading partner or trading partners in its list window, or open the editor window of an existing map or trading partner.
Compile option, Actions menu	Highlight a map or maps or a control string or control strings in their list window.
Create Standard from Data Format	Highlight a data format from a data format list window or open a data format editor.
Unlock option, Actions menu	Highlight an item or items in the list window.
Cut option, Edit menu	Highlight a piece of text.
Copy option, Edit menu	Highlight a piece of text.
Paste option, Edit menu	Cut or copy a piece of text.
Navigate menu options	Select several items from a list window and open an editor window.

Tool Bars

You can use tool bar buttons as shortcuts to perform most of the frequently used DataInterchange Client menu commands. The three DataInterchange Client tool bars are:

- Navigator bar
- List Window tool bar
- Editor Window tool bar

Navigator Bar

To display the Navigator bar at the top of the DataInterchange Client main screen, ensure it is checked in the View menu. Navigator bar buttons open DataInterchange Client's functional areas. Table 4 summarizes the Navigator bar buttons.










Table 4. Navigator bar Buttons

This button. . .	Does this:
	Opens the Setup List window.
	Opens the Trading Partner List window.
	Opens the Standards List window.
	Opens the Data Formats List window.
	Opens the Mapping List window.
	Opens the Transaction Store List window.
	Selects the default EDI System.
	Opens Help.

List Window Tool Bar

Each work area in DataInterchange Client contains lists of items, which display in list windows. Each list window contains a tool bar. Table 5 illustrates the buttons that display on DataInterchange Client's list window tool bar.










Table 5. List Window Tool Bar Buttons

This button. . .	Does this:
 New	Creates a new item.
 Open	Opens the selected item from the list window.
 Export	Exports the selected item to a file.
 Preview	Previews the print format for the selected item.
 Print	Prints the selected item.
 Properties	Selects the default query that runs when you first open the list window or changes the order of columns as they appear in the list window.
 Usages	Displays which maps are associated with a trading partner or which trading partners are associated with a map. Use this button to create a usage as well as to display usages.
 Compile	Compiles the selected map or envelope dictionary into a control string or recompiles the selected control string.
 Stop Loading	Stops building the list of items in a list window. This allows you to stop DataInterchange from building long lists when you see the item you are looking for.

Editor Window Tool Bar

Each list window contains a list of components that you create and maintain using editor windows. Each editor window contains a tool bar. Table 6 illustrates the buttons that display on DataInterchange Client's editor window tool bar.

Table 6. Editor Window Tool Bar Buttons

This button. . .	Does this:
 Save	Saves the component. Enabled after any data in the window has been changed.
 Move First	Displays the first component you selected, if you selected more than one.
 Move Previous	Displays the previous component you selected, if you selected more than one.
 Move Next	Displays the next component, if you selected more than one.
 Move Last	Displays the last component you selected, if you selected more than one.
 Preview	Previews the print format for the selected component.
 Print	Prints the selected component.
 Usages	Displays which usages are associated with a trading partner or which usages are associated with a map.
 Compile	Compiles the selected map into a control string or recompiles the selected control string. Also, compiles the selected envelope dictionary into an envelope dictionary control string or recompiles the selected control string.

Shortcuts

DataInterchange Client allows you to select menu commands using standard Windows keyboard or mouse shortcuts. You can also use the keyboard to select items in list and editor windows, as well as navigate through fields in editor windows and grids.

◆ To select a menu command using the keyboard:

1. Press the Alt key.

The cursor moves to the menu bar.

2. Press the key corresponding to the underlined letter, usually the first, of the menu you want to display.

The menu displays.

3. Press the key corresponding to the underlined letter, usually the first, of the command you want to execute.

The command executes.



NOTE: You can also select commands by pressing the F10 key rather than the Alt key. Use the left and right arrow keys to move from menu to menu. Use the up and down arrow keys to scroll through the options on each menu.

The keyboard makes it easy to navigate through items and components in list windows and fields in editor windows, as summarized in Table 7.

Table 7. *Keyboard and Mouse Shortcuts*

Use this shortcut. . .	To:
Tab	Jump from one field to the next in the editor windows and grid editors.
Shift plus Tab	Move back a field in editor windows.
Control plus Tab	Flip from window to window.
Up and down arrows	Choose the item above or below the selected items in list windows.
Enter key	Scroll down the grid editor.
Shift plus down arrow or mouse drag	Select a range of sequential items in a list window or items in an editor window.
Control plus a mouse click	Select discontinuous items in a list window or items in an editor window.
Control plus Enter	Deselect a selected item.
Double-click the left mouse button	Open a window.



NOTE: Because double-clicking is the fastest way to execute a command, this manual uses it as the preferred method in procedures.

Performing Common File Management Tasks

DataInterchange Client is designed to provide consistent actions across the user interface. Both list windows and editor windows follow consistent procedures for performing the common file management tasks of viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing items and components.

Procedures for importing and exporting items and components are also standard across DataInterchange Client windows. For details, see Chapter 3, "Export/Import."

Viewing an Item

◆ **To view an item:**

1. Click on the button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar corresponding to the work area you require.

The list window displays.

2. Click on the tab within the list window corresponding to the item you wish to view.

A list displaying those items for the selected tab displays.

3. Double-click on the item you wish to view.

The item displays in its editor window.

Copying an Item

The copy function allows you to duplicate an item within the DataInterchange system in which you are working. If you want to base a new component on an existing component, for instance, copy the existing component under a new name and edit it to the new specifications.

◆ **To copy an item:**

1. Click on the button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar corresponding to the work area you require.

The list window displays.

2. Click on the tab within the list window corresponding to the item you wish to view.

A list displaying the items for the selected tab displays.

3. Click once on the name of the item you want to copy.

4. Select Copy from the Actions menu.

The Copy Object dialog box displays with the Name in the field.

5. Type in a new name, and click OK.

DataInterchange Client copies the item.

Editing an Item

If you want to update data in an item, open the editor window for that item, make your changes, and save them.

◆ To edit an item:

1. Click on the button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar corresponding to the work area you require.

The list window displays.

2. Click on the tab within the list window corresponding to the item you wish to view.

A list displaying the items for the selected tab displays.

3. Double-click on the item you want to edit.

The item's editor window displays.

4. Change values for fields as required.
5. Click Save on the tool bar to save the changes.

Renaming an Item

◆ To rename an item:

1. In the appropriate list window, select the item you wish to rename.

2. Select Rename from the Actions menu.

The Rename Object dialog box displays.

3. Type in a new name, then click OK.

DataInterchange Client renames your item.

Deleting an Item

◆ To delete an item:

1. In the appropriate list window, select the item you wish to delete.

2. Select Delete from the Actions menu.

A confirmation displays.

3. Click on Yes if you want to delete the item.

DataInterchange Client displays a message in the Execution Status window when it has completed the deletion. Click on Close to close the Execution Status window.

Printing an Item

◆ **To print an item:**

1. In the appropriate list window, select the component you wish to print.
2. If you want to preview the item, click on the Print Preview button on the tool bar.
DataInterchange Client shows you a preview of the printed document.
3. Click on the Print button on the tool bar.
A Print dialog box that allows you to select printers and other print options displays.
4. Click OK.

DataInterchange Client sends the item to the default or selected printer.



NOTE: You can also double-click an item in its list window to open the editor window, and print from there.

Using Editor Window Grids

Some DataInterchange Client editor windows use a grid system for editing. In addition to entering information in rows, as in a spreadsheet, you also use standard Windows controls, such as drop-down lists and check boxes. Table 8 summarizes the procedures for using the grid editors.

Table 8. Grid Editor Procedures

To . . .	Do this:
Enter a new row	Type in the row designated by an *.
Insert a new row	<p>Select the row (by clicking on the row number) which you would like to display below the row you want to insert, and click on the Insert button.</p> <p>A new row designated by an * displays.</p> <p>If the selected row is below the current * row, the * row moves below the selected row.</p> <p>If the selected row is above the * row, the * row moves above the selected row.</p>
Edit information in a row	<p>Click on the cell that you want to edit. If the cell you selected has a drop-down list, an arrow displays on the right. Click on the arrow to view the drop-down list, then select your entry from the list.</p> <p>If there is no drop-down list you see a cursor when you click on the cell. Type in information.</p> <p>On some drop-down lists, you can get a cursor by double-clicking on the cell.</p> <p>If a cell contains numeric information, up and down arrow keys display when you double-click on the cell. Use these keys to scroll to the number you want to enter in that cell.</p>
Edit a component	<p>Click on the row number to select the entire row, then click on the Edit button or double-click on the row number.</p> <p>The appropriate Editor displays.</p>
Delete a row	Click on the row number to select the entire row, and click the Delete button.



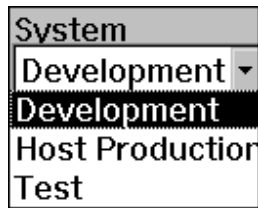
NOTE: You cannot edit all columns in a grid. Columns you cannot edit have a gray background.

Working with Multiple Systems

DataInterchange allows you to work in as many systems as you like at the same time. This can be very convenient for comparing information in the test and production systems, for instance. This section shows you how to select systems and manage their windows.

Selecting a System

If you open list windows by clicking on their respective buttons on the tool bar they automatically open in the default system. DataInterchange Client displays the name of your current default system in the System box on the Navigator bar.



You can select the system by choosing a system from this drop-down list, or by opening items from the Open Browser option in the File menu.

◆ To select a system using the Open Browser option

1. Select Open Browser from the File menu.

The Open Browser window displays.



2. In the System list box on the left, click on the system in which you wish to work.
3. In the Functional Area list box on the right, select the area in which you wish to work.



NOTE: Selecting an area in the Functional Area list box is the same as pressing a button on the Navigator tool bar.

4. If you wish to view your work in a tree window, rather than in list windows, click on the Open as a Tree Window check box.
5. Click OK.

DataInterchange Client opens the list window of the Functional Area you selected in the System you selected. If you select a system that you have not worked in since you started DataInterchange Client, you will be required to log on.

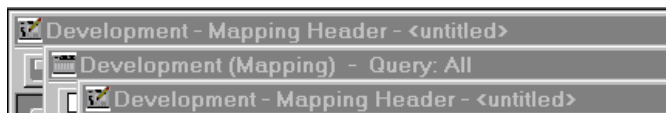
Understanding Window Title Bars

The window title bar displays important information for keeping track of which system you are working in. The name of the system is centered on the title bar of each DataInterchange Client window. The name of the functional area you are working with displays to the right of the system name in parentheses. The current query displays to the right of the functional area in list windows, the current open item displays to the right of the functional area in editor windows.

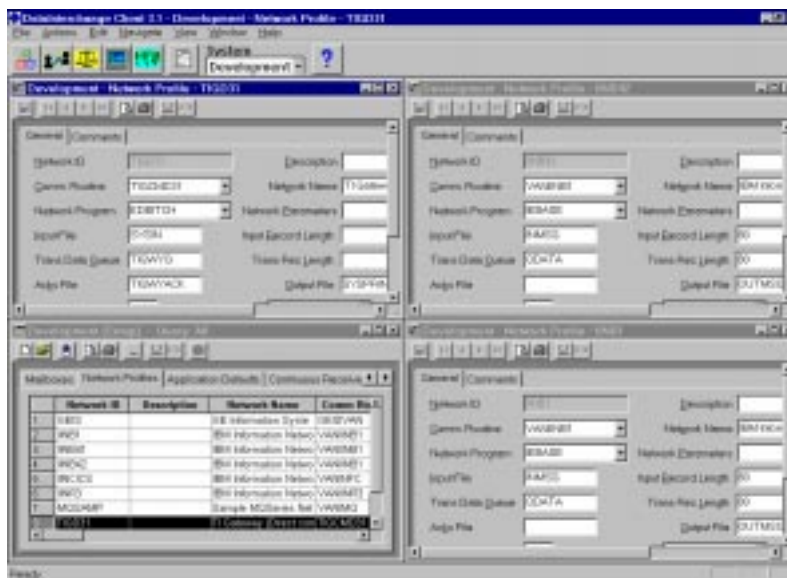
Note that you can have multiple windows from multiple systems open at the same time.



TIP: To avoid confusing which system you are using, set the window background of each system to a different color using the Preferences command on the View menu, as described on page 49.



To cascade windows as in the illustration above, select Cascade from the Window menu.



To tile windows as in the illustration above, select Tile from the Window menu.

Setting Preferences

DataInterchange Client allows you to set preferences for what you view on the screen and how it is viewed. You can also set preferences for the Message Log.

Setting Window Preferences

When you start DataInterchange Client, it maximizes the main window to full screen and restores any list windows that you left open upon exit. Change those defaults through the Preferences dialog box.

◆ To set the Main window display option:

1. Select Preferences from the View menu.

The Preferences dialog box displays.

2. Click on the Maximize Main Window check box.

Inserting a check sets the default window size so that it displays at maximum size when you start DataInterchange Client.

Removing a check sets the default so that the Main window displays on the screen at the same size you set it upon exiting DataInterchange Client.

3. Click OK.

◆ To set the list window default:

1. Select Preferences from the View menu.

The Preferences dialog box displays.

2. Click on the Restore List Window check box.

Inserting a check sets the default so that list windows left open upon exit display when you restart DataInterchange Client.

Removing a check sets the default so that list windows left open upon exit are closed when you restart DataInterchange Client.

3. Click OK.

Setting Message Log Preferences

DataInterchange Client maintains a Message Log that captures information on errors and problems. You may disable the Message Log and change the length of time that it stores messages.

◆ To disable the Message Log:

1. Select Preferences from the View menu.

The Preferences dialog box displays.

2. Click on the Disable Message Logging check box to insert a check.

3. Click OK.

The next time you start DataInterchange Client, the Message Log will not collect data.

◆ **To set the length of time the Message Log stores messages:**

1. Select Preferences from the View menu.

The Preferences dialog box displays.

2. Check the Delete Messages Older than X Days check box, typing the number of days you wish to store messages in the field.

If you do not want to delete messages from the log, click on the check box to remove the check.

3. Click OK.

The Message Log will purge messages older than the number of days you entered when you restart DataInterchange.

Customizing Field Tags

DataInterchange Client allows for the customization of User Field 1 through User Field 10 tags on the Trading Partner User Fields tab page.

◆ **To customize the labels:**

1. Select Customize from the View menu.

The Customize editor displays.

2. Double-click the list entry you want to rename.

An editor page displays.

3. In the Displayed Field Label edit box, type the new name of the User Field.

4. Click Save, and close the window.

5. Repeat the process for the other tags you want to change.

Selecting the System Color

◆ **To set window color preferences:**

1. Select the system whose window background color you wish to change through the Systems list.

2. Select Preferences from the View menu.

The Preferences dialog box displays.

3. Click Change in the Color Options list box.

The standard Windows Colors dialog box displays.

4. Click on the color in which you wish the window background to display.

5. Click OK to close the Colors dialog box.

6. Click OK to close the Preferences dialog box.

The background of all windows in the selected system display in the color you selected.

Selecting Tree View

DataInterchange Client displays information in list windows by default. You can, however, view information as a tree.

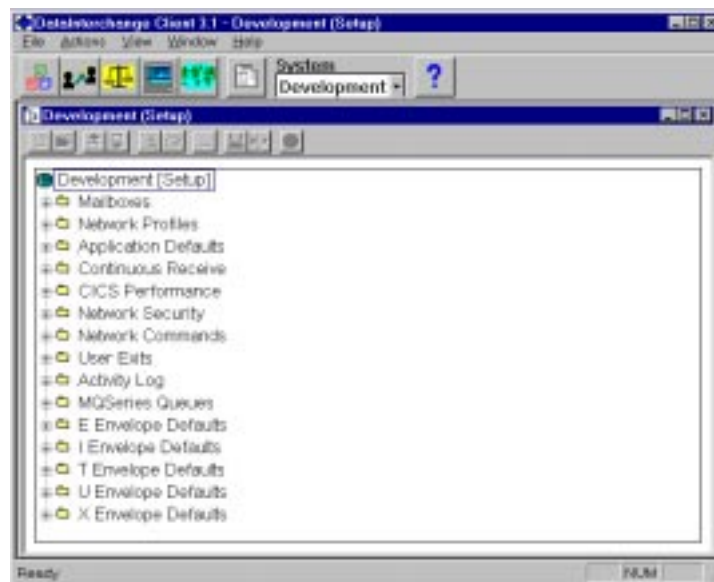
◆ To select tree view:

1. Select Preferences from the View menu.

The Preferences dialog box displays.

2. Click on the Open as a Tree Window check box to insert a check mark.
3. Click OK.

When you open windows either by clicking on Navigator bar buttons or using the Open Browser command on the File menu, information displays as a tree:



Viewing Control and Status Bars

DataInterchange Client allows you to control which tool bars to view on the screen, if any. You can also choose whether to view the Status bar, which runs along the bottom of the screen and provides system information.



The Navigator bar, tool bar, and Status bar all display on the screen by default. You may hide any or all bars.

◆ To hide a control or status bar:

On the View menu, select the bar you wish to hide by clicking on it to remove the check mark. That bar no longer displays on the screen. Bars preceded by a check mark on the menu display on the screen.

Getting Help

DataInterchange Client includes online, context-sensitive Help that allows you to display information about virtually any aspect of the program. In most cases, getting the help you need is as easy as clicking a Help button or pressing the F1 key.

The Help system contains information about each DataInterchange Client screen and field and explains how to use the operations presented to you. You also have access to the DataInterchange Client glossary of terms, error messages, and DataInterchange reference material. Each option on the Help menu is described briefly below.

Contents

Select this option to display the Contents screen for DataInterchange Client Help. This screen allows you to access all of the major areas of Help by clicking on the name of an area.

Search for Help On

Select this option to display the Search dialog box. Type a word in the field to display a list of index entries beginning with that word. Select an index entry, and then click on Display to view the information related to the index entry you selected.

How to Use Help

Select this option to display the Windows help topics that describe Windows Help.

DataInterchange on the Web

Select this option to display a submenu with links to different pages at the DataInterchange Web site, including:

- DataInterchange Home Page
- Fact Sheet
- Downloads
- Frequently Asked Questions
- Technical Support

About DataInterchange Client

Select this option to display a dialog box that contains the DataInterchange Client version number, as well as the percentage of system resources and memory currently available.

Accessing Online Help

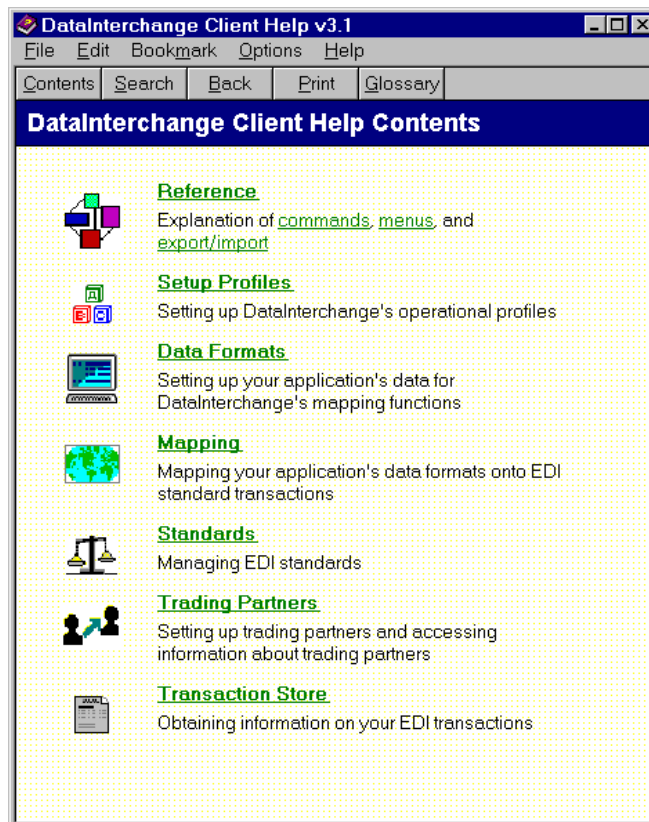
There are three ways to access DataInterchange Client Help:

- **Help Buttons**
Some DataInterchange Client windows and dialog boxes include a Help button. Clicking on Help displays a Help window that contains information specific to the current window or dialog box. When you are through reading the information, double-click on the Control Menu icon in the upper left corner of the window to exit Help and continue working.
- **Help Menu**
The DataInterchange Client Help menu provides direct access to the Help Contents, as well as Help topics for major tasks like creating and editing documents. Select an option from the menu to display that portion of Help.
- **F1 Key**
DataInterchange Client's help is context sensitive, which means if you click on a window, and then press the F1 key, DataInterchange Client displays the relevant help topic.

Some DataInterchange Client error boxes allow you to receive additional information by pressing the F1 key.

Using DataInterchange Client Help

DataInterchange Client Help is designed to provide you with fast access to information when you run into a problem or when you just want to know more about a particular aspect of DataInterchange Client. The starting point of the Help system is the Help Contents screen, which shows you the type of information available.



DataInterchange Client Help Contents screen

From the DataInterchange Client Help Contents screen you can get information about menu commands, see field definitions, display error messages, or view the glossary. You can also go directly to a number of specific Help topics on tasks like creating a document and communications. You can move freely through the system by clicking on links.

Links

Links allow you to jump quickly from one Help topic to another simply by clicking on a specially marked word or picture. Using hypertext links, you can browse through various Help topics or move from a general topic to more specific information.

In DataInterchange Client Help, as in many other Help systems, links display in green and are underlined with either a solid or a broken line. Click on a link to display the corresponding Help topic.

Words or phrases underlined with a solid line take you to different topics. Keywords underlined with a broken line pop up a definition in the current topic.

Help Screen Buttons

The following five buttons appear at the top of the Help screen:

- **Contents**
This button returns to the Help Contents screen from any other Help screen.
- **Search**
This button displays the Help Search window, which contains a list of keywords and phrases. Scroll through the list to find a word or phrase you wish to select, or type a word to begin scrolling automatically. Click a keyword, then click on the Show Topics button, to display a list of related topics. Select a topic and click on Go To to display the Help topic.
- **Back**
This button displays the previous Help topic. Click this button repeatedly to continue moving backward through previously accessed Help screens.
- **Print**
This button allows you to print the open Help screen. Click this button to display a print dialog box that allows you to select printers and other print options.
- **Glossary**
This button displays the DataInterchange Client glossary.

DataInterchange Client Help includes all the features available through Microsoft Windows Help. See Windows documentation for more information about Windows Help.

Using the Message Log

DataInterchange Client displays messages about errors that occur within DataInterchange Client, such as incorrect operations performed by the user or a failure to complete the current command. After displaying an error message, DataInterchange Client logs it in the Message Log, which you access from the View menu.

Viewing Messages

You can view and print the Message Log for your information. Note, however, that the list cannot be edited, and it can only be deleted with the Message Log Purging option available in the application preferences section of DataInterchange Client, which is described on page 48.

◆ **To view the Message Log:**

1. Select Message Log from the View menu.

The Message Log displays. See Table 9 on page 54 for an explanation of the columns.

2. Double-click on the item to view the entire message.

Table 9. Message Log Columns

This field. . .	Contains:
Updated Date/Time	The date and time the message occurred.
Updated User ID	The user who was on the system at the time the message occurred.
Message ID	A message identification number generated by DataInterchange Client.
Message Text	The message text. You only see a little bit of the text. To view the entire message, double-click on the text.
Module	The portion of DataInterchange Client code in which the error occurred.
Line	The line number in the code in which the error occurred.

Export/Import

With the export and import functions, you can install standards on DataInterchange Client and transfer your work between computers and DataInterchange systems. In stand alone mode, you use the export and import functions to move data between the DataInterchange Host and DataInterchange Client.

You can export and import files to exchange profiles with trading partners that use DataInterchange or with other users that are not connected to your local-area network. For example, a manufacturer can export the mapping of a purchase order to a supplier so that the supplier does not have to recreate the purchase order information.

About Export/Import	56
Export/Import File Specifications	56
Exporting	57
Exporting to a File	57
Exporting to Other Systems	59
Importing	61
Specifying Referenced and Associated Types	63
Mailbox	63
Network Profile	64
Application Defaults Profile	64
Continuous Receive Profile	65
Network Security Profile	66
Trading Partner Profile	67
Data Format Dictionary	68
Data Format	69
Standard Dictionary	69
Standard Transaction	69
Mapping	70
Control Strings	72

About Export/Import

Export takes a DataInterchange item you select from either the DataInterchange Client or Host and writes it either to a file or to another DataInterchange system.

Import reads export files and inserts the data into a DataInterchange database. Export/import files on the PC are identified by the .EIF file extension.

You use the import and export functions when you need to:

- Install standards on DataInterchange Client
- Move profiles, standards, application data formats (ADFs), and maps from DataInterchange Host to DataInterchange Client
- Update DataInterchange Host databases with work done on DataInterchange Client when using the client in stand alone mode
- Share profiles, data formats, maps, and standards with other DataInterchange users.



NOTE: Export/import is a critical part of all DataInterchange Client interactions with DataInterchange Host, particularly when using the Client in stand alone mode. For information on how export/import works in moving data between DataInterchange Host and DataInterchange Client, see “Moving to DataInterchange Client” on page 23.

Export/Import File Specifications

The following specifications apply to export/import files:

- You can only export DataInterchange files from the Host to the Client using the same version of each. If you need to move files from earlier releases of DataInterchange Host, you must import them into the new version of the Host first.
- Mixing DataInterchange Client and DataInterchange Host items in the same export/import file is not recommended.
- The field position and length of fixed-format records are subject to change due to design changes within DataInterchange between different releases.
- Exporting standards in fixed format is not recommended because of the amount of disk space they can take up. Tagged format is recommended for exporting standards.
- Export only one complete standard per export/import file to keep file sizes and export times manageable.

Exporting

DataInterchange Client's Export function has two options. You can export to:

- A file
- Another DataInterchange system, for example, from the Test system to the Production system

Export to a file when you want to move an item:

- To DataInterchange Host from DataInterchange Client
- To another DataInterchange Client user
- From one EDI system to another

Export to another DataInterchange system when you want to duplicate items in various DataInterchange systems. For instance, if you created a trading partner in the Test system and want to copy it in the Production system, use the Export to Other System command.

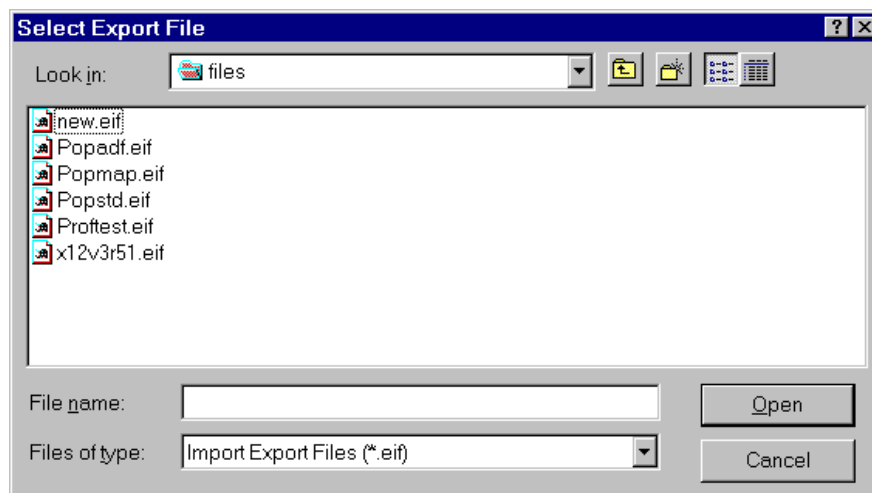
Exporting to a File

When you complete work in stand alone mode: you export to file; then you use an upload utility to upload that file to the host; and you use the host's import functions to merge that profile into the DataInterchange Host database, so that your changes can take effect.

◆ To export to a file:

1. To export an item to file, click on it in its list window.
2. Click on the Export Selected Documents button on the tool bar.

The Select Export File dialog box displays with the File Name field highlighted.



3. Either select or type the name of the file you want to export into. If you type the file name, you should type the .EIF file extension. You can also select an existing file you want to export to by selecting the drive and folder where the file is located.

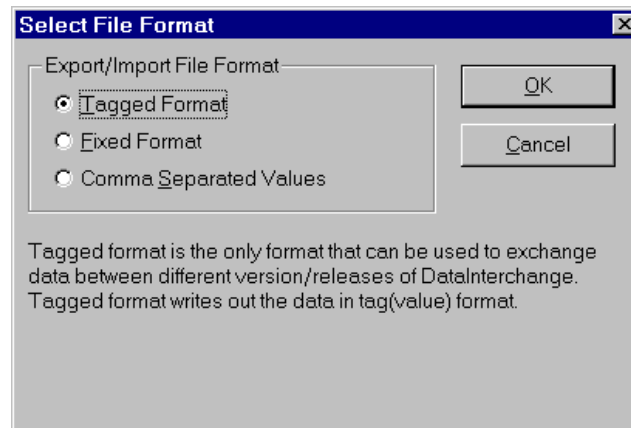
To see a list of all files in a folder, select "All Files (*.*)" from the drop-down list in the List of Files field.



TIP: You may export as many items as you like to a single file. For example, you can set up a file called TPUPDATE.EIF and export all of your updated Trading Partner profiles to that file.

4. Click Open.

If you typed in the name of a new file, the Select File Format dialog box displays.



a. Choose one of the following file record formats:

- *Tagged Format*
Writes data into a file with tags representing database fields. This format is recommended because empty fields are not referenced in the file; therefore, it creates the smallest files. This format allows you to move data between versions of DataInterchange Client.
- *Fixed Format*
Writes data into a file where each field is represented at its full length in the database. If data in the field does not fill up its whole length, blanks are appended to the data. Use this format when it is the only format your application will accept.
- *Comma Separated Values Format*
Writes data into a file in which each field is separated by a comma. Character fields appear in quotes; numeric fields do not. Use this format to load data into spreadsheet and other PC applications.

If you type in or select a file that has had data exported to it before, DataInterchange Client exports your data in the format selected when the file was first created. Data is appended to the end of the file.

5. Click OK.

- If you are exporting any of the profiles listed in Table 10, "Items with Associated or Referenced Types" on page 60, DataInterchange Client displays a dialog box asking you which referenced and associated types you want to send with the item you are exporting. Select the types by clicking on the check boxes. For explanations of each of these dialog boxes, see "Specifying Referenced and Associated Types" on page 63.

6. When you have finished filling out the dialog box, click OK.
 - If you are exporting any of the profiles listed in Table 11, “Items with no Associated or Referenced Types” on page 60, no dialog box displays before export.

DataInterchange Client exports the item to the specified file and displays an Execution Status window. When DataInterchange Client is finished exporting the item an Export Complete message displays in the Execution Status window.

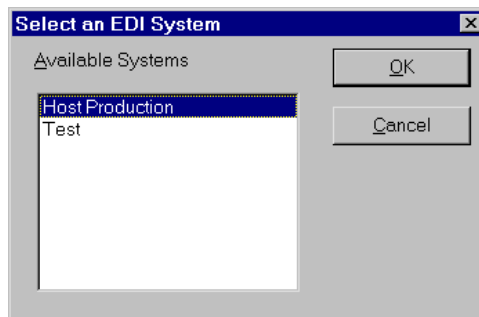
Exporting to Other Systems

The Export to Other System command is useful for exporting items that have been developed and tested in the Test system to the Production system, where they can be used to exchange data with trading partners.

◆ To export to other systems:

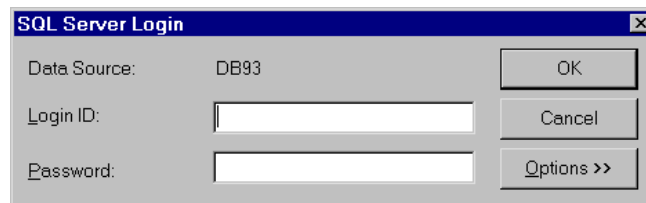
1. To export an item to another system, select the item and choose Export to Other System from the Actions menu.

The Select an EDI System dialog box displays with the available systems listed.



2. Select the system to which you want to export your item and click OK.

A dialog box for your system's client-server middleware package displays. For example:



3. Enter your user ID and Password to gain access to the system you have selected, and click OK.

If you are exporting any of the profiles listed in “Items with Associated or Referenced Types” on page 60, DataInterchange Client displays a dialog box asking you which referenced and associated types you want to send with the item you are exporting. Select the types by clicking on the check boxes. For explanations of each of these dialog boxes, see “Specifying Referenced and Associated Types” on page 63 of this chapter.

4. When you have finished filling out the dialog box, click OK.

If you are exporting any of the profiles listed in Table 11 on page 60, no dialog box displays before export.

DataInterchange Client exports the selected item.



NOTE: When you export an item to a system which already has an item of that type with the same name, DataInterchange Client displays a warning dialog box. If you want to replace the existing item with the one you are exporting, click OK. Otherwise, you can cancel your export.

Table 10. Items with Associated or Referenced Types

Item	Page
Mailbox	63
Network Profile	64
Application Defaults profile	64
Continuous Receive profile	65
Network Security profile	66
Trading Partner profile	67
Data Format Dictionary	68
Data Format	68
Standard Dictionary	69
Standard Transaction	69
Envelope Dictionary	70
Mapping	70
Control Strings	72

Table 11. Items with no Associated or Referenced Types

Item
CICS Performance profile
Network Commands profile
User Exits profile
Activity Log profile
MQ Series Queues
Code List
Envelope Control String
Forward Translation Table
Reverse Translation Table

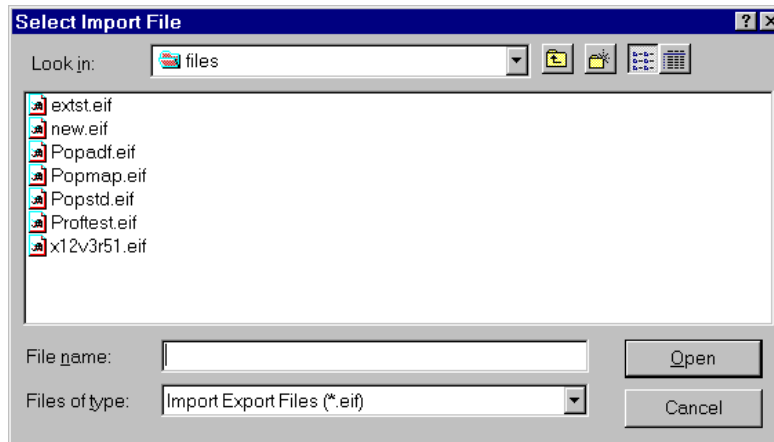
Importing

The import function allows you to use an item received from another DataInterchange user.

◆ **To import an item:**

1. Select Open Import File from the File menu.

The Select Import File dialog box displays with the File Name field highlighted.



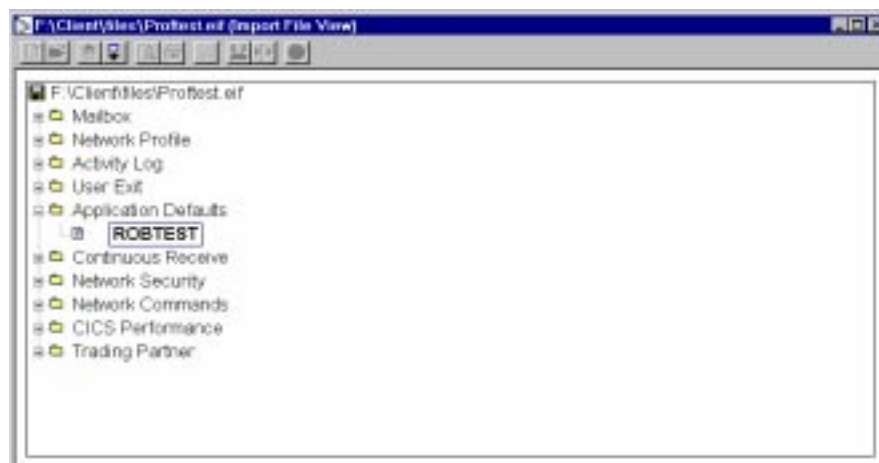
2. Either select or type the name of the file from which you want to import. If you type the file name, you should type the .EIF file extension. You can also select an existing file from which you want to import by selecting the drive and folder where the file is located.

To see a list of all files in a folder, select "All Files (*.*)" from the drop-down list in the List of Files field.

3. Click Open.

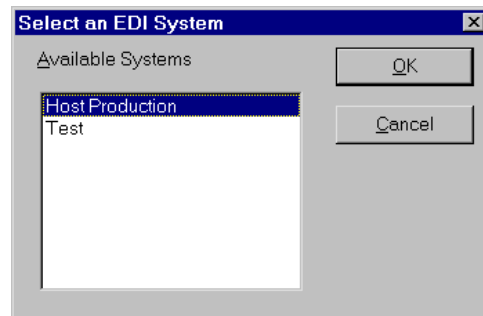
The tree view of the export/import file you selected displays with folders below representing each type of item that you have exported to that file. To see the contents of a folder, click the plus sign to the left of the folder.

The contents of a folder are shown as documents beneath that folder.



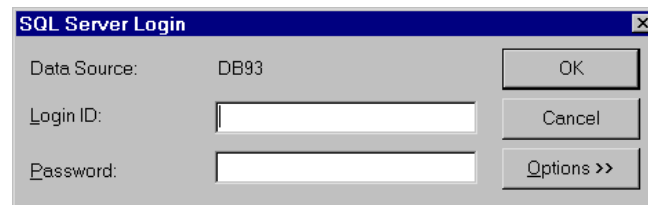
4. Double-click on the document you want to import.
5. Click the Import button on the tool bar.

The Select an EDI System dialog box displays with the available systems listed.



6. Select the system to which you want to import your item and click OK.

A dialog box for your system's client-server middleware package may display for you to log in to the system. For example:



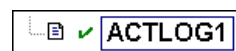
7. Enter your user ID and Password to gain access to the system you have selected, and click OK.

DataInterchange Client imports the selected items into the specified system and displays the Execution Status window so that you can monitor the progress of the import. When DataInterchange Client is finished importing the item, an Import Complete message displays in the Execution Status window.



NOTE: When you import an item to a system that already has an item of that type with the same name, DataInterchange Client displays a warning dialog box. If you want to replace the existing file with the one you are importing, click OK. Otherwise, you can cancel your import.

8. Once a document has been imported, a check displays next to it in the tree view window.



Specifying Referenced and Associated Types

Many DataInterchange items do not work in isolation but in relation to other items. Maps, for instance, work in relation to standards and usages, which work in relation to Trading Partner profiles. When you export such items, you may need to export the items to which they are related. The Export/Import dialog boxes allow you to select which related types you want to export along with the primary item.

There are two types of relationships between DataInterchange items:

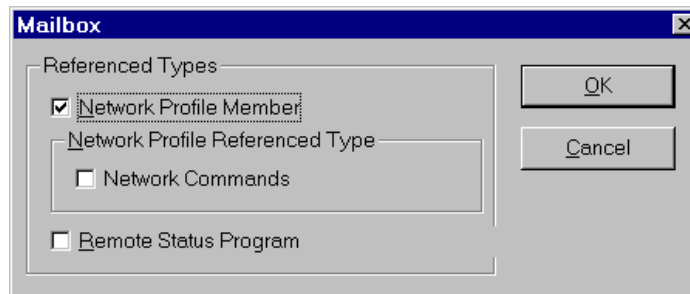
- **Referenced**
Referenced types are items that are linked to the primary item you are exporting in such a way that the primary item cannot be used without the Referenced items.
- **Associated**
Associated types, on the other hand, may be linked to the primary item but are not required for its operation. You include associated types to ensure that all of the files in the system to which you are exporting are up to date.



ATTENTION: When importing associated and referenced types, the imported items replace existing ones with the same name without warning.

Procedures for each item with associated or referenced types follow.

Mailbox

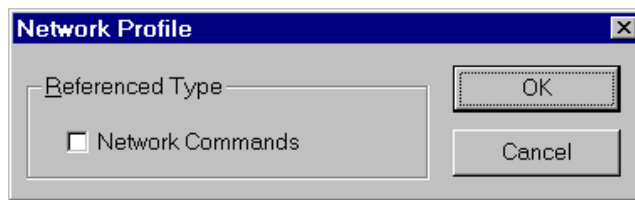


◆ **To complete the export Mailbox dialog box:**

1. Click on the Network Profile Member check box if you want to include the Network profile member referenced in the Mailbox you are exporting.
2. Click on the Network Commands check box if you want to include the Network Commands profile members referenced in the Network profile you are exporting with the Mailbox profile.
3. Click on the Remote Status Program Profile Member check box if you want to include the Remote Status User Exit item referenced in the Mailbox profile you are exporting.
4. When you have finished selecting the referenced types you wish to export, click OK.

DataInterchange Client begins to export the item.

Network Profile

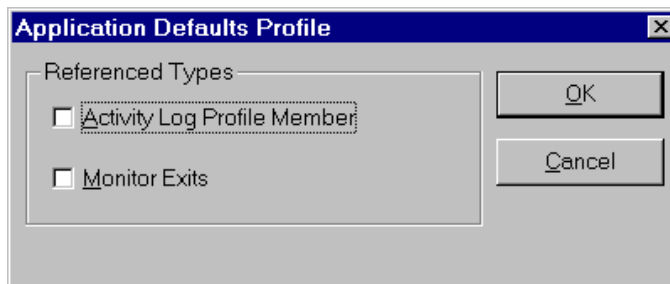


◆ **To complete the export Network Profile dialog box:**

1. Click on the Network Commands check box if you want to include the Network command referenced in the Network profile you are exporting.
2. When you have finished selecting the referenced type you wish to export, click OK.

DataInterchange Client begins to export the item.

Application Defaults Profile



◆ **To complete the export Application Defaults Profile dialog box:**

1. Click on the Activity Log Profile Member check box if you want to include the Activity Log referenced in the Application Defaults profile you are exporting.
2. Click on the Monitor Exits check box if you want to include the Monitor User Exit referenced in the monitor user exit you are exporting.
3. When you have finished selecting the referenced types you wish to export, click OK.

DataInterchange Client begins to export the item.

Continuous Receive Profile

◆ **To complete the export Continuous Receive Profile dialog box:**

1. Click on the Trading Partner Profile Member check box if you want to include the Trading Partner referenced in the Continuous Receive profile you are exporting.
 - a. Click on the Trading Partner Contacts, Network Profile Member, or Security Profile Member check boxes if you want to include the appropriate items that are referenced in the Trading Partner profile you are exporting with the Continuous Receive profile.
 - 1) Click on the Network Commands check box to include the Network Commands Members referenced in the Network profile you are exporting with the Continuous Receive profile.
 - 2) Click on the Security Exits check box if you want to include the Security User Exits referenced in the Network Security profile you are exporting with the Continuous Receive profile. Security User Exits include Authentication, Encryption, Filtering, and Compression.
 - b. If you include the referenced Trading Partner Profile Member, you may choose to include its associated types, Receive Usages and Send Usages.
 - 1) Click on the option button corresponding to the usages you want to include.
 - To export all usages, click All.
 - To export no usages, click None.

- To select which usages you want to export, click Select.

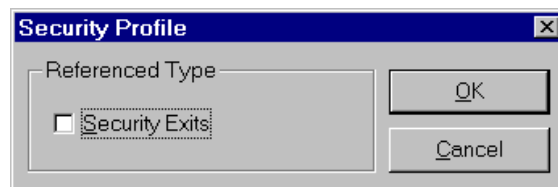
During the export, an Export Usages dialog box displays.



- 2) Select the usages you want to include with the export and click OK.
2. Click on the Activity Log Profile Member check box if you want to include the Activity Log profile referenced in the Continuous Receive profile you are exporting.
3. Click on the Mailbox Profile Member check box if you want to include the Mailbox profile referenced in the Continuous Receive profile you are exporting.
4. Click on the Network Profile Member or Remote Status Program check boxes if you want to include Network profile members or Remote Status Program user exit types referenced in the Mailbox profile you are exporting with the Continuous Receive profile.
5. Click on the Network Commands check box if you want to include the Network Commands referenced by the Network profile member you are exporting with the Continuous Receive profile.
6. When you have finished selecting the referenced and associated types you wish to export, click OK.

DataInterchange Client begins to export the item.

Network Security Profile



◆ To complete the export Security Profile dialog box:

1. Click on the Security Exits check box if you want to include the Security user exits (Authentication, Encryption, Filtering, and Compression) referenced in the Network Security profile you are exporting.
2. When you have finished selecting the referenced type you wish to export, click OK.

DataInterchange Client begins to export the item.

Trading Partner Profile

Trading Partner Profile

Referenced Types

- ☒ Trading Partner Contacts
- ☒ Network Profile Member
- ☐ Network Commands
- ☒ Security Profile Member
- ☐ Security Exits

Associated Types

- ☒ Control Numbers

Receive Usages

- ☒ None
- ☐ All
- ☐ Select

Send Usages

- ☐ None
- ☐ All
- ☒ Select

OK Cancel

◆ **To complete the export Trading Partner Profile dialog box:**

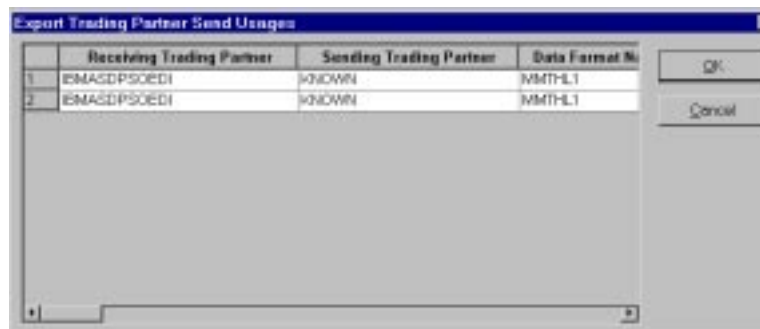
1. Click on the Trading Partner Contacts check box if you want to include the Trading Partner Contacts referenced in the Trading Partner profile you are exporting.
2. Click on the Network Profile Member check box if you want to include the Network profile referenced in the Trading Partner Profile you are exporting.
 - a. Click on the Network Commands check box if you want to include the Network Commands profile referenced in the Network Profile you are exporting with the Trading Partner profile.
3. Click on the Security Profile Member check box if you want to include the Security profile referenced in the Trading Partner Profile you are exporting.
 - a. Click on the Security Exits check box if you want to include the Network Security User Exits profile referenced in the Network Profile you are exporting with the Trading Partner profile.
4. Click on the Control Numbers check box if you want to include the control number pairings.

5. You may choose to include associated types, Receive Usages and Send Usages, with the Trading Partner profile you are exporting.

- a. Click on the option button corresponding to the usages you want to export.

- To export all usages, click All.
- To export no usages, click None.
- To select which usages you want to export, click Select.

When you select usages, the Export Usages dialog box displays during the export.

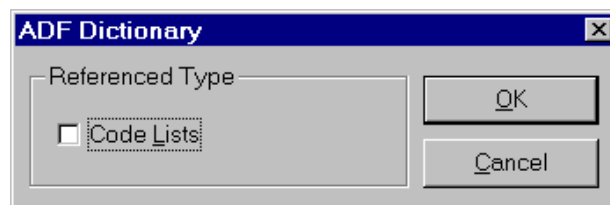


- b. Select those usages you want to export and click OK.

6. When you have finished selecting the referenced and associated types you wish to export, click OK.

DataInterchange Client begins to export the item.

Data Format Dictionary

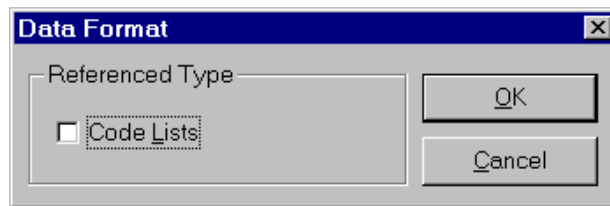


◆ To complete the export Data Format Dictionary dialog box:

1. Click on the Code Lists check box if you want to include the Code List referenced in the Data Format Dictionary you are exporting.
2. When you have finished selecting the referenced type you wish to export, click OK.

DataInterchange Client begins to export the item.

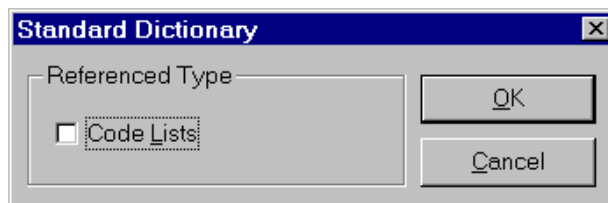
Data Format



◆ **To complete the export Data Format dialog box:**

1. Click on the Code Lists check box if you want to include the Code List referenced in the Data Format you are exporting.
2. When you have finished selecting the referenced type you wish to export, click OK.
DataInterchange Client begins to export the item.

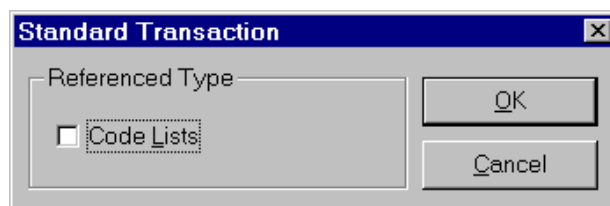
Standard Dictionary



◆ **To complete the export Standard Dictionary dialog box:**

1. Click on the Code Lists check box if you want to include the Code List referenced in the Standard Dictionary you are exporting.
2. When you have finished selecting the referenced type you wish to export, click OK.
DataInterchange Client begins to export the item.

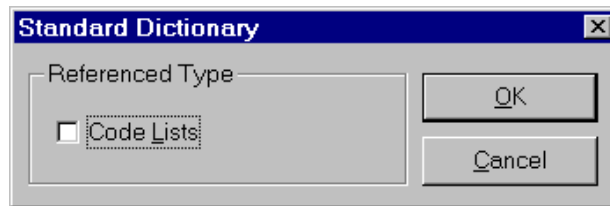
Standard Transaction



◆ **To complete the export Standard Transaction dialog box:**

1. Click on the Code Lists check box if you want to include the Code List referenced in the Standard Transaction you are exporting.
2. When you have finished selecting the referenced type you wish to export, click OK.
DataInterchange Client begins to export the item.

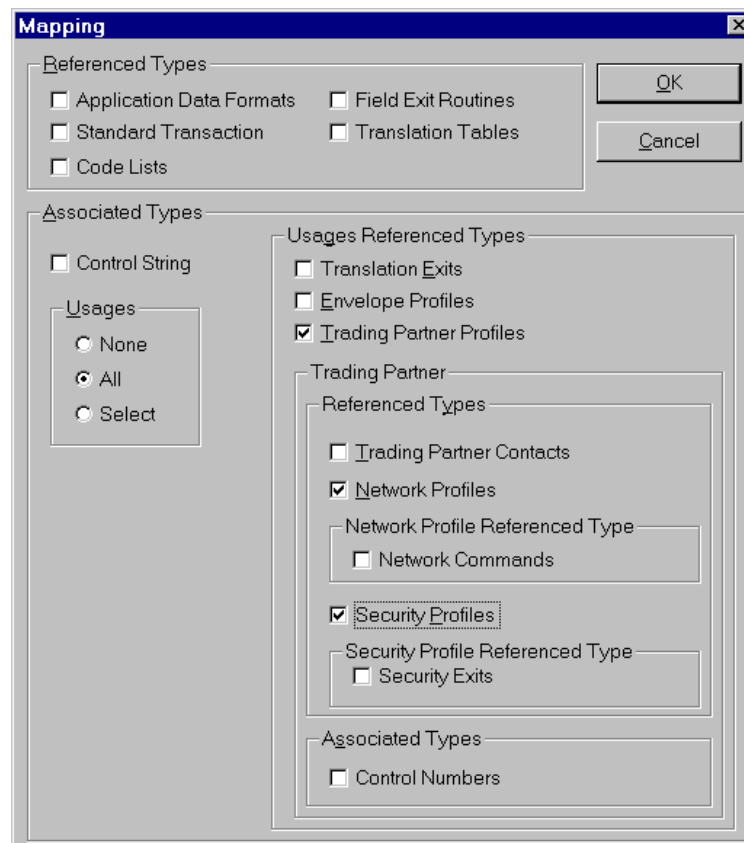
Envelope Dictionary



◆ **To complete the export Envelope Dictionary dialog box:**

1. Click on the Code Lists check box if you want to include the Code List referenced in the Envelope Dictionary you are exporting.
2. When you have finished selecting the referenced type you wish to export, click OK.
DataInterchange Client begins to export the item.

Mapping



◆ **To complete the export Mapping dialog box:**

1. Click on the check boxes of the following referenced types if you want to include them with the Map you are exporting: Application Data Formats, Standard Transaction, Code Lists, Field Exit Routines, and Translation Tables.
2. You may choose to include the associated types, Control String and Usages, with the Map you are exporting.
 - a. If you want to include the Control String associated with the Map you are exporting, click on the Control String check box.
 - b. If you want to include the Usages associated with the Map you are exporting, click on one of the three option buttons:
 - 1) Click on the option button corresponding to the usages you want to export.
 - To export all usages, click All.
 - To export no usages, click None.
 - To select which usages you want to export, click Select.

When you select usages, the Export Usages dialog box displays during the export.

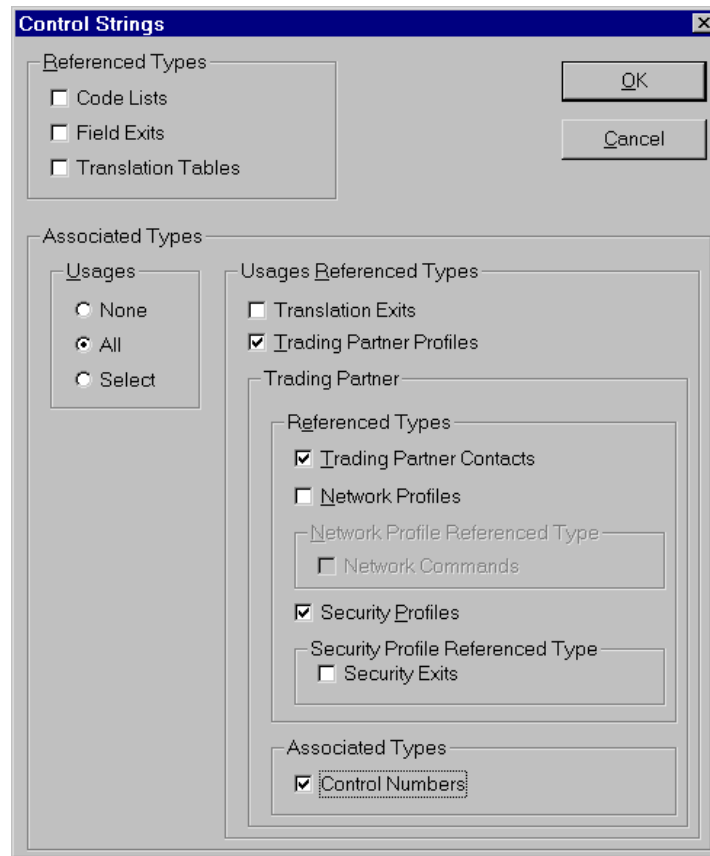


- 2) Select those usages you want to send with the export and click OK.
- c. If you include Usages associated with your Map, you may choose to send Translation Exit Routines, Envelope Profiles, and Trading Partner Profiles referenced in the Usages by clicking on the respective check boxes.
 - 1) If you include the Trading Partner profile referenced in your Map, you may choose to send its referenced types, Trading Partner Contacts, Network Profiles, and Network Security Profiles, by clicking on the Trading Partner Contacts, Network Profiles, and Security Profiles check boxes, respectively. You may choose to send its associated types by clicking on the Control Numbers check box.
 - 2) If you include the Network Profile referenced in your Map, you may choose to send its referenced type, Network Commands, by clicking on the Network Commands check box.
 - 3) If you include the Network Security Profile referenced in your Map, you may choose to send its referenced type, Network Security User Exits, by clicking on the Security Exits check box.

3. When you have finished selecting the referenced and associated types you wish to export, click OK.

DataInterchange Client begins to export the item.

Control Strings



NOTE: Control strings have the following restrictions:

- They cannot be imported.
- They cannot be exported in fixed or comma-delimited formats.

◆ To complete the export Control Strings dialog box:

1. Click on the check boxes of the following referenced types if you want to include them with the Control String you are exporting: Code Lists, Field Exits, and Translation Tables.
2. You may choose to include the Usages associated with the Control String you are exporting.
 - a. If you want to include Usages with the Control String you are exporting, click on one of the three option buttons:
 - To include all usages, click All.
 - To include no usages, click None.
 - To select which usages you want to export, click Select.

When you select usages, the Export Usages dialog box displays during the export.



Select those usages you want to send with the export and click OK.

- b. If you include the Usages associated with your Control Strings export, you may choose to send their referenced types, Translation User Exit (Pre-Translation and Post-Translation User Exits) and Trading Partner Profiles, by clicking on the Translation Exit and Trading Partner Profiles check boxes, respectively.
 - 1) If you include the Trading Partner profile referenced in the Control String you are exporting, you may choose to send its referenced types, Trading Partner Contacts, Network Security Members, and Security Profiles, by clicking on the Trading Partner Contacts, Network Profiles, and Security Profiles check boxes, respectively. You may choose to send its associated types by clicking on the Control Numbers check box.
 - 2) If you include the Network Profiles referenced in the Trading Partner profile you are exporting, you may choose to send its referenced type, Network Commands, by clicking on the Network Commands check box.
 - 3) If you include the Network Security Profile referenced in the Trading Partner profile you are exporting, you may choose to send its referenced type, Network Security User Exits, by clicking on the Security Exits check box.
3. When you have finished selecting the referenced and associated types you wish to export, click OK.

DataInterchange Client begins to export the item.

PART 2. Setup

Mailbox Profiles

A Mailbox profile allows you to identify to DataInterchange the groups in your organization that receive EDI messages. Mailbox profiles, therefore, are set up for mailbox users, not the network mailboxes themselves. More than one user can use the same network mailbox, but each user must have his own mailbox profile.

DataInterchange Terminology Note

Mailbox profiles in DataInterchange Client are called Requestor profile (REQPROF) members in DataInterchange Host.

About Mailbox Profiles 78

 Setup Overview 78

Creating Mailbox Profiles 80

Mailbox Profile Field Descriptions. 81

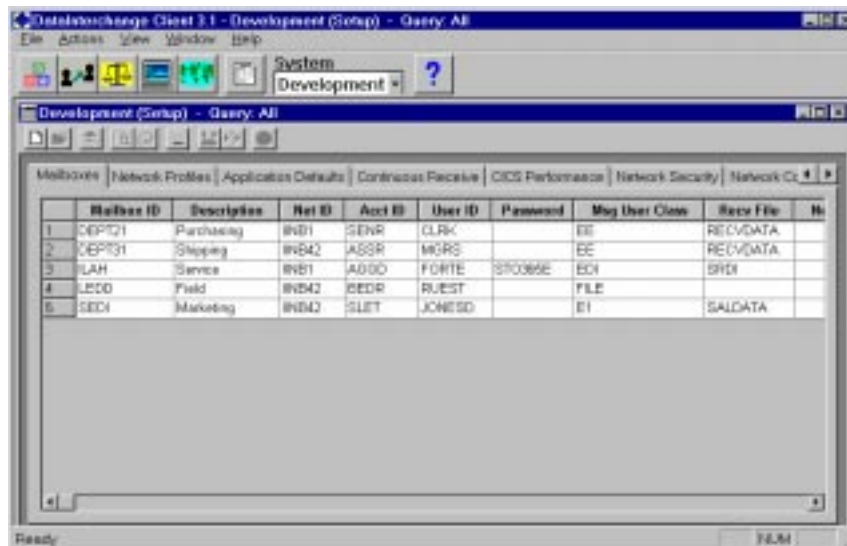
About Mailbox Profiles

Mailbox profiles contain the information that DataInterchange needs to identify the individuals and groups in your organization that receive EDI messages. Each user requires its own Mailbox profile.

A Mailbox profile may identify the owner of a network mailbox, but it does not only identify mailbox owners. Many individuals or groups can use the same network mailbox. In order to process messages to meet the requirements of a particular mailbox user, DataInterchange allows you to set up a custom Mailbox profile for each user.

Setup Overview

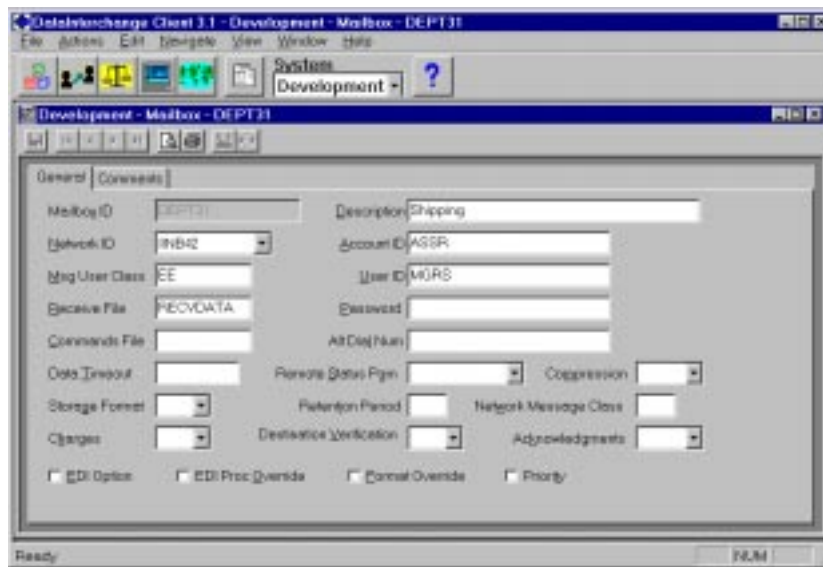
You set up and maintain Mailbox profiles through the Mailbox List window, which you access by clicking on the Setup button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar. The Setup window, which contains DataInterchange Client's setup profiles, displays. Click on the Mailboxes tab, and the Mailbox List window displays.



This window displays a list of existing Mailbox profiles. Each row contains information about a Mailbox profile; each column contains data stored in that profile. Information in the columns displays in fields, drop-down lists, and check boxes in the Mailbox Editor window. The profile list window, however, also contains the date, time, and user ID of the last update.

To display additional columns, click on the scroll bar on the bottom of the screen to scroll to the right or left. To limit the number of columns that displays on the screen, click on the Properties button. To set up a default query, see "Modifying List Window Information" on page 31.

To view a profile or to add or change the information in these fields, double-click on the row of the profile you wish to work with. The Mailbox Editor window displays, with the General tab in front.



The Mailbox Editor window contains two tabs: General and Comments. Use the General tab to enter and change information contained in the Mailbox profile. Use the Comments tab to type any comments you wish about the selected Mailbox profile.

Following are detailed procedures for creating new Mailbox profiles. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing profiles, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42. For information on exporting profiles, see “Exporting” on page 57.

Creating Mailbox Profiles

The first step in creating Mailbox profiles is determining:

- What individuals or groups require DataInterchange services.
- Which network mailboxes those individuals or groups will use.

For instance, you may receive a request from a user or group within your organization that requires the DataInterchange services to connect to a trading partner. That user or group requires a Mailbox profile.

You must decide which network mailbox will best meet that user's needs. That decision may depend on the trading partner's network communications capabilities and which network they can use to communicate with your organization.

Each Mailbox profile is tied to a Network profile. A new trading partner relationship may require that you create a new Network profile, as well as a new Mailbox profile. You may also find that you can add a trading partner to existing Mailbox profiles, as long as the user requiring a new trading partner connection already has a Mailbox profile and the new trading partner can communicate under that profile's specifications.

You create a new Mailbox profile when you receive a request for DataInterchange services from a user that either is not already connected to DataInterchange or requires different communication specifications to meet the needs of a new trading partner relationship.

◆ To create a Mailbox profile:

1. Click on the Setup button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar.

The Setup window displays.

2. Click on the Mailboxes tab.

A list of the existing Mailbox profiles displays.

3. Click on the New button on the tool bar.

The Mailbox Editor window displays with the General tab open and all fields blank.

4. Complete the fields on the General tab. Required fields are preceded by a red dot in DataInterchange Client. Fields are described in Table 12 on page 81.
5. Click on the Comments tab and type any comments you have about the Mailbox profile into the Comments field.
6. Click Save on the tool bar to save the profile.

Table 12. Mailbox Profile Field Descriptions

In this field . . .	Type:
Mailbox ID	The name used to identify the user of the mailbox. A Mailbox ID often identifies a specific department within a company. An example is DEPTA7F or BILLING.
Description	A further description of this profile user.
Network ID	Click on the drop-down list to select the network used by this individual or organization. You set up the Network IDs that appear in the list by setting up Network profiles, as described in see Chapter 5, “Network Profiles,” on page 89.
Account ID	The account number assigned to the user by the network. The entry must be left-justified. For sending and receiving standard transactions using ISA/IEA envelopes through the IBM Global Network, the last position must be blank. The Account ID, User ID, and Password fields define your network mailbox, either the one you send data from or the one your trading partner sends data to. When you want to receive data, the Account ID, User ID, and Password indicate who YOU are.
Msg User Class	<p>A code that you and your trading partner agree to use for identifying the type of information to be sent or received. Examples of classes are #E2, #EC, #EU, #EE, DEPT01, X12, MSG, FILE, EDI, or UCS. The message User Class code allows you to select one type of information from a mailbox that can hold various types of information. The code can be omitted to indicate that all information in the mailbox should be sent or received.</p> <p>For UN/EDIFACT and UNTDI messages, you can supply the message user class code in the UNB14 field of the E profile member (for UN/EDIFACT) or the STX11 field of the T profile member (for UNTDI). For these types of envelopes, you should update the standard envelope data and assign data type AP to the Application Reference data element. An entry in the mailbox profile field overrides the UNB14 and STX11 fields of the envelope profiles.</p> <p>The Interactive Entry Facility receives the Message User Class from the document definition or from data entered into the Specific Name field. The enveloper maps the value to the Application Reference data element if the data element data type is AP.</p> <p>TIP: Do not receive standard and nonstandard data in the same receive request, because nonstandard files and free-form messages are not translated; they are treated as input errors. Set up different Mailbox profiles to receive standard and nonstandard data separately. Use the Message User Class code to specify which profile should receive which type of data.</p>
User ID	The User ID assigned to the mailbox profile user by the network. The entry must be left-justified. The Account ID, User ID, and Password fields define your network mailbox, either the one you send data from or the one your trading partner sends data to. When you want to receive data, the Account ID, User ID, and Password indicate who YOU are.

Table 12. Mailbox Profile Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field . . .	Type:				
Receive File	<p>The data definition name (ddname) of the file into which data is written when receiving information from the network. The translator processes standard transactions from this file. The name you enter here must match the name in the EDI CLIST, which is set up on the host, to receive transactions from the Interactive Entry Facility. The default name in the EDI CLIST is RECVDATA. For applications requesting services from DataInterchange via the DataInterchange Utility, the receive file name must match the ddname in your JCL. You can override the receive file name in the utility commands for receiving transactions.</p> <p>NOTE: For CICS, the receive file is a temporary storage queue. CICS applications should use an override in the receive command to avoid receiving EDI data for different applications into the same queue.</p>				
Password	<p>The password required to access the mailbox identified in the Account ID and User ID fields. For the IBM Global Network, the first eight characters are the current password, and the second eight characters are the new password. Use a password in the second eight characters when you want to change your password. If you are not resetting your password, leave the second eight characters blank.</p>				
Commands File	<p>The name of a member of a Partitioned Data Set (PDS) that will be allocated to the MVS ddname of EDINTCMD. This member contains the commands that you want to pass to the network, (that is, the TI Gateway).</p> <p>DataInterchange reads the commands from the PDS member and writes the commands to the Network input file specified in the Network profile after it has resolved all substitutable variable tags.</p>				
Alt Dial Num	The alternate phone number to dial to connect to your network.				
Data Timeout	A value that DataInterchange should use as the maximum amount of time that the communications line can be idle before it is dropped. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity, the value for this field is taken from the Trading Partner profile.				
Remote Status Pgm	<p>The name of a program that will be used to process network acknowledgments received from a secondary network. DataInterchange uses this program only if you are using a gateway to connect to a secondary network and have requested and received network acknowledgments (into a Net Acks file) from the secondary network.</p> <p>You may choose from the list below or any User Exit that has a check in the Message Process check box, as described on page 135.</p> <p>NOTE: A secondary network is defined as a network that is not directly interfaced to DataInterchange, but is accessed through some other (primary) network. A connection between a primary network and a secondary network is often called an "internetwork connect."</p> <table> <tr> <td><i>Program to process network acknowledgments</i></td><td><i>From secondary network</i></td></tr> <tr> <td>INB1MSG</td><td>IBM Global Network</td></tr> </table>	<i>Program to process network acknowledgments</i>	<i>From secondary network</i>	INB1MSG	IBM Global Network
<i>Program to process network acknowledgments</i>	<i>From secondary network</i>				
INB1MSG	IBM Global Network				

Table 12. Mailbox Profile Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field . . .	Type:
Compression	<p>Select a value from the drop-down list to indicate the type of compression you want to use when you want Expedite MVS or Expedite CICS to call a third-party software program to compress data before sending it to the network. Values are:</p> <p><i>Value Description</i></p> <p>Yes Compresses all data</p> <p>Table Uses an internal table to determine whether or not to compress data</p> <p>No Does not compress data</p>
Storage Format	<p>A code that indicates to the network how data is stored for free-form messages and files.</p> <p>This field is not used when sending data or receiving EDI data. This field is only used when receiving free-form messages and files. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the Trading Partner profile. Otherwise, the value for this field is taken from the Mailbox profile.</p> <p>To determine which option to select, consider the type of data you want to send and how the file will be received. You must contact a representative from each network you use to determine the options available on a network. Following are valid values for IBM Expedite products:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you are using Expedite/Base MVS Version 1.1 (IEBASE), valid values are: <p><i>Value Description</i></p> <p>C Stores each record with a carriage-return and line-feed character (CRLF) and uses the end of file (EOF) character to mark the end of a file. These characters are represented and stored as hex values 0D0A and 1A, respectively. Select this option when you want to send program source code defined with variable-length records.</p> <p>Output records do not include the carriage-return and line-feed characters.</p> <p>L Indicates that each record should be preceded by two bytes that contain the record length. This value is represented and stored as a hex value. Select this option when sending a data set defined as fixed format. This option is also appropriate if you are sending binary data.</p> <p>The output record is determined by the value in the two bytes containing the record length.</p> <p>N Stores data as it is received. Output records are built based on the record length of the data set allocated to receive the data.</p>

Table 12. Mailbox Profile Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field . . .	Type:
Storage Format (Continued)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you are using IBM Expedite/CICS, refer to the DTYPE field for an up-to-date list of acceptable values. Values include: <p><i>Value Description</i></p> <p>A Stores each record with a carriage-return and line-feed character (CRLF) and uses the end-of-file (EOF) character to mark the end of a file. These characters are represented and stored as hex values 0D0A and 1A respectively. Select this option when you want to send program source code defined with variable-length records.</p> <p>Output records will include up to the carriage-return and line-feed characters (CRLF). Output records do not include the carriage-return and line-feed characters themselves.</p> <p>L Indicates that each record should be preceded by two bytes that contain the record length. This value is represented and stored as a hex value. Select this option when sending a data set defined as fixed format. This option is also appropriate if you are sending binary data.</p> <p>The output record is determined by the value in the two bytes containing the record length.</p> <p>O Other or free format.</p> If you are using IBM Expedite/MVS Host Version 1.3 (TPMAIN), refer to the STGFORM command option keyword for an up-to-date list of acceptable values. Values include: <p><i>Value Description</i></p> <p>A Stores each record with a carriage-return and line-feed character (CRLF) and uses the end-of-file (EOF) character to mark the end of a file. These characters are represented and stored as hex values 0D0A and 1A respectively. Select this option when you want to send program source code defined with variable-length records.</p> <p>Output records include up to the carriage-return and line-feed characters (CRLF). Output records do not include the carriage return and line-feed characters themselves.</p> <p>B Indicates that each record should be preceded by two bytes that contain the record length. This value is represented and stored as a hex value. Select this option when sending a data set defined as fixed format. This option is also appropriate if you are sending binary data.</p> <p>The output record is determined by the value in the two bytes containing the record length.</p> <p>C This is the default and is used to store the data as it is received.</p> <p>Output records are built based on the record length of the data set allocated to receive the data.</p> <p>IINR3 reference: STGFORM. IINB1 and IINB41 reference: DELIMITED.</p>

Table 12. Mailbox Profile Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field . . .	Type:														
Retention Period	<p>The number of days that data is kept in a mailbox before it is purged. For IBM Global Network users (IBM Global Network reference: MSGRETN), leave blank or enter 000 to use the default number, or enter a number in the range 001 to 180.</p> <p>This field is not used when receiving data. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the Trading Partner profile. IINB1 and IINB41 reference: RETAIN.</p>														
Network Message Class	<p>A code that indicates any special status of data you send. For IBM Global Network users, T indicates test status and a blank indicates normal status. This field is not used when receiving data.</p> <p>If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the Trading Partner profile. (IBM Global Network reference: MSGNCLS. IINB1 and IINB41 reference: MODE.)</p>														
Charges	<p>Select a code from the drop-down list that allows the network to determine how charges should be allocated when data is sent. This field is not used when receiving data. For IBM Global Network users (IBM Global Network reference: MSGCHRG), the codes are:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Receiver pays all charges.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Receiver pays all charges if agreed to; otherwise, charges are split between sender's and receiver's domains.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Receiver pays all charges if agreed to; otherwise, charges are split between sender's and receiver's domains if agreed to; otherwise, the sender pays all charges. This is the default value.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Charges are split between sender's and receiver's domains if agreed to; otherwise, the sender pays all charges.</td></tr> <tr> <td>5</td><td>Charges are split between the sender's and receiver's domains.</td></tr> <tr> <td>6</td><td>Sender pays all charges.</td></tr> </table> <p>If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the Trading Partner profile. IINB1 and IINB41 reference: CHARGE. For a detailed explanation of IN message charges, see <i>Understanding Information Exchange Message Charges</i> (GX66-0653).</p>	Code	Description	1	Receiver pays all charges.	2	Receiver pays all charges if agreed to; otherwise, charges are split between sender's and receiver's domains.	3	Receiver pays all charges if agreed to; otherwise, charges are split between sender's and receiver's domains if agreed to; otherwise, the sender pays all charges. This is the default value.	4	Charges are split between sender's and receiver's domains if agreed to; otherwise, the sender pays all charges.	5	Charges are split between the sender's and receiver's domains.	6	Sender pays all charges.
Code	Description														
1	Receiver pays all charges.														
2	Receiver pays all charges if agreed to; otherwise, charges are split between sender's and receiver's domains.														
3	Receiver pays all charges if agreed to; otherwise, charges are split between sender's and receiver's domains if agreed to; otherwise, the sender pays all charges. This is the default value.														
4	Charges are split between sender's and receiver's domains if agreed to; otherwise, the sender pays all charges.														
5	Charges are split between the sender's and receiver's domains.														
6	Sender pays all charges.														

Table 12. Mailbox Profile Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field . . .	Type:																		
Destination Verification	<p>Select a code from the drop-down list to indicate whether the network should verify the destination and authorization before sending data. This field is not used when receiving data. For IBM Global Network users (IBM Global Network reference: MSGVCHK), the codes are:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>F</td><td>Request verification and sending, even if the destination is not verified (useful for intersystem addressing)</td></tr> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Require verification</td></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>Request no verification (the default)</td></tr> </table> <p>If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the Trading Partner profile. IINB1 and IINB41 reference: VERIFY.</p>	Code	Description	F	Request verification and sending, even if the destination is not verified (useful for intersystem addressing)	Y	Require verification	N	Request no verification (the default)										
Code	Description																		
F	Request verification and sending, even if the destination is not verified (useful for intersystem addressing)																		
Y	Require verification																		
N	Request no verification (the default)																		
Acknowledgments	<p>Select a code from the drop-down list to indicate which network acknowledgments—such as received by network (receipt), delivered to trading partner (delivery), or purge—that you want returned to you when sending data to trading partners. This field is not used when receiving data. For IBM Global Network users, valid values are:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>Blank</td><td>No acknowledgments</td></tr> <tr> <td>R</td><td>Receipt acknowledgments only</td></tr> <tr> <td>D</td><td>Delivery acknowledgments only</td></tr> <tr> <td>B</td><td>Both receipt and delivery acknowledgments</td></tr> <tr> <td>A</td><td>Purge acknowledgments only</td></tr> <tr> <td>C</td><td>Both receipt and purge acknowledgments</td></tr> <tr> <td>F</td><td>Receipt acknowledgments and either delivery or purge acknowledgments</td></tr> <tr> <td>E</td><td>Either purge or delivery acknowledgments</td></tr> </table> <p>If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the Trading Partner profile. IINR3 reference: MSGRCPT. IINB1 and IINB41 reference: ACK.</p>	Code	Description	Blank	No acknowledgments	R	Receipt acknowledgments only	D	Delivery acknowledgments only	B	Both receipt and delivery acknowledgments	A	Purge acknowledgments only	C	Both receipt and purge acknowledgments	F	Receipt acknowledgments and either delivery or purge acknowledgments	E	Either purge or delivery acknowledgments
Code	Description																		
Blank	No acknowledgments																		
R	Receipt acknowledgments only																		
D	Delivery acknowledgments only																		
B	Both receipt and delivery acknowledgments																		
A	Purge acknowledgments only																		
C	Both receipt and purge acknowledgments																		
F	Receipt acknowledgments and either delivery or purge acknowledgments																		
E	Either purge or delivery acknowledgments																		
EDI Option	<p>This check box indicates whether you want to store EDI segments as separate records. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not. Leaving the check box blank stores all EDI segments in a single record. The DataInterchange translator accepts data in either format.</p> <p>If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity, the value for this field is taken from the Trading Partner profile. IBM Global Network reference: EDIOPT.</p>																		

Table 12. Mailbox Profile Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field . . .	Type:
EDI Proc Override	<p>Make sure this check box contains a check mark when you want to indicate that EDI data you receive should have special EDI processing, which consists of breaking the records by the segment delimiter. When activated, DataInterchange performs EDI processing if the common data header indicates that the data in the file is in EDI standard format (the default). Click on the check box to remove the check mark when you want to omit EDI processing, regardless of the common data header.</p> <p>This field is not used when sending data.</p> <p>If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the Trading Partner profile. IINR3 reference: EDIPROC. IINB1 and IINB41 reference: AUTOEDI.</p>
Format Override	<p>This check box indicates whether you want to format data according to specifications in the common data header. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not.</p> <p>The common data header provides details—such as file name, carriage return, and line-feed options—that let the receiving interface reconstruct a received message into its original format. It also makes more information available to the recipient of a file. If there is no common data header, the format indicated in the Storage Format field is used.</p> <p>This field is not used when sending data. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the Trading Partner profile. Otherwise, the value is taken from the Mailbox profile.</p> <p>IINR3 reference: STGFORMO.</p> <p>IINB1 and IINB41 reference: DLMOVERRIDE.</p>
Priority	<p>This field is used to request high priority from Expedite when processing incoming transactions. When checked, this allows Expedite to process the specified transactions ahead of normal priority transactions. If not checked, the system defaults to normal priority processing.</p>

Network Profiles

Network profiles define for DataInterchange the characteristics of the networks you use for communications with trading partners. DataInterchange Client is shipped with the network profiles required to communicate with several major EDI networks (Table 13 on page 90), and if you use those networks, you need not create any new network profiles.

If you are not using any of those networks, you need to create a new network profile. You may also bypass networks altogether and make a direct point-to-point connection between DataInterchange and your trading partner's system.



ATTENTION: Each Network profile must have a corresponding set of Network Commands profiles to define the commands required to communicate with the network. To create Network Commands profiles, see Chapter 10, “Network Commands Profiles,” on page 125. For further details in communicating with networks, see Chapter 6 of the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

DataInterchange Terminology Note

Network profiles in DataInterchange Client are called NETPROF profile members in DataInterchange Host.

About Network Profiles.	90
Setup Overview	90
Creating Network Profiles.	92
Network Profile Field Descriptions	93

About Network Profiles

DataInterchange supports two means of communicating with trading partners: network communications and direct communications. Network communications move data from DataInterchange to a mailbox supported by a network service provider or a company. Direct communications are just that: communication links between DataInterchange and a trading partner's system.

DataInterchange reads network parameters through Network profiles. Any network you use must have a profile defined for DataInterchange. To make network communications easier, DataInterchange Client is shipped with profiles for the IBM Global Network, the General Electric Information Services (GEIS)** network, and the Harbinger IN*Touch Gateway**, as described in Table 13.

Table 13. Network Profiles Shipped with DataInterchange Client

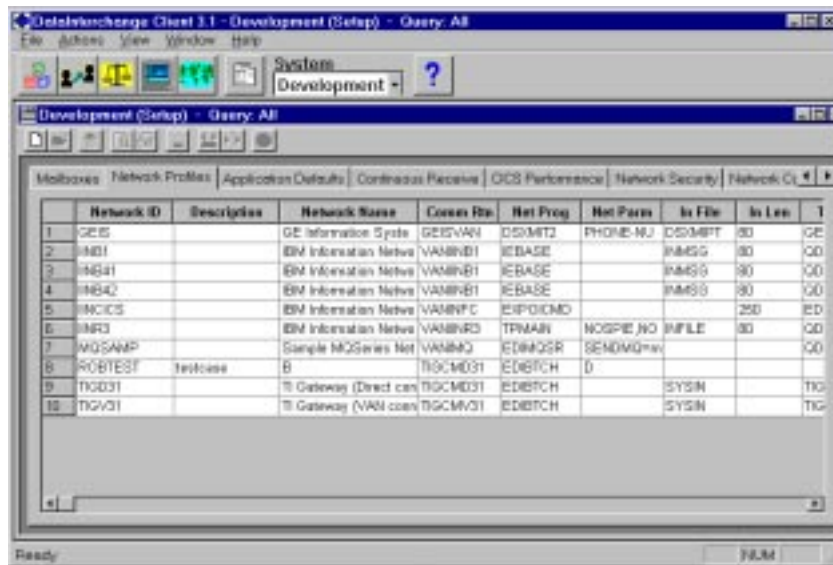
Profile	Communication Routine	Network Program	Used With:
GEIS	GEISVAN	DSXMIT2	General Electric Information Services Company
IINB1	VANIINB1	IEBASE	Expedite Base/MVS Version 1 Release 1
IINB41	VANIINB1	IEBASE	Expedite Base/MVS Version 4 Release 1
IINB42	VANIINB1	IEBASE	Expedite Base/MVS Version 4 Release 2 and higher
IINCICS	VANINFC	EXPOICMD	Expedite/CICS
IINR3	VANINR3	TPMAIN	Expedite/MVS Version 1 Release 3
MQSAMP	VANIMQ	EDIMQSR	Sample MQSeries Network
TIGD31	TIGCMD31	EDIBTCH	IN*Touch Gateway Release 3.1
TIGV31	TIGCMV31	EDIBTCH	IN*Touch Gateway Release 3.1

If you are not using the Global Network the General Electric Information Services (GEIS) network or the InTouch Gateway, or if you want to use a point-to-point connection that bypasses the mailbox, or use MQSeries queues to send and receive data, you must add a member to the network profile.

DataInterchange can communicate with any generalized network or make point-to-point communications directly with a trading partner's system. For more information on communicating with other networks and making point-to-point connections, see "Interfacing to Other Networks and Applications," Chapter 6 of the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

Setup Overview

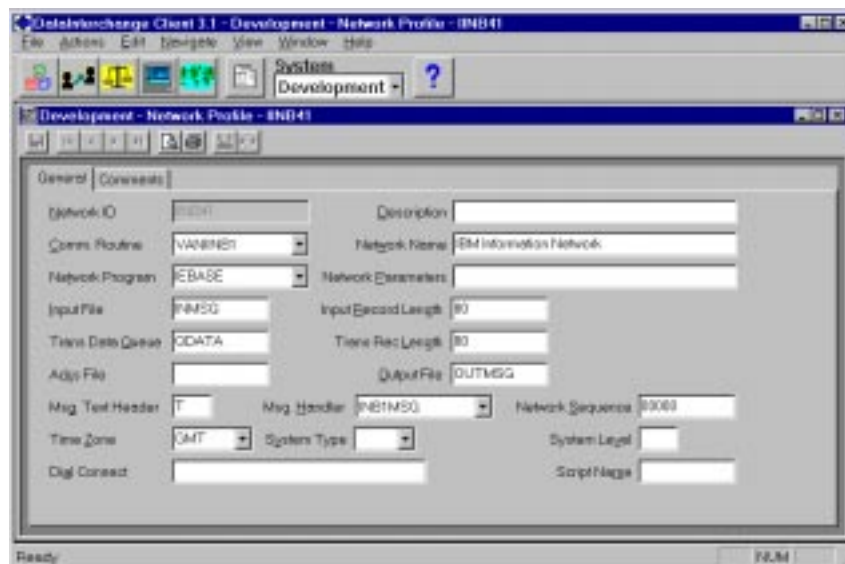
You set up and maintain network profiles through the Network Profiles List window, which you access by clicking on the Setup button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar. The Setup window, which contains DataInterchange Client's setup profiles, displays. Click on the Network Profiles tab, and the Network Profiles List window displays.



This window displays a list of networks your company can use to communicate with trading partners. Each row contains information about a Network profile; each column contains data stored in that profile. Information in the columns displays in fields, drop-down lists, and check boxes in the Network Profiles Editor window. The profile list window, however, also contains the date, time, and user ID of the last update.

To display additional columns, click on the scroll bar on the bottom of the screen to scroll to the right or left. To limit the number of columns that displays on the screen, click on the Properties button. To set up a default query, see “Modifying List Window Information” on page 31.

To view a profile or to add or change the information in these fields, double-click on the row of the profile you wish to work with. The Network Profiles Editor window displays, with the General tab in front.



The Network Profiles Editor window contains two tabs: General and Comments. Use the General tab to enter and change information contained in Network profiles. Use the Comments tab to type any comments you wish about the selected Network profile.

Following are detailed procedures for creating Network profiles. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing profiles, “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42. For information on exporting profiles, see “Exporting” on page 57.

Creating Network Profiles

The first step to working with Network profiles is determining which networks your trading partners use. You need to create Network profiles for any networks not listed in Table 13 on page 90.

Once you know which Network profiles you need to create, you need to gather the information required to complete the profile. Review the fields that display in the Network profile. You need the name of a technical contact at the network for which you are creating a profile to supply some of the information required.

Create a new Network profile when you need to communicate with a network not listed in Table 13 on page 90.

◆ To create a Network profile:

1. Click on the Setup button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar.

The Setup window displays.

2. Click on the Network Profiles tab.

A list of the existing Network profiles displays.

3. Click on the New button on the tool bar.

The Network Profiles Editor window displays with the General tab open and all the fields blank.

4. Complete the fields on the General tab. Required fields are preceded by a red dot. Fields are described in Table 14 on page 93.
5. Click on the Comments tab and type any comments you have about the selected Network profile into the Comments field.
6. Click Save on the tool bar to save the profile.

Table 14. Network Profile Field Descriptions

In this field . . .	Type:																					
Network ID	<p>A short name or code word that identifies the network to DataInterchange, such as MYNET or IINB41. This value is referenced by the Mailbox profile and the Trading Partner profile. Use this same ID throughout DataInterchange to refer to this network. For the IBM Global Network, DataInterchange supplies the Network profiles starting with IIN.</p> <p>If you want to use the Harbinger IN*Touch Gateway, the Network profile must begin with TIG. For more information on how Network Profiles work with the Options button on the Trading Partner Editor window, see “Creating Trading Partner Profiles” on page 208.</p>																					
Description	A more complete description of the profile.																					
Comm. Routine	<p>The name of the network interface program that builds network commands and invokes the network’s send and receive program to process the commands. If you are supplying this program, you must identify it to DataInterchange by creating a User Exit profile for it, as described in Chapter 11, “User Exit Profiles,” on page 131.</p> <p>Communication routines for the Information Network are listed below:</p> <table><tr><th><i>Network</i></th><th><i>Communication Routine</i></th><th><i>Description</i></th></tr><tr><td>IINB42</td><td>VANIINB1</td><td>Expedite Base 4.2</td></tr><tr><td>IINB41</td><td>VANIINB1</td><td>Expedite Base 4.1</td></tr><tr><td>IINB1</td><td>VANIINB1</td><td>Expedite Base 1.1</td></tr><tr><td>IINR3</td><td>VANIINR3</td><td>Expedite/MVS</td></tr><tr><td>IINCICS</td><td>VANINFC</td><td>Expedite/CICS</td></tr><tr><td colspan="3">PTTOPT (for point-to-point connections)</td></tr></table>	<i>Network</i>	<i>Communication Routine</i>	<i>Description</i>	IINB42	VANIINB1	Expedite Base 4.2	IINB41	VANIINB1	Expedite Base 4.1	IINB1	VANIINB1	Expedite Base 1.1	IINR3	VANIINR3	Expedite/MVS	IINCICS	VANINFC	Expedite/CICS	PTTOPT (for point-to-point connections)		
<i>Network</i>	<i>Communication Routine</i>	<i>Description</i>																				
IINB42	VANIINB1	Expedite Base 4.2																				
IINB41	VANIINB1	Expedite Base 4.1																				
IINB1	VANIINB1	Expedite Base 1.1																				
IINR3	VANIINR3	Expedite/MVS																				
IINCICS	VANINFC	Expedite/CICS																				
PTTOPT (for point-to-point connections)																						
Network Name	A descriptive name for the network, such as My EDI Network.																					
Network Program	<p>The name of the network program that sends and receives the transactions, messages, and files. This is the program invoked by the communication routine to process requests. You obtain the program and name from the network provider.</p> <p>Network program names for the Information Network are listed below:</p> <table><tr><th><i>Network</i></th><th><i>Program Name</i></th><th><i>Description</i></th></tr><tr><td>IINB42</td><td>VANIINB1</td><td>Expedite Base 4.2</td></tr><tr><td>IINB41</td><td>IEBASE</td><td>Expedite Base 4.1</td></tr><tr><td>IINB1</td><td>IEBASE</td><td>Expedite Base 1.1</td></tr><tr><td>IINR3</td><td>TPMAIN</td><td>Expedite/MVS Host Release 3</td></tr><tr><td>IINCICS</td><td>EXPOICMD</td><td>Expedite/CICS</td></tr></table>	<i>Network</i>	<i>Program Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	IINB42	VANIINB1	Expedite Base 4.2	IINB41	IEBASE	Expedite Base 4.1	IINB1	IEBASE	Expedite Base 1.1	IINR3	TPMAIN	Expedite/MVS Host Release 3	IINCICS	EXPOICMD	Expedite/CICS			
<i>Network</i>	<i>Program Name</i>	<i>Description</i>																				
IINB42	VANIINB1	Expedite Base 4.2																				
IINB41	IEBASE	Expedite Base 4.1																				
IINB1	IEBASE	Expedite Base 1.1																				
IINR3	TPMAIN	Expedite/MVS Host Release 3																				
IINCICS	EXPOICMD	Expedite/CICS																				

Table 14. Network Profile Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field . . .	Type:																					
Network Parameters	<p>The parameters required by the network program, such as the phone number for the dial-up connection. Parameters for the Information Network are listed below:</p> <table><tr><th><i>Network</i></th><th><i>Parameters</i></th><th><i>Description</i></th></tr><tr><td>IINB42</td><td>(not applicable)</td><td>Expedite Base 4.2</td></tr><tr><td>IINB41</td><td>(not applicable)</td><td>Expedite Base 4.1</td></tr><tr><td>IINB1</td><td>(not applicable)</td><td>Expedite Base 1.1</td></tr><tr><td>IINR3</td><td>NOSPIE,NOSTAE/, IBM0ATR1,,,,,,Y</td><td>Expedite/MVS Host R3 (USA)</td></tr><tr><td>IINR3</td><td>NOSPIE,NOSTAE/,D77ZUKIE,,,,,,Y</td><td>Expedite/MVS Host R3 (EUR)</td></tr><tr><td>IINCICS</td><td>(not applicable)</td><td>Expedite/CICS</td></tr></table> <p>This field is not used for point-to-point connections.</p>	<i>Network</i>	<i>Parameters</i>	<i>Description</i>	IINB42	(not applicable)	Expedite Base 4.2	IINB41	(not applicable)	Expedite Base 4.1	IINB1	(not applicable)	Expedite Base 1.1	IINR3	NOSPIE,NOSTAE/, IBM0ATR1,,,,,,Y	Expedite/MVS Host R3 (USA)	IINR3	NOSPIE,NOSTAE/,D77ZUKIE,,,,,,Y	Expedite/MVS Host R3 (EUR)	IINCICS	(not applicable)	Expedite/CICS
<i>Network</i>	<i>Parameters</i>	<i>Description</i>																				
IINB42	(not applicable)	Expedite Base 4.2																				
IINB41	(not applicable)	Expedite Base 4.1																				
IINB1	(not applicable)	Expedite Base 1.1																				
IINR3	NOSPIE,NOSTAE/, IBM0ATR1,,,,,,Y	Expedite/MVS Host R3 (USA)																				
IINR3	NOSPIE,NOSTAE/,D77ZUKIE,,,,,,Y	Expedite/MVS Host R3 (EUR)																				
IINCICS	(not applicable)	Expedite/CICS																				
Input File	<p>Enter the data definition name (ddname) of the input file that contains the commands the network program will process. Network input file names for the Information Network are listed below:</p> <table><tr><th><i>Network</i></th><th><i>Input File Name</i></th><th><i>Description</i></th></tr><tr><td>IINB42</td><td>INMSG</td><td>Expedite Base 4.2</td></tr><tr><td>IINB41</td><td>INMSG</td><td>Expedite Base 4.1</td></tr><tr><td>IINB1</td><td>INMSG</td><td>Expedite Base 1.1</td></tr><tr><td>IINR3</td><td>INFILE</td><td>Expedite/MVS Host Release 3</td></tr><tr><td>IINCICS</td><td>(not applicable)</td><td>Expedite/CICS</td></tr></table> <p>This field is not used for point-to-point connections.</p>	<i>Network</i>	<i>Input File Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	IINB42	INMSG	Expedite Base 4.2	IINB41	INMSG	Expedite Base 4.1	IINB1	INMSG	Expedite Base 1.1	IINR3	INFILE	Expedite/MVS Host Release 3	IINCICS	(not applicable)	Expedite/CICS			
<i>Network</i>	<i>Input File Name</i>	<i>Description</i>																				
IINB42	INMSG	Expedite Base 4.2																				
IINB41	INMSG	Expedite Base 4.1																				
IINB1	INMSG	Expedite Base 1.1																				
IINR3	INFILE	Expedite/MVS Host Release 3																				
IINCICS	(not applicable)	Expedite/CICS																				
Input Record Length	<p>The length of records in the network input file. The length of records in the input file of the Information Network are listed below:</p> <table><tr><th><i>Network</i></th><th><i>Record length</i></th><th><i>Description</i></th></tr><tr><td>IINB42</td><td>80</td><td>Expedite Base 4.2</td></tr><tr><td>IINB41</td><td>80</td><td>Expedite Base 4.1</td></tr><tr><td>IINB1</td><td>80</td><td>Expedite Base 1.1</td></tr><tr><td>IINR3</td><td>80</td><td>Expedite/MVS Host Release 3</td></tr><tr><td>IINCICS</td><td>250</td><td>Expedite/CICS</td></tr></table> <p>This field is not used for point-to-point connections.</p>	<i>Network</i>	<i>Record length</i>	<i>Description</i>	IINB42	80	Expedite Base 4.2	IINB41	80	Expedite Base 4.1	IINB1	80	Expedite Base 1.1	IINR3	80	Expedite/MVS Host Release 3	IINCICS	250	Expedite/CICS			
<i>Network</i>	<i>Record length</i>	<i>Description</i>																				
IINB42	80	Expedite Base 4.2																				
IINB41	80	Expedite Base 4.1																				
IINB1	80	Expedite Base 1.1																				
IINR3	80	Expedite/MVS Host Release 3																				
IINCICS	250	Expedite/CICS																				

Table 14. Network Profile Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field . . .	Type:
Trans Data Queue	<p>The ddname of the file that contains translated transactions that are waiting to be sent to trading partners. This file is also used when queuing or sending transactions. If you leave this field blank, the file will have one of the following names by default:</p> <p>QDATA For transactions enclosed in type X (ISA/IEA) or type I (ICS/ICE) interchange envelopes, or for transactions without interchange envelopes.</p> <p>QDATAE For transactions enclosed in type E (UNB/UNZ) or type T (STX/END) interchange envelopes.</p> <p>QDATAU For transactions enclosed in BG/EG interchange envelopes.</p> <p>If you enter a name, DataInterchange appends an E if the file contains E (UNB/UNZ) or T (STX/END) envelopes; it appends a U for BG/EG envelopes; and it uses the name as supplied for X (ISA/IEA) and I (ICS/ICE) envelopes, and for transactions with no interchange envelope.</p> <p>The type of send command (SENDX12, for example) determines which file is used. If, for example, you enter the name SENDPO and use the file to send UNB/UNZ envelopes, DataInterchange expects to find an allocation for the ddname SENDPOE.</p> <p>If you use DI/MVS-CICS, type the name of the temporary storage queue that holds the enveloped transactions waiting to be sent to trading partners. If you leave this field blank, the temporary storage queue has one of the following names by default:</p>
Trans Data Queue (Continued)	<p>EDIQDAT For transactions enclosed in type X (ISA/ISA) or I (ICS/ICE) interchange envelopes or for transactions without interchange envelopes.</p> <p>EDIQDATE For transactions enclosed in type E (UNB/UNZ) or T (STX/END) interchange envelopes.</p> <p>EDIQDATU For transactions enclosed in BG/EG interchange envelopes.</p> <p>If the temporary storage queue contains type E (UNB/UNZ) or T (STX/END) envelopes, DataInterchange appends an E to the name; if the temporary storage queue contains BG/EG envelopes, it appends a U; and if the queue contains type X (ISA/ISA) or I (ICS/ICE) envelopes, or transactions with no interchange envelope, it uses the name as supplied.</p> <p>NOTE: You can override the transaction data queue ddname in the utility commands for sending transactions.</p>
Trans Rec. Length	<p>The length of records in the transaction data queue. The maximum value is 9999. The VANINFC, VANIINR3, and VANIINB1 programs all ignore this field and use the logical record length you allocated for the file.</p> <p>For DI-MVS/CICS, the maximum usable record length that can be used in a Temporary Storage Queue (TSQ) is 28000. In order to use all 28000 bytes in each record, a value of zero or blank should be entered in the Trans Rec. Length field. Otherwise, the maximum number that can be entered in this 4-character field is 9999.</p>
Acks File	<p>The ddname of a file where you would like the network to write network acknowledgments. Whenever you request a status update, the system will acknowledge your request and copy its response to this file. The message handler program reads and evaluates these acknowledgments.</p>

Table 14. Network Profile Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field . . .	Type:																					
Output File	<p>The ddname of the file containing the network’s responses to the command input file. Network output file names for the Information Network are listed below:</p> <table><tr><th colspan="3"><i>Output</i></th></tr><tr><th><i>Network</i></th><th><i>File Name</i></th><th><i>Description</i></th></tr><tr><td>IINB42</td><td>OUTMSG</td><td>Expedite Base 4.2</td></tr><tr><td>IINB41</td><td>OUTMSG</td><td>Expedite Base 4.1</td></tr><tr><td>IINB1</td><td>OUTMSG</td><td>Expedite Base 1.1</td></tr><tr><td>IINR3</td><td>OUTFILE</td><td>Expedite/MVS Host Release 3</td></tr><tr><td>IINCICS</td><td>(not applicable)</td><td>Expedite/CICS</td></tr></table> <p>This field is not used for point-to-point connections.</p>	<i>Output</i>			<i>Network</i>	<i>File Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	IINB42	OUTMSG	Expedite Base 4.2	IINB41	OUTMSG	Expedite Base 4.1	IINB1	OUTMSG	Expedite Base 1.1	IINR3	OUTFILE	Expedite/MVS Host Release 3	IINCICS	(not applicable)	Expedite/CICS
<i>Output</i>																						
<i>Network</i>	<i>File Name</i>	<i>Description</i>																				
IINB42	OUTMSG	Expedite Base 4.2																				
IINB41	OUTMSG	Expedite Base 4.1																				
IINB1	OUTMSG	Expedite Base 1.1																				
IINR3	OUTFILE	Expedite/MVS Host Release 3																				
IINCICS	(not applicable)	Expedite/CICS																				
Msg. Text Header	<p>The character that indicates the beginning of text for a message. For the Information Network, the character is “T.”</p>																					
Msg. Handler	<p>The name of the program that processes messages and network acknowledgments from the network. When you send a transaction, if your network returns a message to indicate the success or failure of your send request, the message handler program interprets the message and updates the status of the transaction.</p> <p>For example, for IINB1 and IINB41 the name is INB1MSG. For IINR3, the name is INMSGHL, and for GEIS the name is GEMSGHL. For a point-to-point connection, type NONE.</p>																					
Network Sequence	<p>The number you want to use as the beginning of sequential numbering to identify each outbound document. DataInterchange increments this number by one for each new document transmitted to a trading partner.</p>																					

Table 14. Network Profile Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field . . .	Type:																																																												
Time Zone	<p>The code for your location time zone. The network specifies the allowable codes. Select a code from the drop-down list or type your choice. Valid values include:</p> <table> <thead> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>AHD</td><td>Alaska Daylight Time</td></tr> <tr><td>AHS</td><td>Alaska Hawaii Standard Time</td></tr> <tr><td>AST</td><td>Atlantic Standard Time</td></tr> <tr><td>BST</td><td>British Summer Time</td></tr> <tr><td>CDT</td><td>Central Daylight Time</td></tr> <tr><td>CST</td><td>Central Standard Time</td></tr> <tr><td>EAD</td><td>Eastern Australia Time</td></tr> <tr><td>EDT</td><td>Eastern Daylight Time</td></tr> <tr><td>EMT</td><td>Eastern Mediterranean Time</td></tr> <tr><td>EST</td><td>Eastern Standard Time</td></tr> <tr><td>GMT</td><td>Greenwich Mean Time</td></tr> <tr><td>JST</td><td>Japan Standard Time</td></tr> <tr><td>MDT</td><td>Mountain Daylight Time</td></tr> <tr><td>MST</td><td>Mountain Standard Time</td></tr> <tr><td>PDT</td><td>Pacific Daylight Time</td></tr> <tr><td>PST</td><td>Pacific Standard Time</td></tr> <tr><td>WED</td><td>Western Europe Daylight Time</td></tr> <tr><td>YDT</td><td>Yukon Daylight Time</td></tr> <tr><td>YST</td><td>Yukon Standard Time</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>You can also specify an offset from Greenwich mean time by indicating the number of hours and minutes east or west of the Greenwich meridian. The format is <i>dhhmm</i>, where <i>d</i> is E or W, <i>hh</i> indicates the hours, and <i>mm</i> indicates the minutes. For example, some valid values for IN are:</p> <table> <tbody> <tr><td>E0000</td><td>Greenwich Mean Time</td></tr> <tr><td>E0100</td><td>Western Europe Standard Time</td></tr> <tr><td>E0900</td><td>Japan Standard Time</td></tr> <tr><td>E1000</td><td>Eastern Australia Daylight Time</td></tr> <tr><td>W0400</td><td>Eastern Daylight Time</td></tr> <tr><td>W0500</td><td>Eastern Standard Time</td></tr> <tr><td>W0500</td><td>Central Daylight Time</td></tr> <tr><td>W0600</td><td>Central Standard Time</td></tr> <tr><td>W0700</td><td>Mountain Standard Time</td></tr> <tr><td>W0800</td><td>Pacific Standard Time</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The default is E0000. This field is required if you use IINR3, and if not provided, a communication error results. (IBM Global Network reference: TIMEZONE.)</p>	Code	Description	AHD	Alaska Daylight Time	AHS	Alaska Hawaii Standard Time	AST	Atlantic Standard Time	BST	British Summer Time	CDT	Central Daylight Time	CST	Central Standard Time	EAD	Eastern Australia Time	EDT	Eastern Daylight Time	EMT	Eastern Mediterranean Time	EST	Eastern Standard Time	GMT	Greenwich Mean Time	JST	Japan Standard Time	MDT	Mountain Daylight Time	MST	Mountain Standard Time	PDT	Pacific Daylight Time	PST	Pacific Standard Time	WED	Western Europe Daylight Time	YDT	Yukon Daylight Time	YST	Yukon Standard Time	E0000	Greenwich Mean Time	E0100	Western Europe Standard Time	E0900	Japan Standard Time	E1000	Eastern Australia Daylight Time	W0400	Eastern Daylight Time	W0500	Eastern Standard Time	W0500	Central Daylight Time	W0600	Central Standard Time	W0700	Mountain Standard Time	W0800	Pacific Standard Time
Code	Description																																																												
AHD	Alaska Daylight Time																																																												
AHS	Alaska Hawaii Standard Time																																																												
AST	Atlantic Standard Time																																																												
BST	British Summer Time																																																												
CDT	Central Daylight Time																																																												
CST	Central Standard Time																																																												
EAD	Eastern Australia Time																																																												
EDT	Eastern Daylight Time																																																												
EMT	Eastern Mediterranean Time																																																												
EST	Eastern Standard Time																																																												
GMT	Greenwich Mean Time																																																												
JST	Japan Standard Time																																																												
MDT	Mountain Daylight Time																																																												
MST	Mountain Standard Time																																																												
PDT	Pacific Daylight Time																																																												
PST	Pacific Standard Time																																																												
WED	Western Europe Daylight Time																																																												
YDT	Yukon Daylight Time																																																												
YST	Yukon Standard Time																																																												
E0000	Greenwich Mean Time																																																												
E0100	Western Europe Standard Time																																																												
E0900	Japan Standard Time																																																												
E1000	Eastern Australia Daylight Time																																																												
W0400	Eastern Daylight Time																																																												
W0500	Eastern Standard Time																																																												
W0500	Central Daylight Time																																																												
W0600	Central Standard Time																																																												
W0700	Mountain Standard Time																																																												
W0800	Pacific Standard Time																																																												

Table 14. Network Profile Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field . . .	Type:
System Type	<p>Code that identifies the software used to interface with trading partners. Select a code from the drop-down list. Valid values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 01 Unknown system type 10 Expedite/PC 11 Expedite Base/2 12 Expedite Base/AIX 14 Expedite Base for SCO UNIX 15 Expedite Base/DOS 16 Expedite Base for SCO XENIX 17 Expedite Base for Windows 19 Expedite for Windows 20 Expedite/MVS Host 21 Expedite Base/MVS 22 TCP/IP FTP Gateway 30 Mail Exchange 31 Expedite Base/VM 33 X.400 Gateway 40 Expedite/Direct 44 EDI VAN Interconnect 71 Expedite Base/400 80 Expedite/CICS 90 Information Exchange Administration Services 91 Expedite ASYNC <p>(IBM Global Network reference: SYSTYPE.)</p>
System Level	<p>A code that indicates the level of your system to trading partners, such as B41. If you do not know what to type in this field, leave it blank.</p> <p>(IBM Global Network reference: SYSLEVEL.)</p>
Dial Connect	The phone number to dial to connect to your network.
Script Name	<p>The name of a set of instructions that the communication software can use to process requests associated with this network profile member. The set of instructions would be part of the communication software package and not part of DataInterchange. See “Interfacing DataInterchange for CICS with SDM LinkPlus Interactive” in the <i>DataInterchange Programmer's Reference</i>.</p> <p>NOTE: You can override the script name in the utility commands for sending transactions.</p>

Application Defaults Profiles

An Application Defaults profile allows you to identify your business applications, such as purchasing and accounts receivable, to DataInterchange and set specific DataInterchange processing defaults for an application. You need not create an Application Defaults profile for each application; you can use one profile for all applications, as long as you want DataInterchange to process EDI messages for each application in the same manner.

Processing defaults specified in an Application Defaults profile include:

- The name of the Activity Log used to store processing messages
- Whether you log DataInterchange transaction data to the Transaction Store
- Whether to gather management reporting statistics for an application

DataInterchange Terminology Note

Application Defaults profiles in DataInterchange Client are called APPDEFS profile members in DataInterchange Host.

About Application Defaults	100
Setup Overview	100
Creating Application Defaults Profiles	102
Application Defaults Profile Field Descriptions	102

About Application Defaults

The Application Defaults profile identifies your business applications to DataInterchange and controls certain processing features. An Application Defaults profile mainly determines whether copies of transactions are stored in DataInterchange's Transaction Store database and the log files in which processing messages are stored.

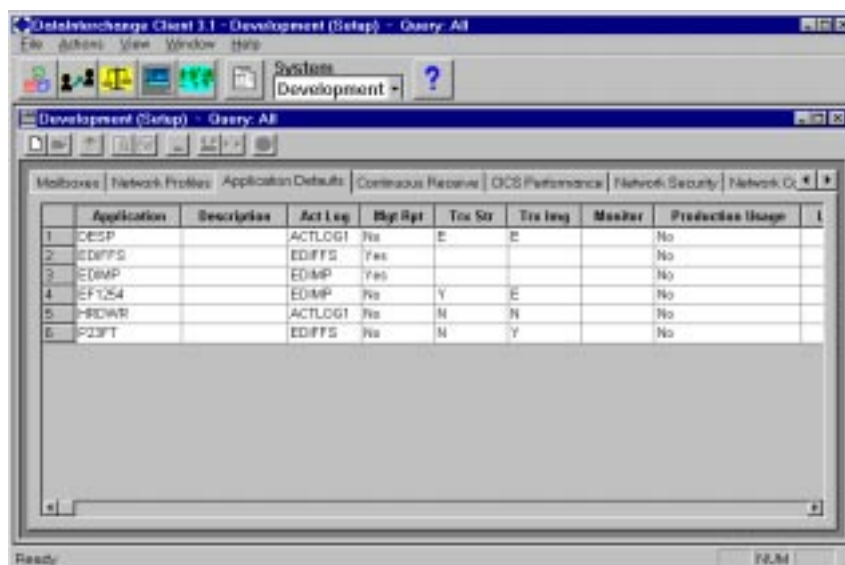
When an application invokes DataInterchange, it provides an Application ID. DataInterchange then searches for an Application Defaults profile to match the Application ID. If DataInterchange cannot find the matching Application Defaults profile, it searches for an Activity Log profile set up for the application. If it cannot find a specific Activity Log, it uses the DataInterchange default Activity Log, EDIFFS.

Should you decide, for instance, not to send images of functional acknowledgments for the invoicing application to the Transaction Store database, you would set up an Application Defaults profile for your company's invoicing system with such instructions. To see what features are controlled by an Application Defaults profile, review the field names in Table 15 on page 102.

For more information on the Transaction Store, see Chapter 10 in the *DataInterchange Administrator's Guide*. For more information on processing messages, see Chapter 12, "Activity Log Profiles," on page 137.

Setup Overview

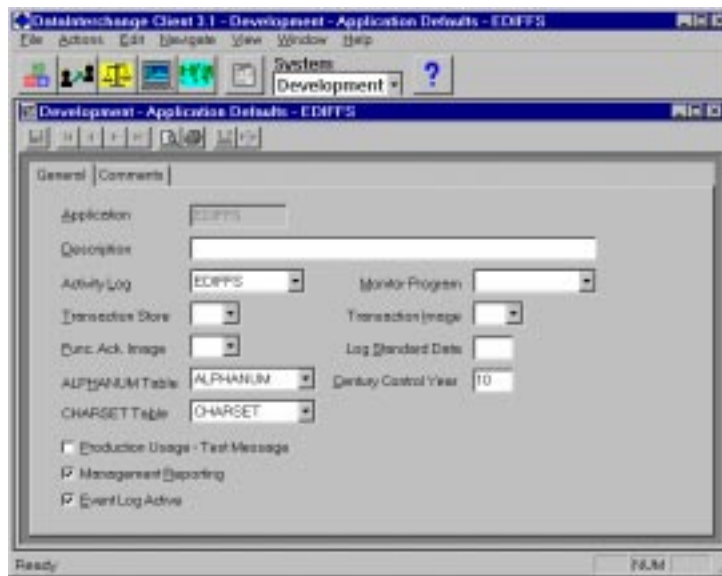
You set up and maintain Application Defaults profiles through the Application Defaults List window, which you access by clicking on the Setup button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar. The Setup window, which contains tabs for DataInterchange Client's setup profiles, displays. Click on the Application Defaults tab, and the Application Defaults List window displays.



This window displays a list of existing Application Defaults. Each row contains information about an Application Defaults profile; each column contains data stored in that profile. Information in the columns displays in fields, drop-down lists, and check boxes in the Application Defaults Editor window. The profile list window, however, also contains the date, time, and user ID of the last update.

To display additional columns, click on the scroll bar on the bottom of the screen to scroll to the right or left. To limit the number of columns that displays on the screen, click on the Properties button. To set up a default query, see “Modifying List Window Information” on page 31.

To view a profile or to add or change the information in these fields, double-click on the profile you wish to work with. The Application Defaults Editor window displays, with the General tab in front.



The Application Defaults Editor window contains two tabs: General and Comments. Use the General tab to enter and change information contained in the Application Defaults profile. Use the Comments tab to type any comments you wish about the selected Application Defaults profile.

Following are detailed procedures for creating new Application Defaults profiles. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing profiles, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42. For information on exporting profiles, see “Exporting” on page 57.

Creating Application Defaults Profiles

The first step in creating Application Defaults profiles is to identify the business applications you are linking to DataInterchange. Then you must decide how you want DataInterchange to handle the logging of each application's EDI transactions and DataInterchange activity logs.

Create a new Application Defaults profile when you want to treat a particular business application's processing defaults differently from either the DataInterchange default values or other applications you have previously set up.

◆ To create an Application Defaults profile:

1. Click on the Setup button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar.

The Setup window displays.

2. Click on the Application Defaults tab.

A list of the existing Application Defaults profiles displays.

3. Click on the New button on the tool bar.

The Application Defaults Editor window displays with the General tab open and all fields blank.

4. Complete the fields on the General tab. Required fields are preceded by a red dot. Fields are described in Table 15 on page 102.

5. Click on the Comments tab and type any comments you have about the Application Defaults profile into the Comments field.

6. Click Save on the tool bar to save the profile.

Table 15. Application Defaults Profile Field Descriptions

In this field . . .	Type:
Application	<p>The business application's application ID. The value of this field is a string of up to eight characters that your application supplies when it calls DataInterchange with the initialization function code for the purpose of exchanging data. (For more information on initializing DataInterchange, see "Initializing and Terminating DataInterchange," Appendix D of the <i>DataInterchange Programmer's Reference</i>.)</p> <p>DataInterchange provides two default Application IDs. The DataInterchange Utility uses EDIFFS as the Application ID. The DataInterchange Facility uses EDIMP as the Application ID. You may, however, change either Application ID through the Application Defaults profile editor. You can switch Application IDs dynamically by using DataInterchange's application program interface function codes or user exit facility.</p> <p>If you have not defined an Activity Log profile for an Application ID (and thus do not enter a value in the Activity Log field), DataInterchange uses the value in the Application ID field as the default Activity Log profile name. It also activates management reporting by default.</p> <p>For a list of DataInterchange host commands that use the Application ID, see "Keyword, Option, Criteria, and Range Criteria Descriptions," in Chapter 1 of the <i>DataInterchange Programmer's Reference</i>.</p>

Table 15. Application Defaults Profile Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field . . .	Type:
Description	A more complete description of this profile.
Activity Log	<p>The name of the Activity Log profile that you want to use with this application. For more information, see Chapter 12, “Activity Log Profiles,” on page 137.</p> <p>If you do not select a value for this field, DataInterchange uses the name typed in the Application field as the name of the activity log profile.</p>
Monitor Program	<p>Use this field only for DataInterchange/CICS in order to gather performance statistics (in conjunction with Expedite/CICS). Select from the drop-down list the Monitor program to which DataInterchange links during enveloping and de-enveloping. This user exit will be linked once a complete envelope is generated or de-enveloped. If more than one envelope is generated or de-enveloped, the user exit will be invoked for each envelope. For more information, refer to “Performance Monitor User Exit,” in Chapter 5 of the <i>DataInterchange Programmer's Reference</i>.</p>
Transaction Store	<p>Select the desired value from the drop-down list to specify if and when transaction envelope data is written to the Transaction Store database. To write transaction data itself, use the Transaction Image field. The following values are valid:</p> <p>E writes only data that fails translation to the Transaction Store. N writes no data to the Transaction Store. S writes only successfully translated data to the Transaction Store. Y writes all data to the Transaction Store.</p> <p>The default value for applications that do not have Application Defaults profiles is Y, and those applications' transactions are written to the Transaction Store.</p>
Transaction Image	<p>Select the desired value from the drop-down list to specify if and when images of transactions are written to the Transaction Store database. The following values are valid:</p> <p>E writes only data that fails translation to the Transaction Store. N writes no data to the Transaction Store. S writes only successfully translated data to the Transaction Store. Y writes all data to the Transaction Store.</p> <p>The default value for applications that do not have an Application Defaults profile is Y, and images of transactions for those applications are saved to the Transaction Store. Any value other than N saves images under the same circumstances as data specified in the previous field. If the value in the Transaction Store field is E, then the value in the Transaction Image field should be N or E. If the value in the Transaction Store field is S, then the value in the Transaction Image field should be N or S. If the value in the Transaction Store field is N, then the value in the Transaction Image field should be N.</p>

Table 15. Application Defaults Profile Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field . . .	Type:
Func. Ack. Image	<p>Select the desired value from the drop-down list to specify if and when images of functional acknowledgments (997s) are written to the Transaction Store database.</p> <p>E writes only functional acknowledgments that fail translation to the Transaction Store.</p> <p>N writes no functional acknowledgments to the Transaction Store.</p> <p>S writes only successfully translated functional acknowledgments to the Transaction Store.</p> <p>Y writes all functional acknowledgments to the Transaction Store.</p> <p>The default value for applications that do not have an Application Defaults profile is Y, and images of functional acknowledgments for those applications are saved to the Transaction Store. Any value other than N saves images under the same circumstances as data specified in the previous field. If the value in the Transaction Store field is E, then the value in the Functional Acknowledgment Image field should be N or E. If the value in the Transaction Store field is S, then the value in the Functional Acknowledgment Image field should be N or S. If the value in the Transaction Store field is N, then the value in the Functional Acknowledgment Image field should be N.</p>
Log Standard Data	<p>Y always logs the standard data during a translation.</p> <p>N bypasses the logging of the standard data.</p> <p>Enter any other value to cause the translator to use the setting of the Log Standard Data check box in the Trading Partner profile, as described in Table 57, "EDI Options Tab Field Descriptions," on page 226.</p>
Production Usage—Test Message	<p>This check box indicates whether a production usage should be used for test messages. A checked box indicates that they should, and an unchecked box indicates that they should not.</p> <p>DataInterchange normally checks to see if a test usage is available for test messages and uses the test usage if available. If a test usage is not available, then DataInterchange uses a production usage.</p> <p>If you do not want a production usage to be used for a test message, then make sure this check box is not checked.</p>
Century Control Year	<p>This entry field is the year to be used when DataInterchange generates century. For years greater than this value, generated century will be 19. For years less than this value, century will be 20. The default century control year is 10. The trading partner mapping keyword DICCCTRL overrides this value.</p>
Management Reporting	<p>This check box indicates whether you want to gather management reporting statistics for the application. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not.</p>
Event Log Active	<p>This check box indicates whether you want to turn off event logging for the application. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not.</p>
ALPHANUM Table	<p>From the drop-down list, select the ALPHANUM table to be used for checking the character of data associated with this application.</p>
CHARSET Table	<p>From the drop-down list, select the CHARSET table to be used for validating the character data associated with this application.</p>

Continuous Receive Profiles

A Continuous Receive profile allows you to initiate *event-driven EDI* using DataInterchange/CICS and Expedite/CICS. (Expedite/CICS is the communication package for connecting to the IBM Global Network.) Event-driven EDI means that the receipt of an EDI message from a trading partner triggers the translation process. Under typical EDI processing, your system polls your network mailbox periodically, and any EDI messages are processed in batches.

Through Continuous Receive, you can automate the process of receiving and processing EDI files sent to your mailbox by trading partners. DataInterchange Client allows you to set up a Continuous Receive profile to:

- Receive and de-envelope standard data
- Translate the standard data to a business application's format
- Automatically start a response application, which receives the translated business application data into a temporary storage queue
- Automatically receive network acknowledgments

DataInterchange Terminology Note

Continuous Receive profiles in DataInterchange Client are called CONTRECV profile members in DataInterchange Host.

About Continuous Receive Profiles 106

 Setup Overview 106

Creating Continuous Receive Profiles 108

Continuous Receive Field Descriptions. 108

About Continuous Receive Profiles

Continuous Receive profiles allow you to automate receiving and processing of EDI messages using DataInterchange/CICS. In other words, Continuous Receive profiles allow you to initiate event-driven EDI, in which the receipt of an EDI message from a trading partner initiates the EDI translation process, as opposed to periodic polling of a network mailbox to check for messages.

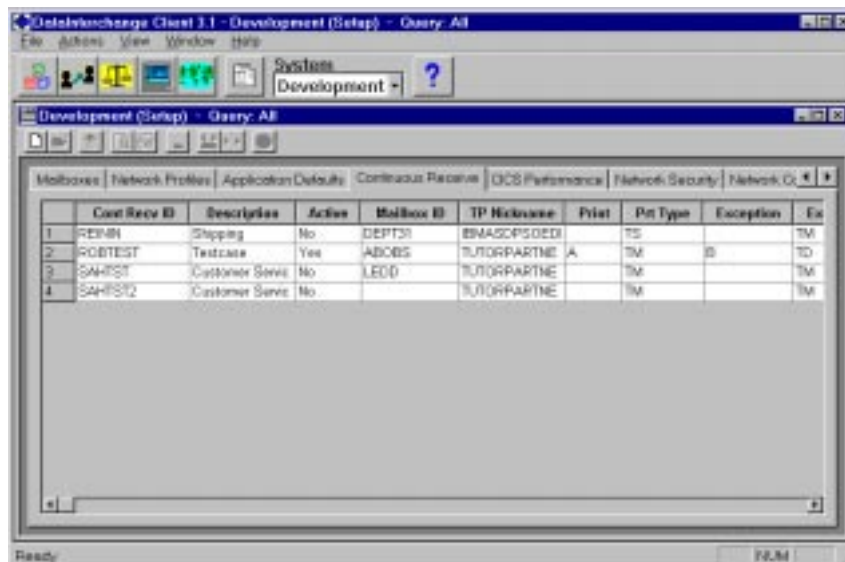
You need to add a Continuous Receive profile for each unique continuous receive session you want to run. For instance, you can add a Continuous Receive profile for each network mailbox, or one for each transaction type, or one for a specific trading partner. You can also create Continuous Receive profiles to define different ways of processing EDI transactions, including:

- Translating the data and delivering it to the receiving business application
- Saving untranslated data in the Transaction Store database
- Providing the output in C (control) and D (data) records or as raw data
- Starting a response transaction or application after DataInterchange has finished its processing
- Automatically receiving network acknowledgments

For information about starting or stopping continuous receive requests, or for information about continuous receive cleanup, see Chapter 5 in the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

Setup Overview

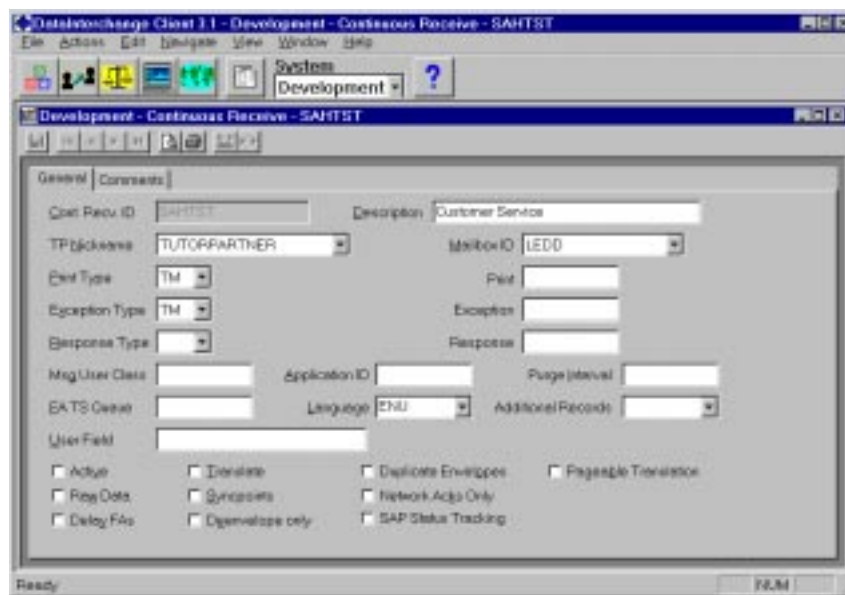
You set up and maintain Continuous Receive profiles through the Continuous Receive List window, which you access by clicking on the Setup button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar. The Setup window, which contains tabs for DataInterchange Client's setup profiles, displays. Click on the Continuous Receive tab, and the Continuous Receive List window displays.



This window displays a list of existing Continuous Receive profiles. Each row contains information about a Continuous Receive profile; each column contains data stored in the profile. Information in the columns displays in fields, drop-down lists, and check boxes in the Continuous Receive Editor window. The profile list window, however, also contains the date, time, and user ID of the last update.

To display additional columns, click on the scroll bar on the bottom of the screen to scroll to the right or left. To limit the number of columns that displays on the screen, click on the Properties button. To set up a default query, see “Modifying List Window Information” on page 31.

To view a profile or to add or change the information in these fields, double-click on the row of the profile you wish to work with. The Continuous Receive Editor window displays, with the General tab in front.



The Continuous Receive Editor window contains two tabs: General and Comments. Use the General tab to enter and change information contained in the Continuous Receive profile. Use the Comments tab to type any comments you wish about the selected Activity Log file.

Following are detailed procedures for creating new Continuous Receive profiles. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing profiles, “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42. For information on exporting profiles, see “Exporting” on page 57.

Creating Continuous Receive Profiles

The first step in creating Continuous Receive profiles is to decide which trading partners, network IDs, or EDI transaction sets you want to set up for Continuous Receive. Base your decision on business needs.

If your business runs an assembly line that requires a continuous stream of parts from suppliers, you may want to set up a Continuous Receive profile for materials release transactions. DataInterchange will then process materials releases immediately, and your manufacturing applications will contain up-to-date information on materials inventory.

Create a new Continuous Receive profile for a trading partner, network ID, or transaction set when you need to receive and process EDI transactions sent to your mailbox immediately.

◆ To create a Continuous Receive profile:

1. Click on the Setup button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar.

The Setup window displays.

2. Click on the Continuous Receive tab.

A list of the existing Continuous Receive profiles displays.

3. Click on the New button on the tool bar.

The Continuous Receive Editor window displays with the General tab open and all fields blank.

4. Complete the fields on the General tab. Required fields are preceded by a red dot. Fields are described in Table 16.

5. Click on the Comments tab and type any comments you have about the Continuous Receive profile into the Comments field.

6. Click Save on the tool bar to save the profile.

Table 16. Continuous Receive Field Descriptions

In this field . . .	Type:
Cont. Recv. ID	The name that you assign to refer to this Continuous Receive profile.
Description	A more complete description of this profile.
TP Nickname	Select from the drop-down list the name of the trading partner from which you want to receive transactions. This name identifies the Trading Partner profile that contains the sender's Account Number and User ID. Omit the nickname if you want to receive data for a particular transaction type, such as purchase orders, regardless of who the sender is.
Mailbox ID	Select from the drop-down list the name of the Mailbox ID that identifies the network mailbox you want to monitor. Mailbox IDs are set up in Mailbox profiles, which are described in Chapter 4, "Mailbox Profiles," on page 77. The Mailbox ID specifies the Message User Class that DataInterchange uses by default if you do not fill in the Msg User Class field in a Continuous Receive profile.

Table 16. Continuous Receive Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field . . .	Type:
Print Type	<p>Select from the drop-down list a code to indicate the type of print file you are entering:</p> <p>TD for a transient data queue TM for a temporary storage queue (main storage) TS for a temporary storage queue (auxiliary) VS for a VSAM entry sequenced data set MQ for a MQSeries message queue</p> <p>The default is TS. This field is meaningful only if you have clicked on the Translate or De-envelope check boxes to activate them.</p>
Print	<p>The name of a temporary storage queue, transient data queue, or VSAM entry sequenced data set to contain the report summarizing the results of the translation.</p> <p>The default is PRTFILE. This field is meaningful only if you have clicked on the Translate or De-envelope check boxes to activate them.</p>
Exception Type	<p>Select from the drop-down list a code to indicate the type of exception file you are entering:</p> <p>TD for a transient data queue TM for a temporary storage queue (main storage) TS for a temporary storage queue (auxiliary) VS for a VSAM entry sequenced data set MQ for a MQSeries message queue</p> <p>This field is meaningful only if you have clicked on the Translate check box to activate it.</p>
Exception	<p>The name of a temporary storage queue, transient data queue, or VSAM entry sequenced data set to contain translated transactions that cannot be stored in the application file (because it cannot be opened, for example). When you define an exception file on the host, make sure you take into account the largest record you expect to receive.</p> <p>The default is FFSEXCP. This field is meaningful only if you have clicked on the Translate check box to activate it.</p>
Response Type	<p>Select from the drop-down list a code to indicate whether the response name is for a transaction or a program:</p> <p>PG for a program TX for a transaction</p> <p>If you enter a response name, the default value of this field is PG.</p>
Response	<p>Enter the name of the CICS transaction or program to which DataInterchange gives control after finishing its processing.</p>

Table 16. Continuous Receive Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field . . .	Type:
Msg User Class	<p>A user-defined code that trading partners agree to use in order to identify classes of information to be received. If you enter nothing, the Message User Class is taken from the Msg User Class field on the Mailboxes profile. For more information on Mailbox profiles, see Chapter 4, "Mailbox Profiles," on page 77.</p> <p>Examples of classes are DEPT01, X12, MSG, FILE, EDI, and UCS. They allow users to select one type of information from a mailbox that may hold various types. If this field is left blank, all information in the mailbox will be received for continuous processing.</p> <p>For EDIFACT and UNTDI messages, the UNB14 field of the E profile (for UN/EDIFACT) or the STX11 field of the T profile (for UNTDI) can supply this information. For these types of envelopes, update the standard envelope data, and assign data type AP to the application reference data element. A message user class defined here or in the Mailboxes profile overrides UNB14 or STX11.</p>
Application ID	The ID of the application that initialized DataInterchange.
Purge Interval	The number of days transactions received through Continuous Receive are to be stored in the Transaction Store before they are marked for purging. The default value is 30 days (if a value is not supplied or if 0 is given). The maximum is 9,999. You can use a negative value to indicate that the transaction's store time expired on a date in the past.
FA TS Queue	The name of a temporary storage queue for holding enveloped functional acknowledgments. This field overrides the name specified in the Trans Data Queue field (QDATA) specified in the Network profile. This field is ignored if the Delay FAs field in this profile is deactivated.
Language	The national language code for the session. It must be a valid Language profile. Version 1.4 and above is only available in US English. The language code is ENU. For more information on Language profile, see "Language Profile (LANGPROF)" in Chapter 4 of the <i>DataInterchange Administrator's Guide</i> .
Additional Records	<p>One or more of the following codes to indicate additional record types you want returned with the translated data:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> I for information records E for envelope (interchange) header records G for group header records T for transaction set header records Q for queuing totals <p>See "Optional Records" in Chapter 2 of the <i>DataInterchange Programmer's Reference</i> for a description of these records.</p>
User Field	A value you define. This field provides a 16-byte area set aside for any purpose you choose. It will be available to your response program when it receives control from DataInterchange.
Active	This check box indicates whether this Continuous Receive profile is active. A checked box indicates that it is, and an unchecked box indicates that it is not.

Table 16. Continuous Receive Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field . . .	Type:
Translate	<p>This check box indicates whether DataInterchange should place data (in EDI format) in the Transaction Store and translate it into the format required by the business application for which the data is bound. A checked box indicates that it should, and an unchecked box indicates that it should not.</p> <p>DataInterchange sends translated EDI data (that is, data that DataInterchange has translated into the application's data format) to an application based on definitions in the application's Application Data Format. Specifically, DataInterchange uses the values in the data format's Application File and Application File Type fields to specify where the data translated in the application's format should be delivered, unless those values are overridden by values in the Application File and Application File Type fields in the receive usage. For more information on those fields, see Table 40, "Receive Usage Field Descriptions, Envelope Attributes Tab," on page 220.</p> <p>You can receive and de-envelope the data without translating it by clicking on this check box to remove the check mark and clicking on the De-envelope Only check box, described below, to make it active. This allows you to translate data at the end of the day, when the host is less busy.</p>
Duplicate Envelopes	<p>This check box indicates whether you want DataInterchange to process duplicate envelopes during de-enveloping and add them to the Transaction Store. A checked box indicates that you do. If you remove the check mark, duplicate envelopes are not added to the Transaction Store, and a TR0211 message is generated.</p> <p>NOTE: This option is always deactivated during Expedite/CICS restart.</p>
Pageable Translation	<p>This check box to activate an option that will add the PAGE(Y) parameter to the PERFORM statement built for a Continuous Receive session. When unchecked, the PAGE parameter is not specified, defaulting to PAGE(N). PAGE(Y) will cause the translator to utilize the Pageable Translation feature when processing envelopes with large memory constraints.</p>
Raw Data	<p>This check box indicates whether you want translated data to be stored in raw data format. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not. By default, the translator formats the data into C (control) and D (data) records, plus any additional record types you request in the Additional Records field.</p> <p>This check box is meaningful only if the Translate check box is activated.</p>
Syncpoints	<p>This check box indicates whether DataInterchange should issue a CICS SYNCPOINT command after all envelope processing is completed but before the response program in the Continuous Receive profile is invoked. A checked box indicates that it should, and an unchecked box indicates that it should not. If you activate this option, DataInterchange issues CICS SYNCPOINT commands during the entire execution of the associated CICS transaction.</p>

Table 16. Continuous Receive Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field . . .	Type:
Network Acks Only	<p>Click on this check box to enter a check mark and activate this option if you want a Continuous Receive profile to process only network acknowledgments and not the EDI data received in the mailbox. When deactivated, DataInterchange receives and processes standard EDI data only.</p> <p>The following fields in the Continuous Receive profile are ignored when this check box is activated: TP Nickname, Message User Class, Translate, Raw Data, Exception Name, Exception Type, Additional Records, De-envelope Only, Delay FAs, FA TS Queue, and Allow Dup Envelope.</p>
Delay FAs	<p>This check box indicates whether you want to delay the enveloping of functional acknowledgments, if they are created. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not. When activated, this option places acknowledgments in the Transaction Store but does not envelope them. You can select them for enveloping using Transaction Store services.</p>
De-envelope Only	<p>This check box indicates whether you want transactions to be de-enveloped and placed in the Transaction Store but not translated to application format. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not. If you want transactions de-enveloped and translated, make sure the check box is empty, which is the default. This field is ignored if either the Network Acks Only check box or the Translate check box is checked.</p>
SAP Status Tracking	<p>Click on this check box to use the SAP Status Tracking feature, resulting in records being written during a translation. An unchecked box indicates that SAP Status Tracking will not be applied.</p>

CICS Performance Profiles

The CICS Performance profile specifies whether DataInterchange should use the host system's advanced CICS performance capabilities. DataInterchange Client allows you to enter the information that DataInterchange needs to increase performance under CICS.

DataInterchange Terminology Note

CICS Performance profiles in DataInterchange Client are called SYSPROF profile members or Persistent Environment in DataInterchange/CICS. For more information about CICS Performance profiles, see “Using DataInterchange in the CICS Environment” in the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

About CICS Performance Profiles	113
Purpose	113
Setup Overview	114
Creating CICS Performance Profiles	115
CICS Performance Profile Field Descriptions	116

About CICS Performance Profiles

CICS Performance profiles allow you to define CICS performance characteristics for specific CICS systems in your DataInterchange host environment. This section provides an overview of the purpose of CICS Performance profiles and how you set them up.

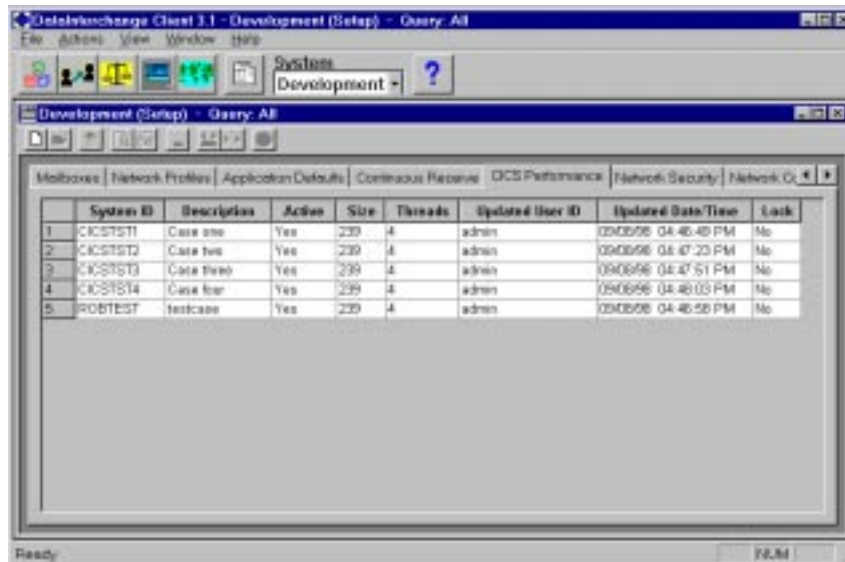
Purpose

As an online environment, CICS is designed to execute commands as quickly as possible. DataInterchange Client allows you to set up CICS Performance profiles that provide information required by DataInterchange to optimize performance in a CICS environment.

Once you have set up the profile to make CICS performance enhancements active, DataInterchange uses core memory to hold data. When the translator requires that data, it can retrieve it from core memory, rather than the database, which increases system performance.

Setup Overview

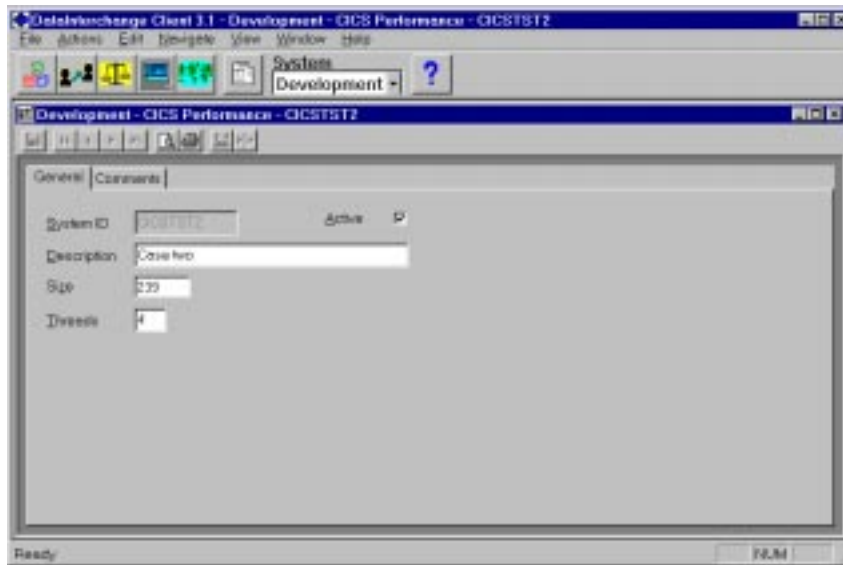
You set up and maintain CICS Performance profiles through the CICS Performance List window, which you access by clicking on the Setup button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar. The Setup window, which contains tabs for DataInterchange Client's setup profiles, displays. Click on the CICS Performance tab, and the CICS Performance List window displays.



This window displays a list of existing CICS Performance profiles. Each row contains information about a CICS Performance profile; each column contains data stored in the profile. Information in the columns displays in fields, drop-down lists, and check boxes in the CICS Performance Editor window. The profile list window, however, also contains the date, time, and user ID of the last update.

To display additional columns, click on the scroll bar on the bottom of the screen to scroll to the right or left. To limit the number of columns that displays on the screen, click on the Properties button. To set up a default query, see “Modifying List Window Information” on page 31.

To view a profile or to add or change the information in these fields, double-click on the row of the profile you wish to work with. The CICS Performance Editor window displays, with the General tab in front.



The CICS Performance Editor window contains two tabs: General and Comments. Use the General tab to enter and change information contained in the CICS Performance profile. Use the Comments tab to type any comments you wish about the selected CICS Performance profile.

Following are detailed procedures for creating new CICS Performance profiles. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing profiles, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42. For information on exporting profiles, see “Exporting” on page 57.

Creating CICS Performance Profiles

The first step in creating CICS Performance Profiles is determining the name of the CICS performance regions that will use the DataInterchange performance feature.

◆ To create a CICS Performance profile:

1. Click on the Setup button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar.

The Setup window displays.

2. Click on the CICS Performance tab.

A list of the existing CICS Performance profiles displays.

3. Click on the New button on the tool bar.

The CICS Performance Editor window displays with the General tab open.

4. Complete the fields on the General tab. Required fields are preceded by a red dot. Fields are described in Table 17.
5. Click on the Comments tab and type any comments you have about the CICS Performance profile into the Comments field.
6. Click Save on the tool bar to save the profile.

Table 17. CICS Performance Profile Field Descriptions

In this field . . .	Type:
System ID	The APPLID (Application ID) of the CICS ESA region running DataInterchange/CICS. You can determine the APPLID by entering CEMT INQUIRE TASK from a native CICS screen and looking at the bottom right corner of the displayed result. <i>In order for DataInterchange/CICS to use CICS performance characteristics, you must create an active CICS Performance profile (or SYSPROF member, on the DI/CICS host) for the CICS ESA region running the DataInterchange/CICS.</i>
Active	This check box indicates whether the CICS Performance profile is active. A checked box indicates that it is, and an unchecked box indicates that it is not. The CICS performance feature of DataInterchange/CICS is only applicable to CICS and ESA regions. If you change this value and wish the changes to be reflected immediately in DataInterchange/CICS, you must execute the CICS transaction EDIT on the DataInterchange/CICS Host. All other DataInterchange/CICS activity must be stopped before entering EDIT. EDIT causes the DataInterchange/CICS session to terminate. When it is reinitialized, the CICS Performance profile will or will not be activated, depending on whether or not the Active check box is checked.
Description	A description of this CICS Performance profile.
Size	The maximum number of 4-k blocks that may be allocated to the MVS data space used by DataInterchange/CICS. The valid range is from 64 to 9997, and the default value is 239 (239 * 4k = 978,944 bytes). The actual size of the CICS Performance space may be smaller than the maximum size specified, but it can never be larger. (Note that the data space cannot exceed the maximum data space defined during installation. The maximum IBM value entered by default is 239, but you may run the installation exit IEFUSI on the DataInterchange Host to change the IBM default. Your systems programmer may be able to advise you further about this value.)
Threads	The number of MVS sub-tasks that will be created to manage CICS Performance. Higher numbers allow more concurrent processing, but this is only useful in installations where significant DataInterchange/CICS concurrent processing is required. Valid values are 1 through 16, and the default is 4. This value should not exceed the number of DataInterchange threads that execute concurrently in the CICS region.

Network Security Profiles

The Network Security profile allows DataInterchange to support security applications. You can protect data transfers by adding encryption and authentication processing through either security applications shipped with DataInterchange or third-party security applications.

DataInterchange allows you to set up filters that screen data for special characters. The system also supports file compression.



ATTENTION: A third-party or in-house security application entered into a Network Security profile must have a corresponding entry in a User Exit profile. (Security applications shipped with DataInterchange do not.) For information on User Exit profiles, see Chapter 11 on page 131.

DataInterchange Terminology Note

Network Security profiles in DataInterchange Client are called SECUPROF profile members in DataInterchange Host.

About Network Security Profiles	118
Setup Overview	119
Creating Network Security Profiles	120
Network Security Profile Field Descriptions	121

About Network Security Profiles

Network Security profiles allow you to add encryption, authentication, compression, and filtering applications to your DataInterchange system. The Network Security profile provides DataInterchange with the information it needs to pass EDI messages to security applications for processing before sending data on the outbound side and before translating data on the inbound side.

Security services are often called “cryptographic services” and are defined below:

- **Encryption**
Refers to a process of scrambling a message before it is sent so that it cannot be read if intercepted by an unauthorized person during transmission. The receiver must have the appropriate key to decipher an encrypted message. Both the sender and receiver must use compatible encryption applications.
- **Authentication**
Refers to a process of verifying the identity of the sender and certifying the validity of the contents. When messages are authenticated, the receiver knows that the sender is who he says he is and that the contents of the message have not been corrupted during transmission. Both the sender and receiver must use compatible authentication applications.
- **Compression**
Refers to a process of shortening the length of data. By compressing files, you shorten transmission times and reduce disk usage when storing files.
- **Filtering**
Refers to a process of screening data before it is transmitted. You filter data to make sure that it does not contain characters that perform special functions on the network. If a network is sensitive to a particular character, you must run filtering when you use encryption services to make sure that the encrypted file does not contain the invalid character.

For more information on using security with DataInterchange, refer to “Security Routines” in Chapter 4 of the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.



NOTE: DataInterchange provides an authentication program named IBMNSPA (load module EDITRAA). IBMNSPA does not require a corresponding User Programs profile.

DataInterchange provides an encryption interface program named IBMNSPE (load module EDITREE). IBMNSPE does not require a corresponding User Programs profile.

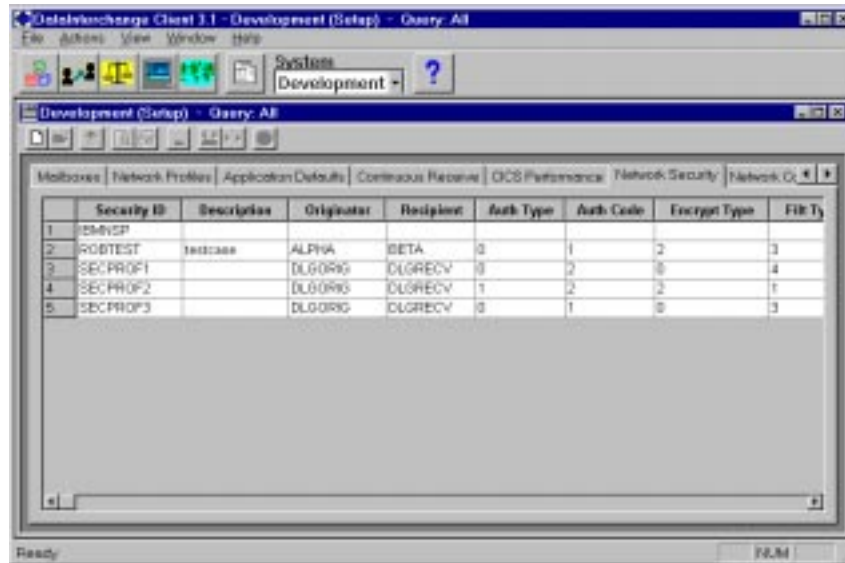
You can set up Network Security profiles to handle either encryption or authentication, or both. Filtering and compression work only in conjunction with encryption; you cannot set them up as separate processes. You can set up as many Network Security profiles as you need to handle security arrangements made with trading partners.



NOTE: To associate the same Network Security profile with many trading partners, type the appropriate Network Security profile name in the Security Profile ID field of the Trading Partner profile.

Setup Overview

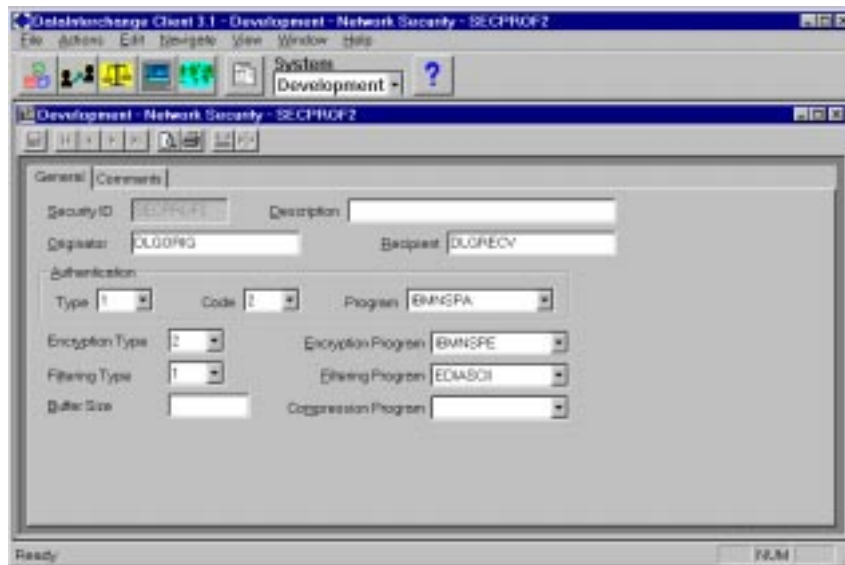
You set up and maintain Network Security profiles through the Network Security List window, which you access by clicking on the Setup button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar. The Setup window, which contains DataInterchange Client's setup profiles, displays. Click on the Network Security tab and the Network Security List window displays.



This window displays a list of existing Network Security profiles. Each row contains information about a Network Security profile; each column contains data stored in the profile. Information in the columns displays in fields, drop-down lists, and check boxes in the Network Security Editor window. The profile list window, however, also contains the date, time, and user ID of the last update.

To display additional columns, click on the scroll bar on the bottom of the screen to scroll to the right or left. To limit the number of columns that displays on the screen, click on the Properties button. To set up a default query, see “Modifying List Window Information” on page 31.

To view a profile or to add or change the information in these fields, double-click on the row of the profile you wish to work with. The Network Security Editor window displays, with the General tab in front.



The Network Security Editor window contains two tabs: General and Comments. Use the General tab to enter and change information contained in Network Security profiles. Use the Comments tab to type any comments you wish about the selected Network Security profile.

Following are detailed procedures for creating new Network Security profiles. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing profiles, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42. For information on exporting profiles, see “Exporting” on page 57.

Creating Network Security Profiles

The first step in creating Network Security profiles is determining whether you want to add security services to your EDI messages. You must make this decision in conjunction with trading partners, as a trading partner must use compatible security software to send and receive encrypted and authenticated messages.

Once you have decided to use security services (also called cryptographic services), you need to decide which security applications to use. You may use the programs supplied with DataInterchange for both encryption and authentication or third-party security software.



ATTENTION: If you use an in-house or third-party security program, you must first set up a User Exit profile for the program. For details, see “User Exit Profiles” on page 131.

For more information on using security with DataInterchange, refer to “Security Routines” in Chapter 4 of the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

You create a new Network Security profile when you want to use security services when exchanging files with a trading partner. You may need to set up different Network Security profiles to meet different trading partner requirements.

For instance, say you have set up a Network Security profile that supports both encryption and authentication. If another trading partner that wants to use security services only wants to use encryption, then you need to create a new Network Security profile for that trading partner. You can use the same Network Security profile for trading partners that have the same security requirements.

◆ **To create a Network Security profile:**

1. Click on the Setup button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar.

The Setup window displays.

2. Click on the Network Security tab.

A list of the existing Network Security profiles displays.

3. Click on the New button on the tool bar.

The Network Security Editor window displays with the General tab open and all the fields blank.

4. Complete the fields on the General tab. Required fields are preceded by a red dot. Fields are described in Table 18 on page 121.
5. Click on the Comments tab and type any comments you have about the selected Network Security profile into the Comments field.
6. Click Save on the tool bar to save the profile.

Table 18. Network Security Profile Field Descriptions

In this field . . .	Type:
Security ID	The name that you and DataInterchange use to refer to this profile. When a trading partner encrypts files at the functional group level, type this same name in that trading partner's Trading Partner profile to identify the data protection and compression processes that apply.
Description	A more complete description of the profile.
Originator	The name of the process that performs encryption or authentication of data to be sent (that is, the application that originates a cryptographic service message.) Use this name when building security segments for sending to trading partners.
Recipient	The name of the process that performs decryption or authentication of received data (that is, the application that receives and processes a cryptographic service message.)
Authentication: Type	<p>Select a code from the drop-down list that specifies whether authentication is needed. Select:</p> <p>0 For no authentication 1 For authentication</p> <p>This field displays in the Authentication group box.</p>

Table 18. Network Security Profile Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field . . .	Type:
Authentication: Code	<p>Select a code from the drop-down list that specifies the authentication option. Select:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 For binary data 2 For coded character data <p>This field displays in the Authentication group box.</p>
Authentication: Program	<p>Select from the drop-down list the name of the authentication program you wish to use. To display in the list, a program must first be entered as an Authentication program in a User Exit profile. The list also includes IBMNSPA (load module EDITRAA), the authentication program shipped with DataInterchange. IBMNSPA does not require a User Exit profile.</p> <p>For sending, the enveloper calls the program indicated in this field if the Trading Partner usage specifies group or transaction authentication.</p> <p>For receiving, the de-enveloper calls this program if the group security segments are present and indicate that authentication is required. Indicate which Network Security profile to use for a trading partner in its Trading Partner profile.</p> <p>This field displays in the Authentication group box.</p>
Encryption Type	<p>Select from the drop-down list a code that specifies the encryption option. Select:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 For no encryption 1 For cipher block chaining 2 For cipher feedback <p>This field is used in conjunction with the filtering type.</p>
Encryption Program	<p>Select from the drop-down list the name of the encryption program you wish to use. To display in the list, a program must first be entered as an Encryption program in a User Exit profile. The list also includes IBMNSPE (load module EDITREE), the encryption program shipped with DataInterchange. IBMNSPE does not require a User Exit profile.</p> <p>For sending, the enveloper calls this program if the Trading Partner usage specifies group or transaction encryption.</p> <p>For receiving, the de-enveloper calls this program if group security segments are present and indicate that decryption is required. Indicate which Network Security profile to use for a trading partner in its Trading Partner profile.</p>
Filtering Type	<p>Select from the drop-down list a code that specifies the filtering option. Select:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 For no filter 1 For a hexadecimal filter 2 For an ASCII filter 3 For an ASCII/BAUDOT filter 4 For a user-defined filter <p>This field is used in conjunction with the encryption type.</p>

Table 18. Network Security Profile Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field . . .	Type:										
Filtering Program	<p>Select from the drop-down list the name of the filtering program you wish to use. You must also select an encryption program from the Encryption Program drop-down list. To display in the list, a program must first be entered as a Filtering program in a User Exit profile. The list also includes the names of filtering programs shipped with DataInterchange, which are listed below. Those programs do not require a User Exit profile.</p> <p>For sending, the enveloper calls this program if the Trading Partner usage or Trading Partner profile specifies the name of this Network Security profile.</p> <p>For receiving, the de-enveloper calls this program if group or transaction security segments are present and indicate that decryption and filtering are required. Indicate which Network Security profile to use for a trading partner in its Trading Partner profile.</p> <p>DataInterchange provides the following filtering routines:</p> <table> <tr> <td><i>Routine:</i></td><td><i>Description:</i></td></tr> <tr> <td>EDIHEX</td><td>Hexadecimal filtering</td></tr> <tr> <td>EDIASCII</td><td>ASCII filtering</td></tr> <tr> <td>EDIBAUDO</td><td>ASCII/BAUDOT filtering</td></tr> <tr> <td>IBMFILTR</td><td>Calls one of the above routines depending on the filtering type requested.</td></tr> </table> <p>For a sample listing of each routine, see Appendix D of the <i>DataInterchange Programmer's Reference</i>.</p>	<i>Routine:</i>	<i>Description:</i>	EDIHEX	Hexadecimal filtering	EDIASCII	ASCII filtering	EDIBAUDO	ASCII/BAUDOT filtering	IBMFILTR	Calls one of the above routines depending on the filtering type requested.
<i>Routine:</i>	<i>Description:</i>										
EDIHEX	Hexadecimal filtering										
EDIASCII	ASCII filtering										
EDIBAUDO	ASCII/BAUDOT filtering										
IBMFILTR	Calls one of the above routines depending on the filtering type requested.										
Compression Program	<p>Select from the drop-down list the name of the compression program you wish to use. You must also select an encryption program from the Encryption Program drop-down list. To display in the list, a program must first be entered as a Compression program in a User Exit profile.</p> <p>For sending, the enveloper calls this program if the Trading Partner usage or Trading Partner profile specifies the name of this Network Security profile.</p> <p>For receiving, the de-enveloper calls this program if group or transaction security segments are present and indicate that decryption is required. Indicate which Network Security profile to use for a trading partner in its Trading Partner profile.</p>										
Buffer Size	<p>The length in bytes of the buffer used by the encryption, authentication, compression, or filtering program. The buffer size determines how much data is passed to the encryption, authentication, compression, and filtering programs at one time.</p> <p>The DataInterchange Host interface provides routines for handling data that is longer than the buffer size. For more information, see "Security Parameters Introduction" in Chapter 4 of the <i>DataInterchange Programmer's Reference</i>.</p>										

Network Commands Profiles

A Network Commands profile allows DataInterchange to pass the commands required by a network to the network; it is used to prepare the network commands file that DataInterchange sends to your network interface program.

You only need to create Network Commands profiles if you are setting up DataInterchange to connect to networks for which DataInterchange does not include Network profiles. DataInterchange is shipped with Network and Network Commands profiles for the IBM Global Network, General Electric Information Services network, and Harbinger IN*Touch Gateway.



ATTENTION: Each Network Commands profile is associated with a Network profile. To create Network profiles, see Chapter 5, “Network Profiles,” on page 89. For further details in communicating with networks, see “Interfacing to Other Networks and Applications,” Chapter 6 of the *DataInterchange Programmer’s Reference*.

DataInterchange Terminology Note

Network Commands profiles in DataInterchange Client are called NETPROF profile members in DataInterchange Host.

About Network Commands	125
Setup Overview	126
Creating Network Commands Profiles	127
Network Commands Profile Field Descriptions.....	128

About Network Commands

Every EDI network requires certain commands to accomplish tasks like sending and receiving data. Those commands require information from DataInterchange, such as a User ID or Password. A Network Commands profile defines the commands required by the EDI network and maps the DataInterchange data they require to the network command file.

For instance, a network may require a command called SENDX12 to send X12 files to the network. In order to send X12 data to that network, you must first define a Network profile for that network and then define a Network Commands profile for the command SENDX12. The

SENDX12 command may require that DataInterchange pass a User ID to the network. The Network Commands profile maps the data in DataInterchange's User ID field to the network input file so that you can send X12 data to the network.

The Network Commands profile maps data within DataInterchange into commands fed to a network message program, which, in turn, communicates with a network interface program. The Network Commands profile is used to prepare commands to pass to the network's communications routines by specifying where DataInterchange can locate the various bits of data required by the network.

Creating network commands sometimes requires making changes to the DataInterchange code itself. If you find that you cannot create all the network commands you need through the Network Commands profile, contact your DataInterchange technical support representative.



NOTE: One or more Network Commands profiles are used to construct each network command.

Setup Overview

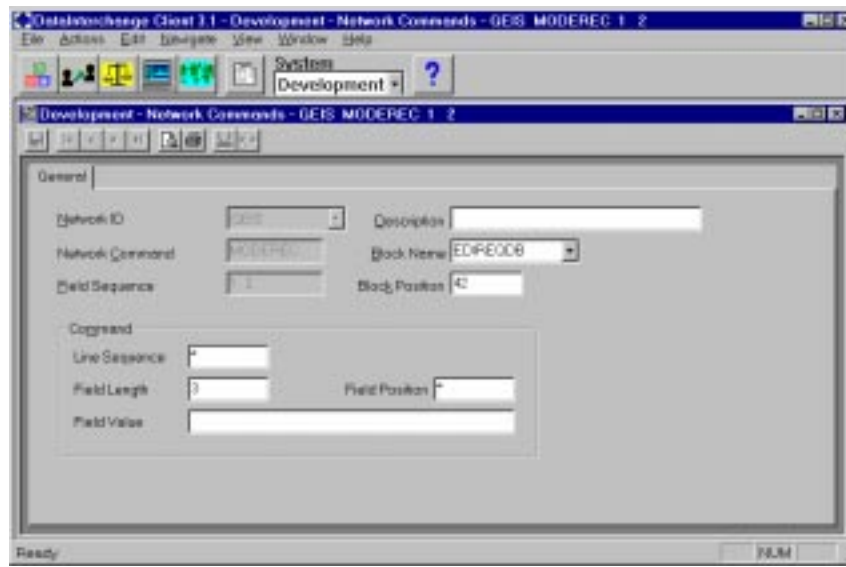
You set up and maintain Network Commands profiles through the Network Commands List window, which you access by clicking on the Setup button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar. The Setup window, which contains DataInterchange Client's setup profiles, displays. Click on the Network Commands tab, and the Network Commands List window displays.

Network ID	Description	Net Code	Fil Seq	Bk Name	Bk Pos	Line Seq	Fil Pos	Fil Len
1	GEIS	BASE	1 1	PARMREC		1		
2	GEIS	BASE	1 2	CALLREC		2		
3	GEIS	BASE	1 3	UNREC		3		
4	GEIS	CALLREC	1 1			*	1	8
5	GEIS	CALLREC	1 2	EDRPDB	92	*	*	20
6	GEIS	EDSREC	1 1			*	1	4
7	GEIS	FSUPPOR						
8	GEIS	LTIDREC	1 1			*	1	14
9	GEIS	LTIDREC	1 1			*	1	21
10	GEIS	MIDREC	1 1			*	1	23
11	GEIS	MIDREC	1 2	EDRECDB	42	*	*	3
12	GEIS	MIDREC	1 3			*	*	13
13	GEIS	PARMREC	1 1			*	1	12
14	GEIS	PUNCHRE	1 1			*	1	11

This window displays a list of Network Commands profiles. Each row contains information about a Network Commands profile; each column contains data stored in the profile. Information in the columns displays in fields, drop-down lists, and check boxes in the Network Commands Editor window. The profile list window, however, also contains the date, time, and user ID of the last update.

To display additional columns, click on the scroll bar on the bottom of the screen to scroll to the right or left. To limit the number of columns that display on the screen, you may set up a default query by clicking on the Properties button, as described in “Modifying List Window Information” on page 31.

To view a profile or to add or change the information in these fields, double-click on the row of the profile you wish to work with. The Network Commands Editor window displays.



The Network Commands Editor window contains a General tab. Use the General tab to enter and change information contained in Network Commands profiles.

Following are detailed procedures for creating new Network Commands profiles. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing profiles, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42. For information on exporting profiles, see “Exporting” on page 57.

Creating Network Commands Profiles

The first step in creating Network Commands profiles is to determine what commands are required by the network with which you are going to communicate. You need to talk to a technical support representative to find out what the network requires for communications.

You need to obtain specifications for the network’s interface program so that you can write an interface to your network messaging application. You also need to obtain a list of the commands and command specifications that the network requires to perform specific tasks, such as sending mail to or receiving mail from a network mailbox.

Once you have that information, you set up a Network profile, as described in Chapter 5, “Network Profiles,” on page 89. Then you set up a Network Commands profile for each command.

You create a new Network Commands profile when you are setting up a new network that is not already supported by DataInterchange. You also need to set up a new Network Commands profile when you are adding a new command to an existing network.

◆ **To create a Network Commands profile:**

1. Click on the Setup button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar.

The Setup window displays.

2. Click on the Network Commands tab.

A list of the existing Network Commands profiles displays.

3. Click on the New button on the tool bar or select New from the File menu.

The Network Commands Editor window displays with the General tab open and all the fields blank.

4. Complete the fields on the General tab. Required fields are preceded by a red dot. Fields are described in Table 19 on page 128.

5. Select Save from the File menu to save the profile.

Table 19. Network Commands Profile Field Descriptions

In this field. . .	Type:												
Network ID	Click on this drop-down list to select the name that identifies the network for which you are setting up this Network Commands profile. The names that display in the list are Network profiles you have previously set up.												
Description	A more complete description of the Network Commands profile.												
Network Command	The name of a network operation, such as SENDX12, which is the command that a network may require to send an X12 file. Ask a technical representative of the network for which you are setting up communications to provide a list of the network commands it requires. The name that displays in this field is the same as the name that displays in the NETOP field of the communication interface control block. See "Network Operation Profile" in Chapter 6 of the <i>DataInterchange Programmer's Reference</i> for details.												
Block Name	<p>Click on this drop-down list to select the name of the block from which data is to be taken to build the command. Acceptable names are:</p> <table> <tr> <td><i>Name</i></td><td><i>Description</i></td></tr> <tr> <td>EDICMCB</td><td>Communication interface control block</td></tr> <tr> <td>EDINPDB</td><td>Network profile block</td></tr> <tr> <td>EDITPPDB</td><td>Trading Partner profile block</td></tr> <tr> <td>EDIREQDB</td><td>Requestor profile block</td></tr> <tr> <td>None</td><td>See Command: Field Value</td></tr> </table> <p>See Appendix A of the <i>DataInterchange Programmer's Reference</i> for complete descriptions of DataInterchange's Control Blocks.</p>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	EDICMCB	Communication interface control block	EDINPDB	Network profile block	EDITPPDB	Trading Partner profile block	EDIREQDB	Requestor profile block	None	See Command: Field Value
<i>Name</i>	<i>Description</i>												
EDICMCB	Communication interface control block												
EDINPDB	Network profile block												
EDITPPDB	Trading Partner profile block												
EDIREQDB	Requestor profile block												
None	See Command: Field Value												
Field Sequence	<p>The sequential number of this entry in the network operation. Ask the network provider for the sequence in which you must send each network command.</p> <p>The sequence number has two parts:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The first four bytes are the command line sequence number. 2. The last four bytes are the field position number within the line. 												
Block Position	The starting position of the source data within the block indicated by the block name. The position is relative to 1 (first byte of the block has a position of 1).												

Table 19. Network Commands Profile Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:
Command: Line Sequence	The sequence number of the command record to which the source data should be moved. Type an asterisk to use the current command line.
Command: Field Length	The length of the data to move from the source location (block name, block position) to the command record (command line sequence number, command field position). The length of command records are specified in the Input Record Length field, which displays in the Network profile.
Command: Field Position	The starting position in the command record. DataInterchange moves the source data to this position. Type an asterisk to use the current field position.
Command: Field Value	<p>A literal used in the command field. DataInterchange interprets what you enter in this field as a literal value only if the Block Name field above is empty. The following are valid literals:</p> <p>//IMBRED// to use the network operation indicated by the Block Name field</p> <p>//STRIP// to remove the trailing blanks from the data moved to the command line</p> <p>If Block Name is not blank, you can enter comments in this field.</p>

User Exit Profiles

A User Exit profile provides DataInterchange with the information it needs to call other programs. For instance, if you want to send and receive encrypted EDI messages, you need to call a separate program to perform cryptographic services. DataInterchange identifies that security program through a User Exit profile.



NOTE: Some utilities supplied with DataInterchange do not require User Exit profiles. These are so indicated in the manuals.

DataInterchange Terminology Note

User Exit profiles in DataInterchange Client are called User Program Information (ADAMCTL) profile members in DataInterchange Host. They are also referred to as exit routines.

About User Exit Profiles	131
Setup Overview	132
Creating User Exit Profiles	133
User Exit Profile Field Descriptions	134

About User Exit Profiles

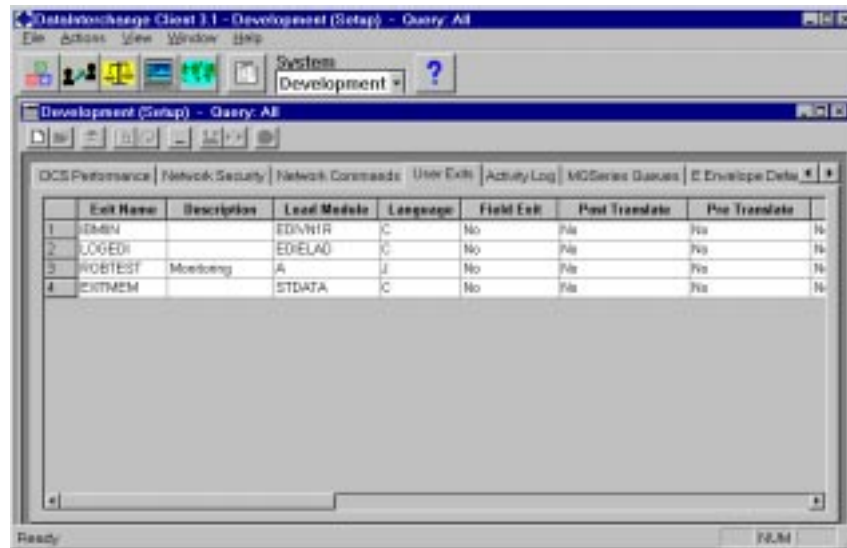
User Exit profiles contain the information that DataInterchange needs to identify separate programs that DataInterchange calls to provide supplemental processing. You need a User Exit profile for each external program or exit routine you use.

DataInterchange supports programs for:

- Network communications
- Security
- Data Mapping
- Network message handling
- Point-to-Point network communications

Setup Overview

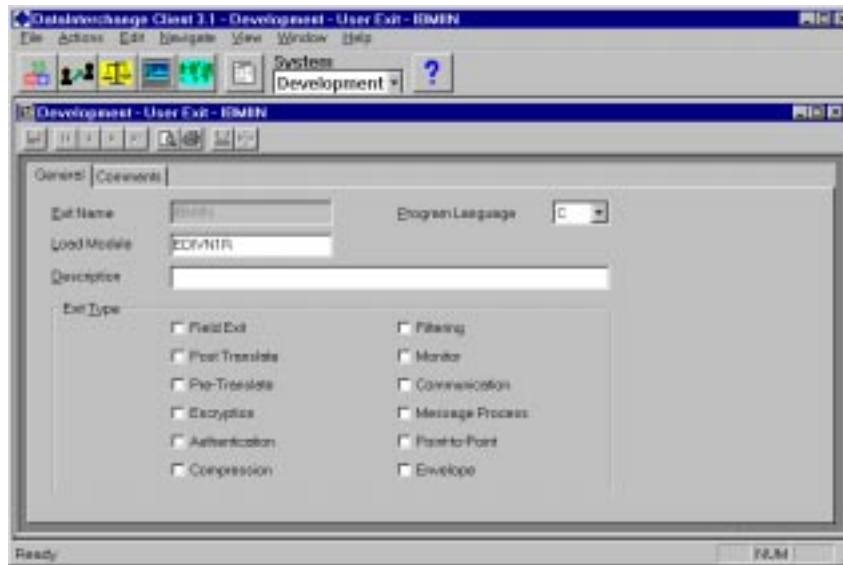
You set up and maintain User Exit profiles through the User Exit List window, which you access by clicking on the Setup button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar. The Setup window, which contains DataInterchange Client's setup profiles, displays. Click on the User Exits tab, and the User Exit List window displays.



This window displays a list of existing User Exit profiles. Each row contains information about a User Exit profile; each column contains data stored in the profile. Information in the columns displays in fields, drop-down lists, and check boxes in the User Exit Editor window. The profile list window, however, also contains the date, time, and user ID of the last update.

To display additional columns, click on the scroll bar on the bottom of the screen to scroll to the right or left. To limit the number of columns that display on the screen, you may set up a default query by clicking on the Properties button, as described in "Modifying List Window Information" on page 31.

To view a profile or to add or change the information in these fields, double-click on the row of the profile you wish to work with. The User Exit Editor window displays, with the General tab in front.



The User Exit Editor window contains two tabs: General and Comments. Use the General tab to enter and change information contained in the User Exit profile. Use the Comments tab to type any comments you wish about the selected User Exit profile.

Following are detailed procedures for creating new User Exit profiles. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing profiles, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42. For information on exporting profiles, see “Exporting” on page 57.

Creating User Exit Profiles

The first step in creating User Exit profiles is identifying the external program or utility that you need DataInterchange to call. Remember that some utilities shipped with DataInterchange do not require User Exit profiles.

You create a new User Exit profile whenever you start using another external program for supplemental processing.

◆ To create a User Exit profile:

1. Click on the Setup button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar.

The Setup window displays.

2. Click on the User Exits tab.

A list of the existing User Exit profiles displays.

3. Click on the New button on the tool bar or select New from the File menu.

The User Exit Editor window displays with the General tab open and all the fields blank.

4. Complete the fields on the General tab. Required fields are preceded by a red dot. Fields are described in Table 20 on page 134.

5. Click on the Comments tab and type any comments you have about the selected User Exit profile into the Comments field.
6. Select Save from the File menu to save the new User Exit profile.

Table 20. User Exit Profile Field Descriptions

In this field . . .	Type:
Exit Name	<p>The logical name of your exit, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — For a data element/field exit routine or a pre-translation or post-translation exit routine, use the same name used in mapping the trading partner transaction. — For an encryption, authentication, compression, or filtering program, use the same name used in the Network Security profile. — For a communication routine, use the same name used in the Network profile. — For a send and receive program, use the same name used for the network program in the Network profile. — For a message processing program, use the same name used for the message handler in the Network profile or in the Remote Status Pgm field of the Mailbox profile. This exit name is placed in the ZSNBNAME field of the SNB control block when the exit is invoked.
Program Language	<p>Select from the drop-down list a code to indicate the language in which the program is written. Select:</p> <p>A for assembler C for C-language J for COBOL programs compiled using a COBOL compiler other than IBM COBOL II K for COBOL programs compiled using the IBM COBOL II compiler.</p>
Load Module	The load module name that corresponds to the program name.
Description	A more complete description of the program specified in this profile.
Exit Type: Field Exit	This check box indicates that the User Exit profile specifies a field exit routine, which you use when mapping the data element. A checked box indicates that the profile specifies that the Field Exit user exit is active.
Exit Type: Post-Translate	This check box indicates that the User Exit profile specifies a post-translate routine. This User Exit profile defines a post-translation exit for a trading partner usage for transactions that you send. A checked box indicates that the Post-Translate user exit is active.
Exit Type: Pre-Translate	This check box indicates that the User Exit profile specifies a pre-translate routine. This User Exit profile defines a pre-translation user exit for a trading partner usage for transactions that you receive. A checked box indicates that the Pre-Translate user exit is active.
Exit Type: Encryption	This check box indicates that the User Exit profile specifies an encryption program referenced in a Network Security profile. A checked box indicates that an Encryption user exit is active.
Exit Type: Authentication	This check box indicates that the User Exit profile specifies an authentication program referenced in a Network Security profile. A checked box indicates that an Authentication user exit is active.

Table 20. User Exit Profile Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field . . .	Type:
Exit Type: Compression	This check box indicates that the User Exit profile specifies a compression program referenced in a Network Security profile. A checked box indicates that a Compression user exit is active.
Exit Type: Filtering	This check box indicates that the User Exit profile specifies a filtering program referenced in a Network Security profile. A checked box indicates that a Filtering user exit is active.
Exit Type: Monitor	This check box indicates that the User Exit profile specifies a monitor program. A checked box indicates that a Monitoring user exit is active. See “Performance Monitor User Exit” in Chapter 5 of the <i>DataInterchange Programmer’s Reference</i> for more details. Monitor user exits are used in Application Defaults profiles.
Exit Type: Communication	This check box indicates that the User Exit profile specifies a user exit that handles communication between DataInterchange and a value-added network. Communication routines supplied by DataInterchange do not require a User Exit profile. A checked box indicates that a Communication user exit is active.
Exit Type: Message Process	<p>This check box indicates that the User Exit profile specifies a program that handles responses from the network and updates status information. Message handler programs supplied by DataInterchange do not require a User Exit profile. A checked box indicates that a Message Process user exit is active.</p> <p>Click on this check box when creating a User Exit program for a Remote Status Program used in the Mailbox profile, as described on page 82.</p>
Exit Type: Point-to-Point	This check box indicates that the User Exit profile specifies a program that issues network commands and processes network responses for a point-to-point connection. This program is called by PTTOPT, the communications routine for point-to-point connections supplied with DataInterchange. A checked box indicates that a Point-to-Point user exit is available.
Exit Type: Envelope	This check box indicates that the User Exit profile specifies an envelope routine. An envelope routine may check the number of bytes in an envelope for use in a billing application, or to log the number of bytes per customer, for example. A checked box indicates that an Envelope user exit is active. Envelope user exits are specified in send and receive usages.

Activity Log Profiles

The Activity Log profile allows you to set up message files that instruct DataInterchange to log a record of host activities, including:

- Comments on the status of an event, such as whether it is queued, sending, receiving, delivered, or completed
- Notes showing when a user gains access to a profile
- Detailed descriptions of program and database errors

By default, DataInterchange logs all activity messages in a single Activity Log profile, called EDIFFS. You need not change that profile or add another. It is more convenient to sort out activity messages, however, if you create separate Activity Log profiles for different purposes.

DataInterchange Terminology Note

Activity Log profiles in DataInterchange Client are called ACTLOGS members in DataInterchange Host.

About Activity Logs	137
Purpose	138
Setup Overview	138
Creating Activity Log Profiles	139
Activity Log Profile Field Descriptions	140

About Activity Logs

Activity Log profiles allow DataInterchange to log messages about DataInterchange activities in a file. This section provides an overview of the purpose of Activity Log profiles and how you set them up.

Purpose

By default, DataInterchange Utility messages are placed in a VSAM file identified by the EDIFFS Activity Log profile. DataInterchange Facility messages are placed in a VSAM file identified by the EDIIMP Activity Log profile. Although you need not create any other Activity Log profiles, you may find that it is easier to sort messages if you store them in different files created for different purposes.

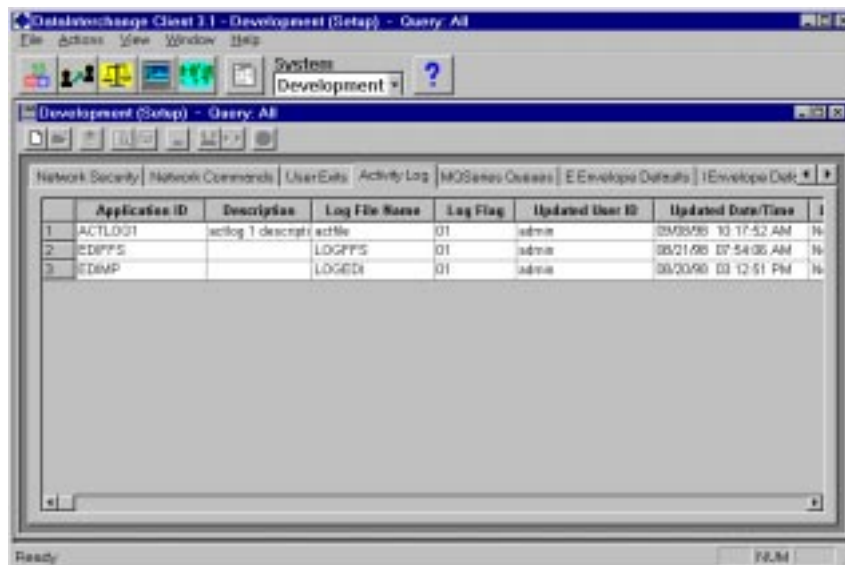
For instance, most companies run at least two different EDI systems, Test and Production. They use the Test system while setting up a trading partner in order to make sure that such things as maps and profiles are working correctly. Once they are satisfied that their DataInterchange system correctly processes the trading partner's data, they move that trading partner to the Production system and eliminate the paper document that EDI is replacing.

If all activity messages that DataInterchange logged were stored based on the default Activity Log profile, it would be difficult to separate messages related to the Test system from messages related to the Production system. Consequently, many companies at least create separate Activity Log profiles for their Test and Production systems. That allows them to track errors more easily when testing a new trading partner.

Another reason companies may use separate Activity Logs is to separate messages by application. For instance, Purchasing may want to receive a record of all EDI activity from its application. To provide that record, you would set up an Activity Log profile for the purchasing application. All activity bound to and from the purchasing system which DataInterchange logged would then be sorted to a file identified by the Activity Log profile for the purchasing application.

Setup Overview

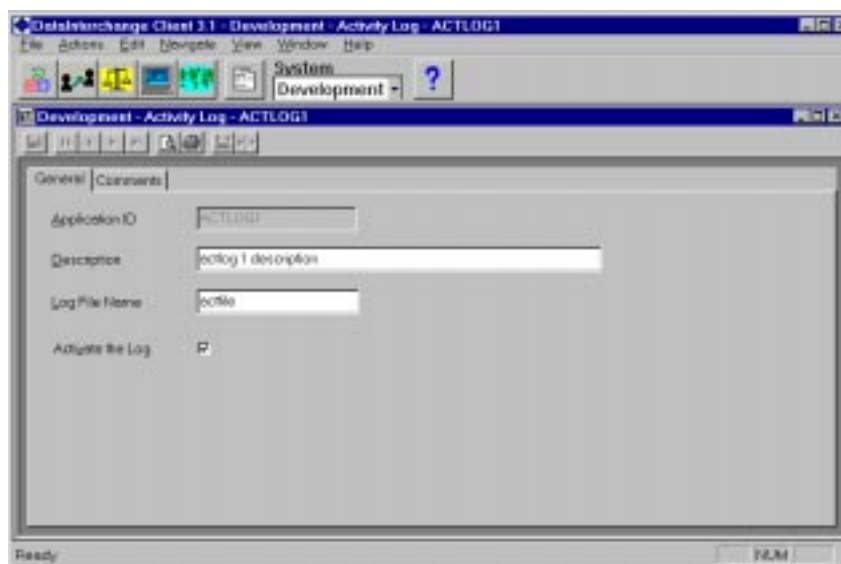
You set up and maintain Activity Log profiles through the Activity Log List window, which you access by clicking on the Setup button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar. The Setup window, which contains tabs for DataInterchange Client's setup profiles, displays. Click on the Activity Log tab, and the Activity Log List window displays.



This window displays a list of existing Activity Log profiles. Each row contains information about an Activity Log profile, each column contains data stored in the profile. Information in the columns displays in fields, drop-down lists, and check boxes in the Activity Log Editor window. The profile list window, however, also contains the date, time and user ID of the last update.

To display additional columns, click on the scroll bar on the bottom of the screen to scroll to the right or left. To limit the number of columns that display on the screen, you may set up a default query by clicking on the Properties button, as described in “Modifying List Window Information” on page 31.

To view a profile or to add or change the information in these fields, double-click on the row of the profile you wish to work with. The Activity Log Editor window displays, with the General tab in front.



The Activity Log Editor window contains two tabs: General and Comments. Use the General tab to enter and change information contained in the Activity Log profile. Use the Comments tab to type any comments you wish about the selected Activity Log profile.

Following are detailed procedures for creating new Activity Log profiles. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing profiles, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42. For information on exporting profiles, see “Exporting” on page 57.

Creating Activity Log Profiles

The first step in creating Activity Log profiles is to decide whether you need to create separate files to log DataInterchange activity messages for particular systems or applications. Most companies at least create separate activity logs for their test and production systems. Some also create separate logs for different applications, such as purchasing or accounts receivable.

Create a new Activity Log profile to your DataInterchange installation when you want to separate DataInterchange messages by DataInterchange system, business application, or other criteria.

◆ **To create an Activity Log profile:**

1. Click on the Setup button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar.

The Setup window displays.

2. Click on the Activity Log tab.

A list of the existing Activity Log profiles displays.

3. Click on the New button on the tool bar.

The Activity Log profile Editor window displays with the General tab open and all fields blank.

4. Complete the fields on the General tab. Required fields are preceded by a red dot. Fields are described in Table 21.
5. Click on the Comments tab and type any comments you have about the Activity Log profile into the Comments field.
6. Select Save from the File menu to save the profile.

Table 21. Activity Log Profile Field Descriptions

In this field . . .	Type:
Application ID	<p>The name of the Activity Log profile.</p> <p>If your application uses the application program interface to request services, this name is supplied to DataInterchange during the initialization call in the appropriate CCB field. This name (the APPLID) can be switched dynamically after initialization by using the appropriate application program interface function.</p> <p>If your application uses the Transaction Store Utility to request translation and network services, the default name is EDIFFS. You can override the name with the APPLID keyword in the DataInterchange Utility parameters.</p>
Description	A more complete description of the Activity Log profile, such as, "Message log for accounts receivable EDI activity."
Log File Name	<p>For VSAM users, this is the DDNAME of the log file DataInterchange uses to record events pertaining to this application. For example, Activity Log EDIFFS uses LOGFFS as the DDNAME for the VSAM log file.</p> <p>For DB2 users, this field is not used. DB2 associates events with the Activity Log profile name, i.e., events would be logged to EDIFFS, rather than LOGFFS.</p> <p>For VSAM users, if your application uses the Transaction Store Utility to request translation and network services, you may use the log file LOGFFS, which is already defined in EDIFFS on the DataInterchange Host.</p>

Table 21. Activity Log Profile Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field . . .	Type:
Activate the Log	<p>This check box indicates whether logging is active for this Activity Log profile. A checked box indicates that it is, and an unchecked box indicates that it is not.</p> <p>Error conditions and events that change a transaction's status are recorded even if logging is turned off.</p> <p>If you have several applications writing messages to a particular Activity Log profile, you can turn off the message function for one or more of the applications. For example, if you have a log for both your Accounts Payable and Accounts Receivable systems, you could turn off the messages for Accounts Receivable and only display the messages for Accounts Payable in the log.</p>

MQSeries Queue Profiles

DataInterchange Client's MQSeries profile is used to associate logical names with real MQSeries message queues. To use the MQSeries support in DataInterchange, you must have MQSeries for MVS/ESA Version 1.1.4 or greater, or CICS, installed, and have MQSeries running in order for DataInterchange to access the message queues.

DataInterchange Terminology Note

MQSeries queue profiles in DataInterchange Client are called MQSERIES profile members in DataInterchange Host.

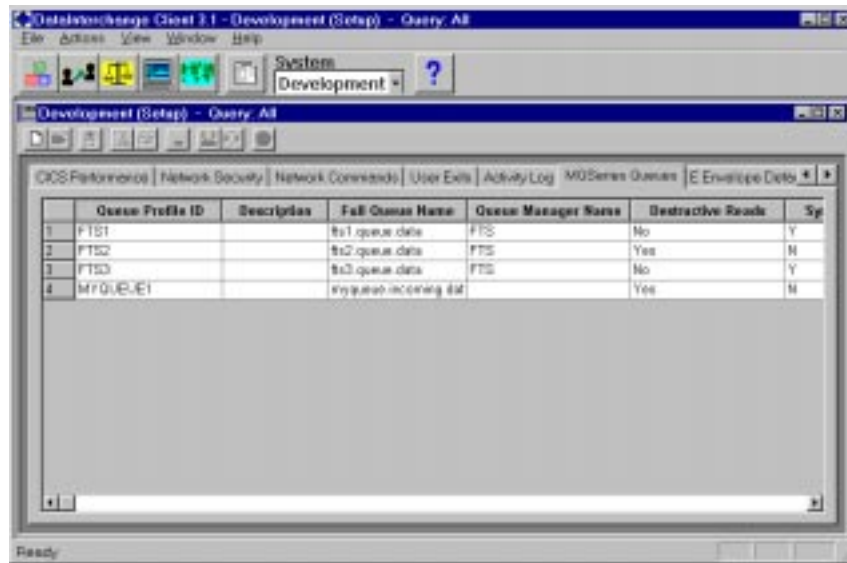
About MQSeries Queue Profiles.	143
Setup Overview	144
Creating MQSeries Queue Profiles.	145
MQSeries Queue Profile Field Descriptions	146

About MQSeries Queue Profiles

The MQSeries Queue Profile provides a way to associate processing options DataInterchange will use whenever the MQSeries profile member is supplied. MQSeries message queues can be used in place of most sequential files, they can be the target of a send or receive, and in CICS, MQSeries Queues can be used in event-driven EDI. You can use MQSeries Queue profiles as part of a logical network where enveloped data is sent to and received from MQSeries message queues.

Setup Overview

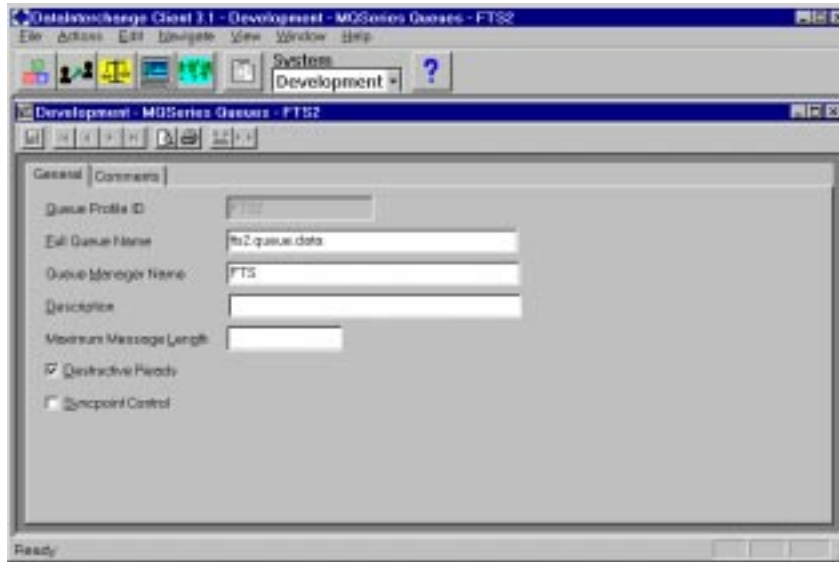
You set up and maintain MQSeries Queue profiles through the MQSeries Queues List window, which you access by clicking on the Setup button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar. The Setup window, with tabs for DataInterchange Client's setup profiles, displays. Click on the MQSeries Queues tab, and the MQSeries Queues List window displays.



This window displays a list of existing MQSeries Queue profiles. Each row contains information about a MQSeries Queue profile; each column contains data stored in the profile. Information in the columns displays in fields, drop-down lists, and check boxes in the MQSeries Queues Editor window. The profile list window, however, also contains the date, time, and user ID of the last update.

To display additional columns, click on the scroll bar on the bottom of the screen to scroll to the right or left. To limit the number of columns that display on the screen, you may set up a default query by clicking on the Properties button, as described in "Modifying List Window Information" on page 31.

To view a profile or to add or change the information in these fields, double-click on the row of the profile you wish to work with. The MQSeries Queue Editor window displays, with the General tab in front.



The MQSeries Queues Editor window contains two tabs: General and Comments. Use the General tab to enter and change information contained in the MQSeries Queue profile. Use the Comments tab to type any comments you wish about the selected MQSeries Queue profile.

Following are detailed procedures for creating new MQSeries Queue profiles. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing profiles, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42. For information on exporting profiles, see “Exporting” on page 57.

Creating MQSeries Queue Profiles

Create a new MQSeries Queue profile for each queue you will use.

◆ To create a MQSeries Queue profile:

1. Click on the Setup button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar.

The Setup window displays.

2. Click on the MQSeries Queues tab.

A list of the existing MQSeries Queue profiles displays.

3. Click on the New button on the tool bar.

The MQSeries Queues Editor window displays with the General tab open and all fields blank.

4. Complete the fields on the General tab as described in Table 22.
5. Click on the Comments tab and type any comments you have about the MQSeries Queue profile in the Comments field.
6. Select Save from the File menu to save the profile.

Table 22. MQSeries Queue Profile Field Descriptions

In this field . . .	Type:
Queue Profile ID	The logical name associated with the queue name to be used by all interfaces. The purpose of this ID is to relate logical 8 character names to actual queue names in MQSeries, which have a maximum length of 48 characters.
Full Queue Name	The full name of the MQSeries message queue this profile member represents. This field is case sensitive, so the queue name must be entered exactly as it is defined to MQSeries. The name can be up to 48 characters long.
Queue Manager Name	The name of the MQSeries Queue Manager for which the queue is associated. This field is case sensitive, so the manager name must be entered exactly as it is defined to MQSeries. Leaving the field blank will result in the default MQSeries Queue Manager being used when this profile member is specified. The field can be up to 48 characters long.
Description	A more complete description of this MQSeries profile.
Maximum Message Length	The maximum length of messages associated with this queue if the value is greater than 32700. DataInterchange must allocate data storage buffers for messages written to and read from MQSeries queues. The default size of these buffers is 32700. You can increase (or decrease) the maximum message length by entering a value in this field. For example, if you know this queue might have message sizes as large as 1MB, then you must enter at least 1048576. Conversely, if you know the maximum message size will be 80, you may optionally enter this value to save storage during DataInterchange processing.
Destructive Reads	<p>This check box indicates whether the MQSeries Destructive Read option is used. A checked box indicates that the option to delete records from the MQSeries queue after reading is active. This is the default.</p> <p>If the box is unchecked, the Destructive Read option is not active and records are not deleted from the queue after reading.</p>
Syncpoint Control	<p>This check box indicates whether syncpoint control is active. A checked box indicates Y, that the reading and writing of queue messages is under syncpoint control. If syncpoint control is in effect, modifications to a queue do not take place until an MQCMIT call is issued. Changes are backed out if an error occurs during processing via an MQBACK call.</p> <p>If the box is unchecked, syncpoint control is not in effect. Changes made to a queue are reflected immediately and the changes are not part of a unit of work. With syncpoint control in effect in CICS, the reading and writing of records is part of a larger unit of work, including changes to all resource managers, such as DB2, recoverable VSAM files, and intra-partition TD queues among other resources.</p>

Envelope Default Profiles

DataInterchange provides one envelope profile for each envelope standard. The profile IDs match the envelope standard IDs: E, I, T, U, and X. An envelope profile has one member for each EDI standard that uses that type of enveloping; for example, the E envelope profile uses MYEDI902 as the default member. You can also add members with names that do not match an EDI standard ID, and then use these names when mapping a trading partner transaction (map) to override the default member. If you do not provide a default member, you must provide an override for each send usage using this envelope.

DataInterchange Terminology Note

The envelope default profiles are called the same by the same names in the host and in DataInterchange Client.

About Envelope Default Profiles	147
Setup Overview	148
Creating Envelope Default Profiles	149
UN/EDIFACT (E) Envelope Default Profile	151
ICS (I) Envelope Default Profile	164
UNTDI (T) Envelope Default Profile	174
UCS (U) Envelope Default Profile	182
X12 (X) Envelope Default Profile	192

About Envelope Default Profiles

The envelope default profiles have one field for each element in the envelope standard. The profile members provide literal or constant data for building header or trailer segments for transaction sets, messages, functional groups and interchanges. Therefore, you must supply only the values that need to be populated and for which a value is not provided by another source. See the individual profile for the envelope standard you are using. You will need to customize the sender ID field of the envelope profile member you are using. If you see more than one sender ID, you will need to create an additional envelope profile member for each sender ID you use.

Each envelope profile member has a name. The remaining fields represent the data elements in the envelope standard. The field names are designed to make cross referencing easy. For example, the field UNB03 is the third data element in the UNB segment.

A generic profile member name can consist of 1-to-6-characters (base name). When a generic envelope profile is accessed by the trading partner usages, DataInterchange appends the envelope profile suffix from the trading partner profile to the base name to determine which profile to access during enveloping.

Setup Overview

You set up and maintain envelope default profiles through the envelope list windows, which you access by clicking on the Setup button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar. The Setup window, which contains DataInterchange Client's setup profiles, displays.



Each envelope default profile (E, I, T, U, and X) has its own tab. Use the arrow buttons to the right of the profile tabs to scroll across the tabs. The five envelope default tabs are to the far right. Click on the specific envelope defaults profile tab, and that Envelope Profile List window displays.

The window displays a list of existing envelope default profiles for that specific tab. Each row contains information about an envelope default; each column contains data stored in that profile. Information in the columns displays in fields, drop-down lists, and check boxes in the Envelope Editor window. The profile list window, however, also contains the date, time, and user ID of the last update.

To display additional columns, click on the scroll bar on the bottom of the screen to scroll to the right or left. To limit the number of columns that display on the screen, you may set up a default query by clicking on the Properties button.

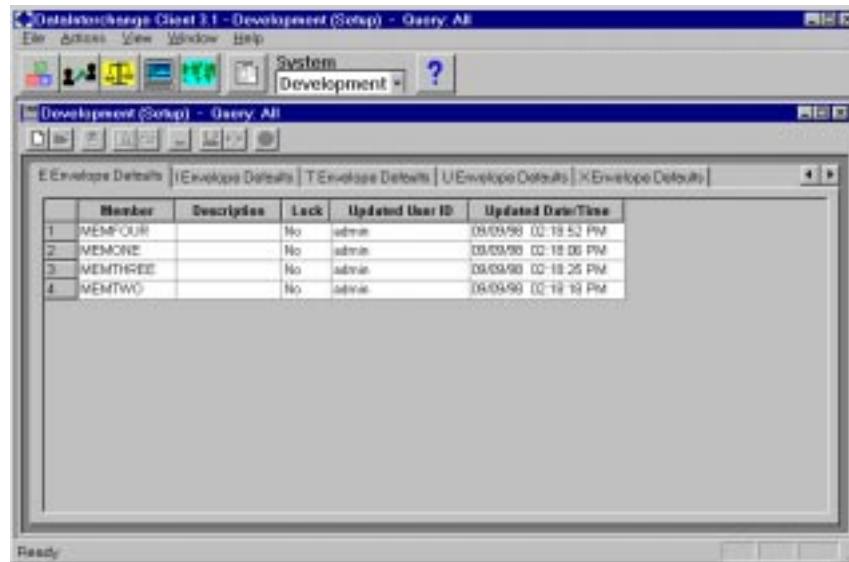
To view a profile or to add or change the information in these fields, double-click on the row of the profile you wish to work with. The specific envelope profile editor window displays, with the General tab in front. For example, if you clicked on E Envelope Defaults, the General tab for E Envelope Defaults profiles displays.

Creating Envelope Default Profiles

◆ To create Envelope Default Profiles

1. Click on the Setup button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar.

The Setup window displays.

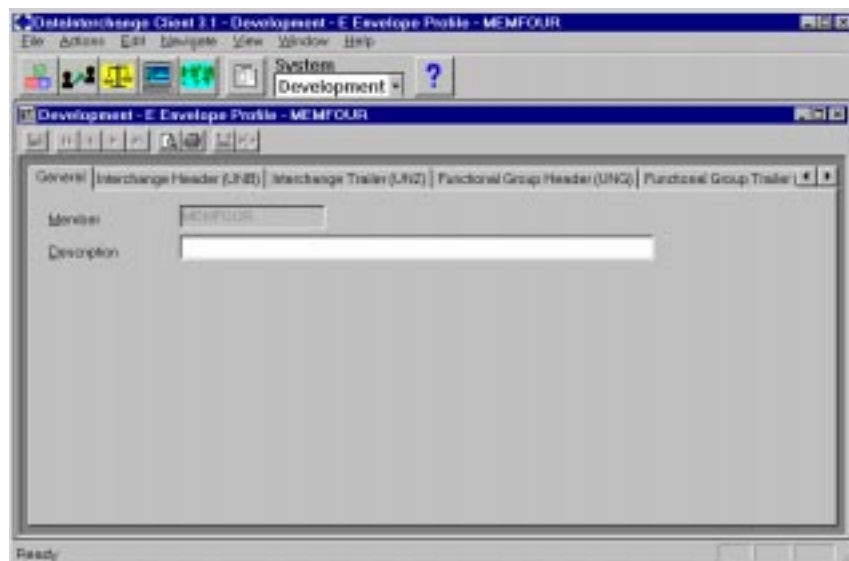


2. Click on the tab for the envelope defaults profile (E, I, T, U, or X) that you want to create.

A list of the existing profiles for that specific envelope profile type displays.

3. Click on the New button on the tool bar.

The Envelope Profile Editor window displays with the General tab open.



- 4. Complete the fields on the General tab, which is the same for all envelope default profiles. The required field is preceded by a red dot. Fields are described in Table 23, “General Tab Envelope Default Profile Field Descriptions”.

Table 23. General Tab Envelope Default Profile Field Descriptions

In this field . . .	Type:
Member	The name of this member. For each standard you define with a specific type enveloping, you must provide a member whose name matches the standard ID. You can provide additional members with names that do not match a standard ID and use these names as overrides when mapping a trading partner map transaction.
Description	A more complete description of the envelope default profile.

- 5. To complete the specific envelope default profile you are working on, refer to the section listed below for the type of profile you are creating:
 - UN/EDIFACT (E) Envelope Default Profile 151
 - ICS (I) Envelope Default Profile 164
 - UNTDI (T) Envelope Default Profile 174
 - UCS (U) Envelope Default Profile 182
 - X12 (X) Envelope Default Profile 192

UN/EDIFACT (E) Envelope Default Profile

After completing the General tab:

1. Click on each of the tabs in turn, completing the fields as needed.

Tab	Fields descriptions
Interchange Header (UNB)	Table 24, “UNB Segment Field Descriptions,” on page 151
Interchange Trailer (UNZ)	Table 25, “UNZ Segment Field Descriptions,” on page 156
Functional Group Header (UNG)	Table 26, “UNG Segment Field Descriptions,” on page 157
Functional Group Trailer (UNE)	Table 27, “UNE Segment Field Descriptions,” on page 160
Message Header (UNH)	Table 28, “UNH Segment Field Descriptions,” on page 161
Message Trailer (UNT)	Table 29, “UNT Segment Field Descriptions,” on page 163

2. Click Save on the tool bar to save the profile.

Interchange Header (UNB) Tab

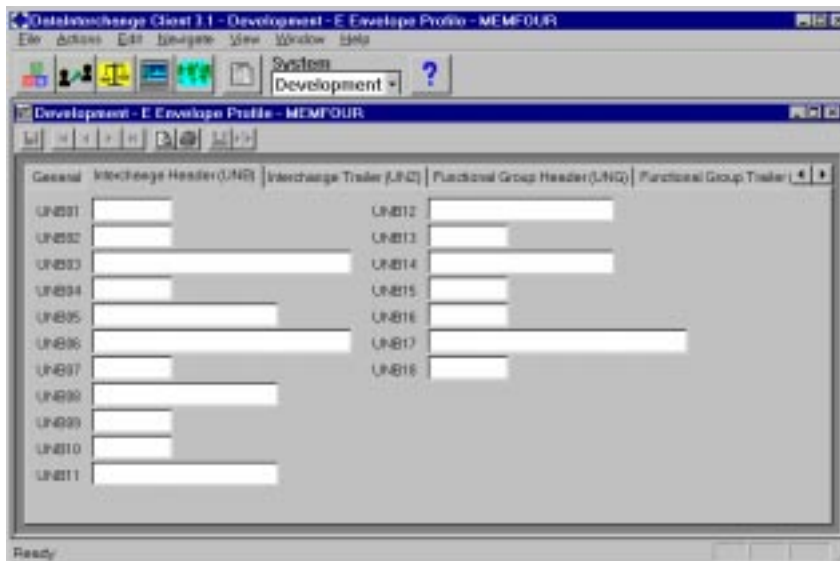


Table 24. UNB Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
UNB01	PS	0001	004	A	<p>Syntax identifier</p> <p>The identification of the agency controlling the syntax being used. The controlling agency is UNO. The level A or B. The LV or VR data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the IVERREL field of the control record as the syntax identifier and ignore this field.</p>

Table 24. UNB Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
UNB02	PS	0002	0001	R	Syntax version number The version number of the syntax identified in UNB01. The LV or VR data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the IVERREL field of the control record as the syntax version and ignore this field.
UNB03	PS	0004	035	IS	Sender ID The name or code that identifies the sender. If a code is used, enter its qualifier in UNB04. The IS data type in the envelope standard signals the enveloper to use the ISID field of the control record as the sender ID. If ISID is blank, UNB03 is used by default.
UNB04	PS	0007	004	AN	Sender ID qualifier The qualifier for the sender ID code in UNB03. Refer to the data element directory for a list of code qualifiers. A qualifier of ZZ indicates that UNB03 is a network account code and user ID.
UNB05	P	0008	014	AN	Reverse routing address The address the receiver includes that routes it to the appropriate department in your company, such as a return address on an envelope. IN does not use this field.

Table 24. UNB Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
UNB06	L	0010	035	IR	<p>Recipient ID</p> <p>The name or code that identifies the receiver. If you use a code, enter its qualifier in UNB07. The IR data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the following sequence for supplying the ID:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the default profile member is used: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IRID field from the control record passed to the translator, if used • Interchange ID from the trading partner profile • Account number/user ID from the trading partner profile • Value in UNB06 • If the override profile member is used: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IRID field from the control record passed to the translator, if used • Value in UNB06 • Interchange ID from the trading partner profile • Account number/user ID from the trading partner profile
UNB07	L	0007	004	AN	<p>Recipient ID qualifier</p> <p>The qualifier for the recipient ID code in UNB06. Refer to the data element directory for a list of code qualifiers. If the trading partner profile contains an interchange ID and interchange qualifier, the enveloper uses the interchange qualifier from the trading partner profile and ignores this field.</p>
UNB08	P	0014	014	AN	<p>Routing address</p> <p>The address the recipient uses to route the transactions within the recipient's company.</p>
UNB09	L	0017	006	DT	<p>Date</p> <p>The date when the interchange was prepared. The DT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the system date and ignore this field.</p>

Table 24. UNB Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
UNB10	L	0019	004	TM	Time The time at which the interchange was prepared. The TM data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the system time and ignore this field.
UNB11	L	0020	014	CN	Interchange control reference A number used to reference the envelope. It must match UNZ02. The CN data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the interchange control number from the trading partner profile and ignore this field.
UNB12	L	0022	014	PW	Password A password assigned by the recipient, to be used as agreed upon by the trading partners. The PW data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the interchange password from the trading partner profile and ignore this field. You can override the password by including one in the IPSW field of the control record passed to the translator.
UNB13	L	0025	002	AN	Password qualifier A qualifier to the recipient's password, to be used as agreed upon by the trading partners. The enveloper sets the qualifier to 01 if a password is present or to blanks if one is not. It uses this field only if the envelope definition does not contain a PW data type.

Table 24. UNB Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
UNB14	P	0026	014	AP	<p>Application reference</p> <p>The sender's identification of the functional area to which the interchange messages relate. The AP data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the IAPREF field of the control record as the application reference and ignore this field. The TC data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the standard transaction ID of the first message as the application reference and ignore this field. If you change the data type to AP, you can also use this field when sending the envelope over the network to specify the message user class, instead of using a value in the message user class field of the requestor profile member.</p> <p>If you specify a value in the requestor profile member, it overrides the value specified in this field. The value in the envelope does not change.</p>
UNB15	P	0029	001	A	<p>Processing priority</p> <p>The sender's code for processing priority, as agreed upon with the trading partner. Code A is highest priority.</p>
UNB16	P	0031	001	AN	<p>Acknowledgment request</p> <p>The sender's code for requesting an acknowledgment.</p>
UNB17	P	0032	035	AN	<p>Communications agreement ID</p> <p>The name or code for the type of agreement used for this interchange, as agreed upon with the trading partner.</p>
UNB18	L	0035	001	TI	<p>Test indicator</p> <p>An indication that the interchange is for testing, where "1" indicates a test interchange. The TI data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the TESTIND field from the control record or the RAWTEST key (for raw data) and ignore this field.</p>

Interchange Trailer (UNZ) Tab

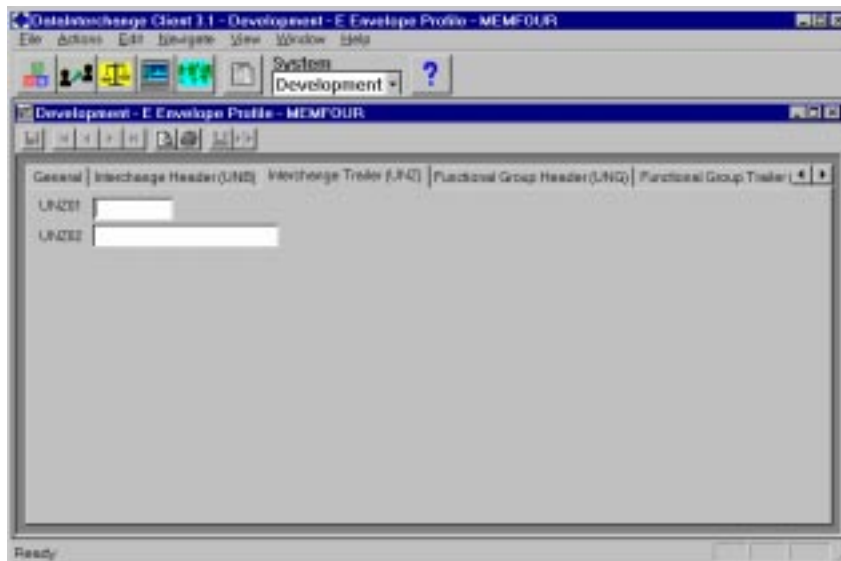


Table 25. UNZ Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
UNZ01	L	0036	006	CT	Interchange control count A control total of the number of functional groups, if used, or messages in the interchange. The CT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the internal counter and ignore this field.
UNZ02	L	0020	014	CN	Interchange control reference A number used to reference the envelope. It must match UNB11. The CN data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the same value that was used for UNB11.

Functional Group Header (UNG) Tab

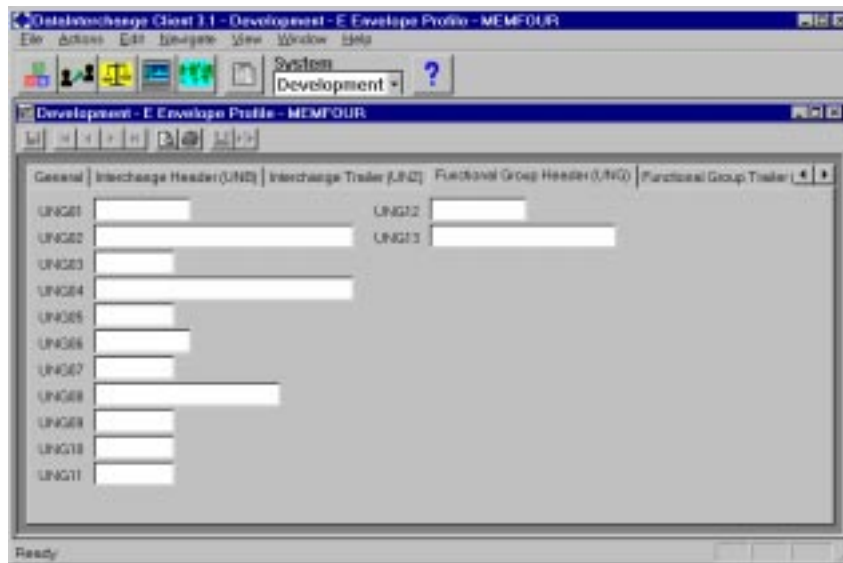


Table 26. UNG Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
UNG01	L	0038	006	FG	Functional group ID An identification of the type of messages in the group. The FG data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the functional group ID from the standard transaction and ignore this field.
UNG02	L	0040	035	AS	Sender ID The name or code for a specific department in the sender's company. The AS data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use other sources for the sender ID. The sources, in priority sequence, are: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. GSID in the control record, if used 2. Application sender ID in the trading partner transaction 3. UNG02 4. The data format ID You can pair the sender ID with a qualifier in UNG03.
UNG03	P	0007	004	AN	Sender ID qualifier The qualifier for the sender ID code in UNG02. Refer to the data element directory for a list of code qualifiers.

Table 26. UNG Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
UNG04	L	0044	035	AR	<p>Recipient ID</p> <p>The name or code for the specific department in the recipient's company that is to receive the group. The AR data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use other sources for the recipient ID. The sources, in priority sequence, are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. GSID in the control record, if used 2. Application receiver ID in the trading partner transaction 3. UNG04 <p>You can pair the recipient ID with a qualifier in UNG05.</p>
UNG05	P	0007	004	AN	<p>Recipient ID qualifier</p> <p>The qualifier for the recipient ID code in UNG04. Refer to the data element directory for a list of code qualifiers.</p>
UNG06	L	0017	006	DT	<p>Date</p> <p>The date when the functional group was prepared. The DT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the system date and ignore this field.</p>
UNG07	L	0019	004	TM	<p>Time</p> <p>The time at which the functional group was prepared. The TM data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the system time and ignore this field.</p>
UNG08	L	0048	014	CN	<p>Functional group reference number</p> <p>A number used to reference the envelope. It must match UNE02. The CN data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the functional group control number from the trading partner profile and ignore this field. The IV data type can also be used. It signals the enveloper to start at 1 and sequentially number the groups in the interchange.</p>
UNG09	PS	0051	002	AN	<p>Controlling agency</p> <p>The code that identifies the agency that has control of the message type in the functional group.</p>

Table 26. UNG Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
UNG10	PS	0052	0003	AN	<p>Message version</p> <p>The version number for the message type. You can override the version number by providing it in the GVER field of the control record passed to the translator. It maps to the VR data type in the envelope definition.</p>
UNG11	PS	0054	003	AN	<p>Message release</p> <p>The release number within the version number for the message type. You can override the release number by providing it in the GREL field of the control record passed to the translator. It maps to the LV data type in the envelope definition.</p>
UNG12	P	0057	006	AN	<p>Association assigned</p> <p>The code assigned by the responsible association that further identifies the message type.</p>
UNG13	P	0058	0014	AN	<p>Application password</p> <p>The password assigned by the specific department in the recipient's company. The PW data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to look first in the GAPW field of the control record and then in the trading partner usage overrides.</p>

Functional Group Trailer (UNE) Tab

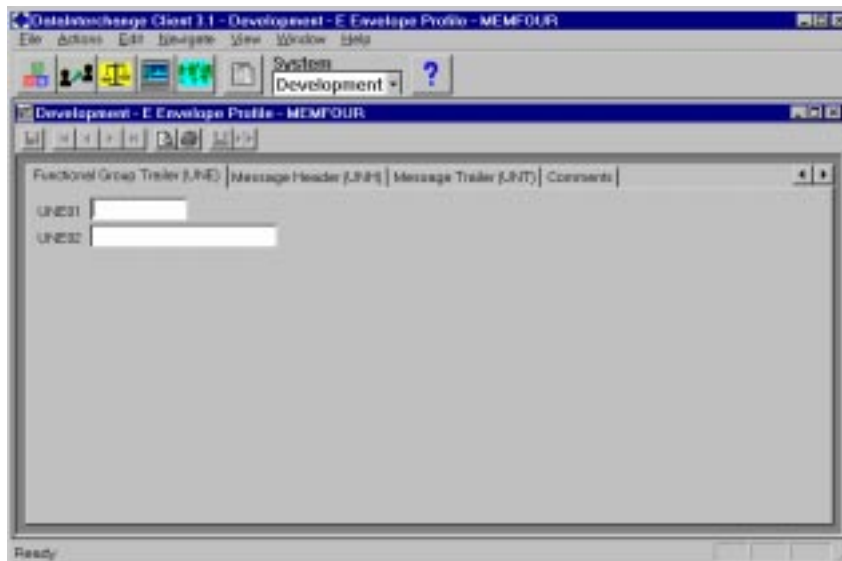


Table 27. UNE Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
UNE01	L	0060	006	CT	Number of messages A control total of the number of messages in a functional group. The CT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use its internal counter and ignore this field.
UNE02	L	0048	014	CN	Functional group reference number A number used to reference the envelope. It must match UNG08. The CN or IV data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the same value that was used for UNG08.

Message Header (UNH) Tab

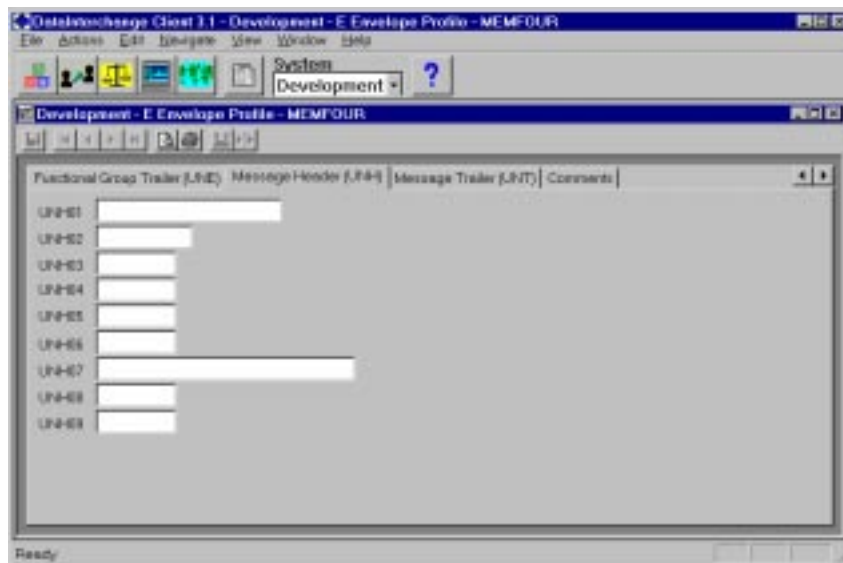


Table 28. UNH Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
UNH01	L	0062	014	CN	<p>Message reference number</p> <p>A number used to reference the envelope. It must match UNT02. The CN data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the transaction set control number from the trading partner profile and ignore this field. The IV data type can also be used. It signals the enveloper to start at 1 and sequentially number the transactions in the group or in the interchange envelope if there are no groups.</p>
UNH02	L	0065	006	TC	<p>Message type</p> <p>A code assigned by the controlling agency to identify the message type. The TC data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the standard transaction ID and ignore this field.</p>
UNH03	P	0052	003	VR	<p>Message version number</p> <p>The version number for the message type. You can override the version number by providing it in the TVER field of the control record passed to the translator. It maps to the VR data type in the envelope definition.</p>

Table 28. UNH Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
UNH04	P	0054	003	AN	<p>Message release number</p> <p>The release number within the version number for the message type. You can override the release number by providing it in the TREL field of the control record passed to the translator. It maps to the LV data type in the envelope definition. Use the envelope standards option on the main menu to change the data type of this field to LV if "Release" is used to qualify receive usages.</p>
UNH05	P	0051	002	AN	<p>Controlling agency</p> <p>A code for the agency that has control of the message type. Refer to the standards manual (data element 0051) for these codes. Use the envelope standards option on the main menu to change the data type of this field to AG if "Responsible agency code" is used to qualify receive usages.</p>
UNH06	P	0057	006	AN	<p>Association assigned</p> <p>The code, assigned by the responsible association, that further identifies the message type. Refer to the standards manual (data element 0057) for these codes.</p>
UNH07	P	0068	035	AN	<p>Common access reference</p> <p>The key that relates all subsequent transfers of data to a common file. Trading partners can agree to using a key made up of components, but subelement separators cannot be used.</p>
UNH08	P	0070	002	T	<p>Sequence of transfer</p> <p>A number the sender assigns to indicate that the message is an addition or change to a previous message. The first message in a sequence is number 1.</p>
UNH09	P	0073	001	A	<p>First and last</p> <p>A code for the first and last message in a sequence of the same type and relating to the same topic. The following values are valid:</p> <p>C For creation. C must be present for the first transfer if more than one is foreseen.</p> <p>F For final. F must be present for the last transfer of a sequence.</p>

Message Trailer (UNT) Tab

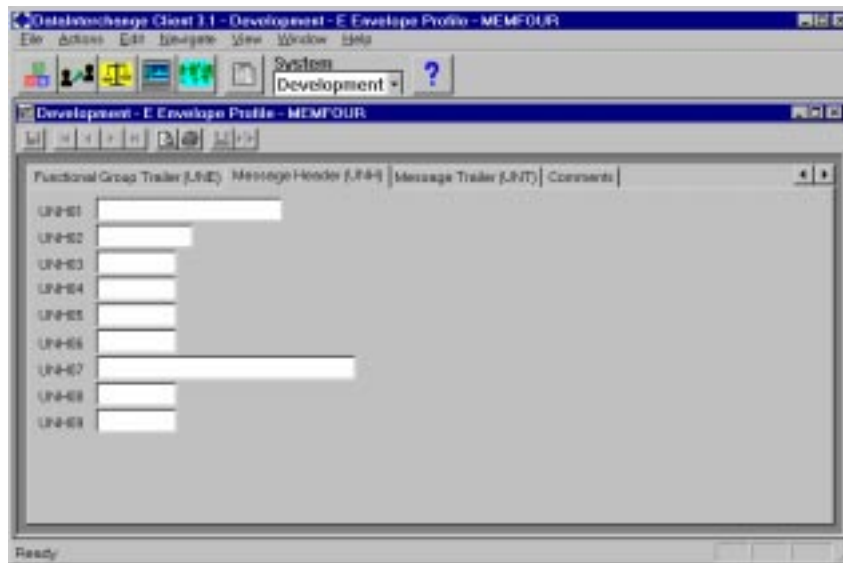


Table 29. *UNT Segment Field Descriptions*

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
UNT01	L	0074	006	CT	Number of segments in message A control total of the number of segments in a message, including the UNH and UNT segments. The CT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use its internal counter and ignore this field.
UNT02	L	0062	014	CN	Message reference A number used to reference the envelope. It must match UNH01. The CN or IV data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the same value that was used for UNH01.

ICS (I) Envelope Default Profile

After completing the General tab:

1. Click on each of the tabs in turn, completing the fields as needed.

Tab	Fields descriptions
Interchange Header (ICS)	Table 30, "ICS Segment Field Descriptions," on page 164
Interchange Trailer (ICE)	Table 31, "ICE Segment Field Descriptions," on page 167
Functional Group Header (GS)	Table 32, "GS Segment Field Descriptions," on page 168
Functional Group Trailer (GE)	Table 33, "GE Segment Field Descriptions," on page 171
Transaction Set Header (ST)	Table 34, "ST Segment Field Descriptions," on page 172
Transaction Set Trailer (SE)	Table 35, "SE Segment Field Descriptions," on page 173

2. Click Save on the tool bar to save the profile.

Interchange Header (ICS) Tab

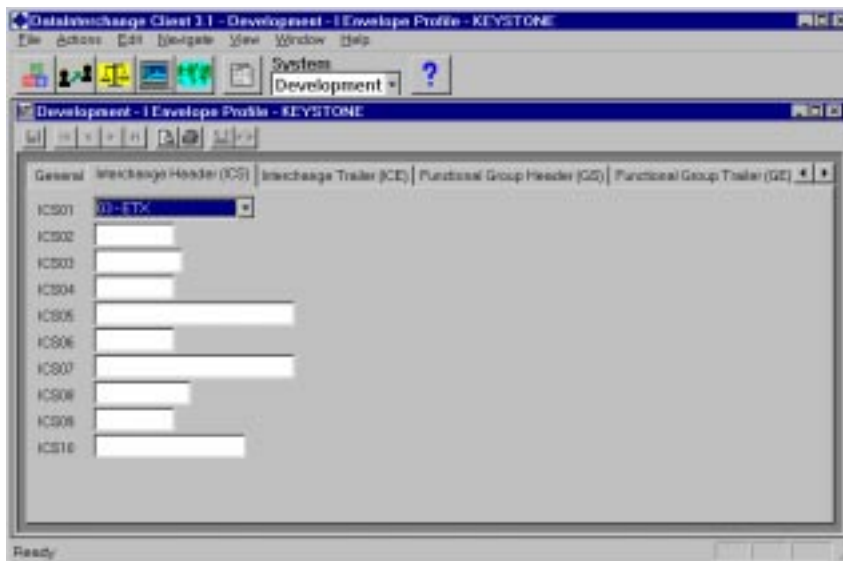


Table 30. ICS Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
ICS01	L	X02	001	AN	Subelement separator The character that separates subelements in a composite data element. The translator uses the character specified in the trading partner profile or, if not specified there, it uses the character specified in the envelope standard.

Table 30. ICS Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
ICS02	P	X03	004	ID	<p>Control standards identifier</p> <p>A code for the agency that controls the interchange syntax. Refer to the description of data element X03 in the standards manual for these IDs. The LV or VR data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the IVERREL field of the control record as the identifier and ignore this field.</p>
ICS03	P	X04	005	VR	<p>Control version number</p> <p>The version number of the syntax used in the interchange and functional group control segments. Refer to the description of data element X04 in the standards manual for these version numbers. The LV or VR data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the IVERREL field of the control record as the version number and ignore this field.</p>
ICS04	P	X05	002	ID	<p>Sender ID qualifier</p> <p>A code for the method of designating the interchange sender in ICS05. Refer to the description of data element X05 in the standards manual for a list of these codes.</p>
ICS05	P	X06	015	IS	<p>Information sender ID</p> <p>The identification of the interchange sender. This is the interchange ID other trading partners use to route data to you. The IS data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the ISID field from the control record as the sender ID. If ISID is blank, ICS05 is used by default.</p> <p>If you do not provide a sender ID, the enveloper does not build an interchange envelope.</p>
ICS06	L	X05	002	ID	<p>Receiver ID qualifier</p> <p>A code for the method of designating the interchange receiver in ICS07. Refer to the description of data element X05 in the standards manual for a list of these codes. If the trading partner profile contains an interchange ID and interchange qualifier, the enveloper uses the interchange qualifier from the trading partner profile and ignores this field.</p>

Table 30. ICS Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
ICS07	L	X08	014	IR	<p>Information receiver ID</p> <p>The identification of the interchange receiver. The IR data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the following sequence for supplying the ID:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the default profile member is used: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IRID field from the control record passed to the translator, if used • Interchange ID from the trading partner profile • Account number/user ID from the trading partner profile • Value in ICS07 • If the override profile member is used: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IRID field from the control record passed to the translator, if used • Value is ICS07 • Interchange ID from the trading partner profile • Account number/user ID from the trading partner profile
ICS08	L	X09	006	DT	<p>Interchange date</p> <p>The date when the sender prepared the interchange. The DT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the system date and ignore this field.</p>
ICS09	L	X10	004	TM	<p>Interchange time</p> <p>The time (HHMM) at which the sender prepared the interchange. The TM data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the system time and ignore this field.</p>
ICS10	L	X11	009	CN	<p>Interchange control number</p> <p>A number used to reference the envelope. It must match ICE02. The CN data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the interchange control number from the trading partner profile and ignore this field.</p>

Interchange Trailer (ICE) Tab

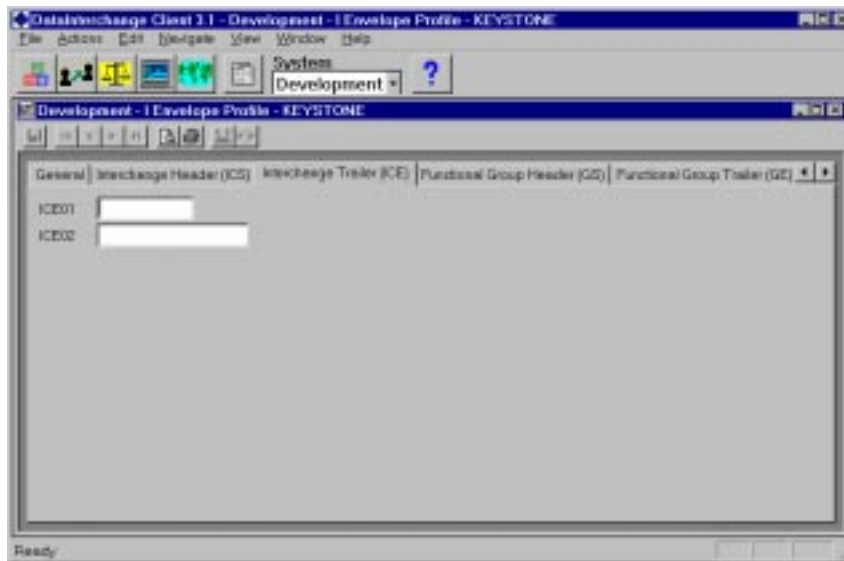


Table 31. ICE Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
ICE01	L	X13	006	CT	Number of included groups A control total of the number of functional groups in the interchange. The CT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use its internal counter and ignore this field.
ICE02	L	X11	009	CN	Interchange control number A number used to reference the envelope. It must match ICS10. The CN data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the same value that was used for ICS10.

Functional Group Header (GS) Tab

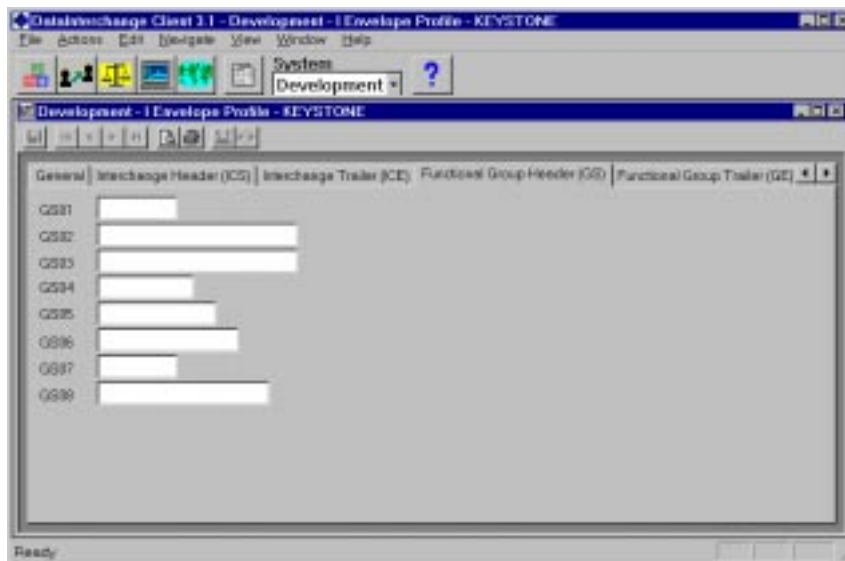


Table 32. GS Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
GS01	L	479	002	FG	Functional group ID An identification of the type of transaction sets in the group. Refer to the description of data element 479 in the standards manual for a list of codes. The FG data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the functional group ID from the standard transaction definition and ignore this field.
GS02	L	142	015	AS	Application sender's code The name or code for a specific department in the sender's company. The AS data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use other sources for the sender ID. The sources, in priority sequence, are: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> GSID in the control record, if used Application sender ID in the trading partner transaction GS02 The data format ID This sender ID can be different from ICS05.

Table 32. GS Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
GS03	L	124	015	AR	<p>Application receiver's code</p> <p>The name or code for the specific department in the receiver's company that is to receive the group. The AR data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use other sources for the recipient ID. The sources, in priority sequence, are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. GSID in the control record, if used 2. Application sender D in the trading partner transaction 3. GS03 <p>This receiver ID can be different from ICS07.</p>
GS04	L	029	006	DT	<p>Data interchange date</p> <p>The date when the sender prepared the functional group. The DT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the system date and ignore this field.</p>
GS05	L	030	008	TM	<p>Data interchange time</p> <p>The time (HHMM) at which the sender prepared the functional group. The TM data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the system time and ignore this field.</p>
GS06	L	028	009	CN	<p>Functional group control number</p> <p>A number used to reference the envelope. It must match GE02. The CN data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the functional group control number from the trading partner profile and ignore this field. The IV data type should not be used for mapping this data element.</p>
GS07	P	455	002	ID	<p>Responsible agency code</p> <p>A code used with GS08 to identify the agency that has control of the standard. Refer to the description of data element 455 in the standards manual for a list of these codes.</p> <p>Use the Envelope Dictionary tab of the Standards component to change the data type of this field to AG if "Responsible agency code" is used to qualify receive usages.</p>

Table 32. GS Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
GS08	PS	480	012	ID	<p>Version/release/industry ID</p> <p>A code for the version, release, and industry of the standard. Refer to the description of data element 480 in the standards manual for a list of these codes. You can override the version number by providing it in the TVER field of the control record passed to the translator. It maps to the VR data type in the envelope definition.</p> <p>Use the Envelope Dictionary tabs of the Standards component to change the data type of this field to VR or LV if "Version" or "Release" is used to qualify receive usages.</p>

Functional Group Trailer (GE) Tab

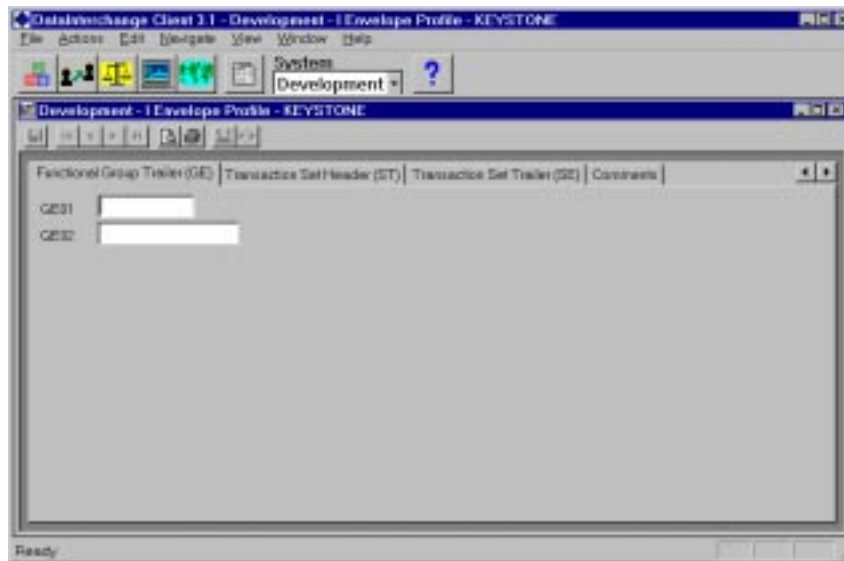


Table 33. GE Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
GE01	L	097	006	CT	Number of included sets A control total of the number of transaction sets in a functional group. The CT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use its internal counter and ignore this field.
GE02	L	028	009	CN	Functional group control number A number used to reference the envelope. It must match GS06. The CN data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the same value that was used for GS06.

Transaction Set Header (ST) Tab

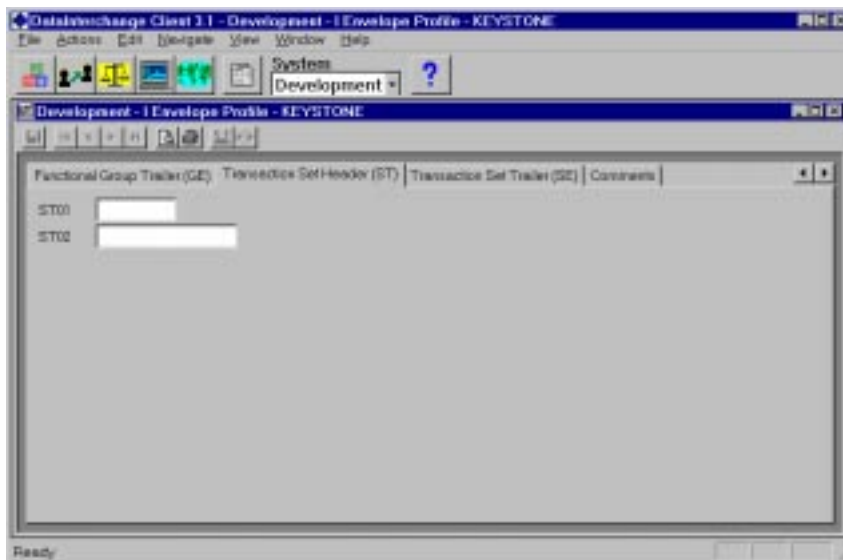


Table 34. ST Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
ST01	L	143	003	TC	Transaction set ID A code the controlling agency assigns to identify the transaction set type. See the description of data element 143 in the standards manual for a list of these IDs. The TC data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the standard transaction ID and ignore this field.
ST02	L	329	009	CN	Transaction set control number A number used to reference the envelope. It must match SE02. The CN data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the transaction set control number from the trading partner profile and ignore this field. The IV data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to start at 1 and sequentially number the transactions in a group.

Transaction Set Trailer (SE) Tab

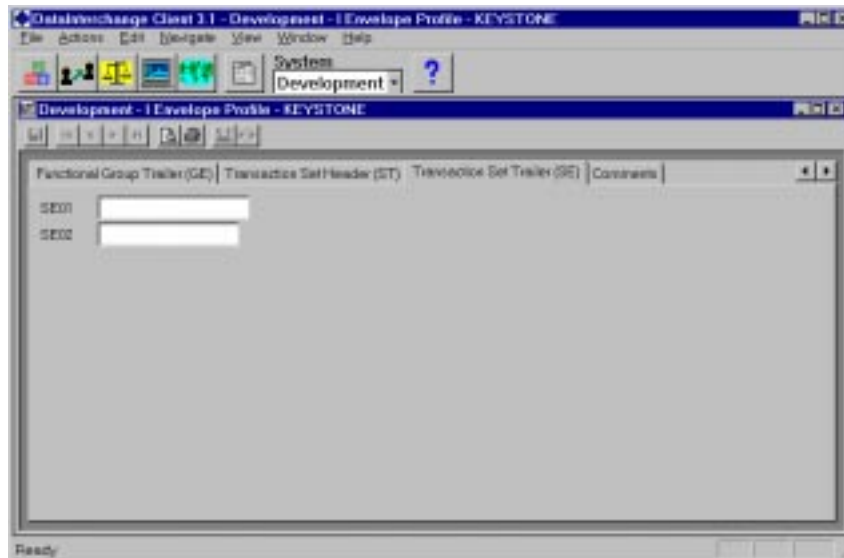


Table 35. SE Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
SE01	L	096	010	CT	Number of included segments A control total of the number of segments in a transaction set. The CT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use its internal counter and ignore this field.
SE02	L	329	009	CN	Transaction set control number A number used to reference the envelope. It must match ST02. The CN or IV data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the same value that was used for ST02.

UNTDI (T) Envelope Default Profile

After completing the General tab:

1. Click on each of the tabs, in turn, completing the fields as needed.

Tab	Fields descriptions
Interchange Header (STX)	Table 36, "STX Segment Field Descriptions," on page 174
Interchange Trailer (END)	Table 37, "END Segment Field Descriptions," on page 178
Message Header (MHD)	Table 38, "MHD Segment Field Descriptions," on page 179
Message Trailer (MTR)	Table 39, "MTR Segment Field Descriptions," on page 181

2. Click Save on the tool bar to save the profile.

Interchange Header (STX) Tab

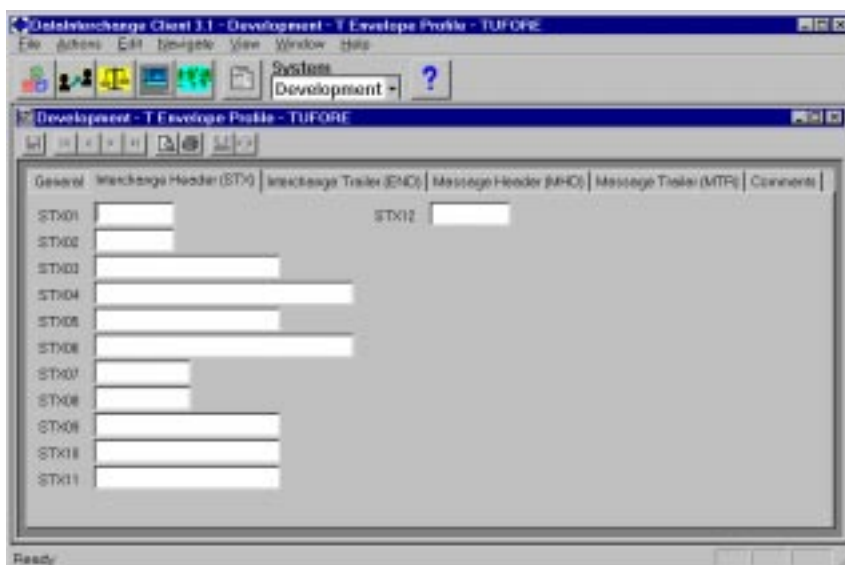


Table 36. STX Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
STX01	PS	STDS1	004	AN	Syntax identifier The identification of the interchange syntax rules. You can override the syntax identifier by including it in the IVERREL field of the control record passed to the translator.
STX02	PS	STDS2	001	NO	Syntax version number The version number of the interchange syntax identified in STX01. You can override the syntax version by including it in the IVERREL field of the control record passed to the translator.

Table 36. STX Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
STX03	P	FROM1	014	IS	<p>Sender code</p> <p>The code that identifies the sender. Either a sender code or a sender name (STX04) must be present. The IS data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the ISID field of the control record as the sender code. If ISID is blank, STX03 is used by default.</p>
STX04	P	FROM2	035	AN	<p>Sender name</p> <p>The name that identifies the sender. Either a sender name or a sender code (STX03) must be present. The IS data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the ISID field of the control record as the sender name. If ISID is blank, STX04 is used by default.</p>
STX05	L	UNTO1	014	IR	<p>The code that identifies the receiver. Either a recipient code or a recipient name (STX06) must be present. The IR data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper the use the following sequence for supplying the code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the default profile member is used: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IRID field from the control record passed to the translator, if used • Interchange ID from the trading partner profile • Account number/user ID from the trading partner profile • Value in STX05 • If the override profile member is used: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IRID field from the control record passed to the translator, if used • Value in STX05 • Interchange ID from the trading partner profile • Account number/user ID from the trading partner profile

Table 36. STX Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
STX06	L	UNTO2	035	AN	<p>Recipient name</p> <p>The name that identifies the receiver. Either a recipient name or a recipient code (STX05) must be present. The IR data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the following sequence for supplying the name:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the default profile member is used: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IRID field from the control record passed to the translator, if used • Interchange ID from the trading partner profile • Account number/user ID from the trading partner profile • Value in STX06 • If the override profile member used: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IRID field from the control record passed to the translator, if used • Value in STX06 • INterchange ID from the trading partner profile • Account number/userID from the trading partner profile
STX07	L	TRDT1	006	DT	<p>Date</p> <p>The date when the transmission was prepared. The DT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the system date and ignore this field.</p>
STX08	L	TRDT2	006	TM	<p>Time</p> <p>The time (HHMMSS) at which the transmission was prepared. The TM data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the system time and ignore this field.</p>
STX09	L	SNRD	014	CN	<p>Interchange control reference</p> <p>A number used to reference the envelope. The CN data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the interchange control number from the trading partner profile and ignore this field.</p>

Table 36. STX Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
STX10	L	RCRF	014	PW	<p>Recipient's reference/password</p> <p>A password the recipient assigns, to be used as agreed upon by the trading partners. The PW data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the password from the trading partner profile and ignore this field. You can override the password by including one in the IPSW field of the control record passed to the translator.</p>
STX11	L	APRF	014	AP	<p>Application reference</p> <p>The sender's identification of the application area to which the transmission relates. The AP data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the IAPREF field of the control record as the application reference and ignore this field. If you provide a message user class in the requestor profile, it overrides this field when sending (not building) the envelope.</p>
STX12	P	PRCD	001	ID	<p>Transmission priority code</p> <p>The sender's code for processing priority, as agreed upon with the trading partner.</p>

Interchange Trailer (END) Tab

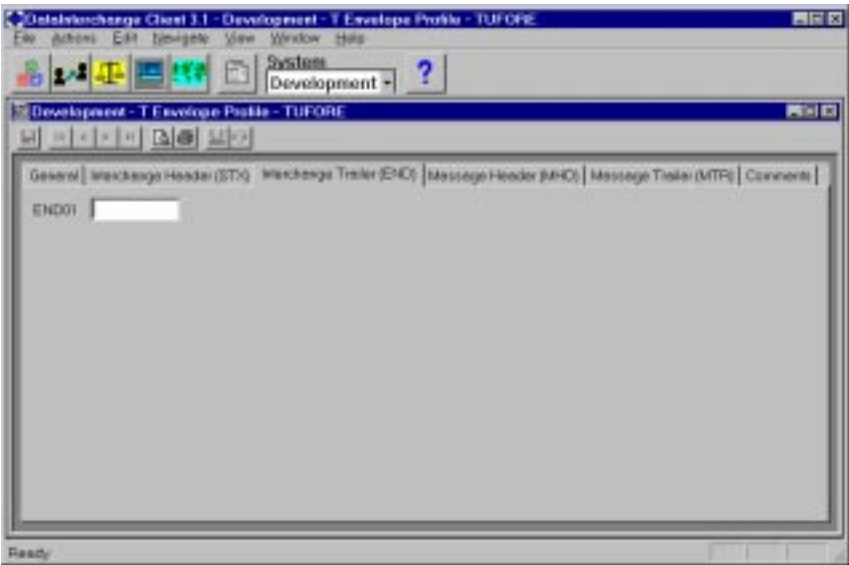


Table 37. END Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
END01	L	NMST	005	TT	Total number of messages A control total of the number of messages in the transmission. The CT or TT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use its internal counter and ignore this field.

Message Header (MHD) Tab

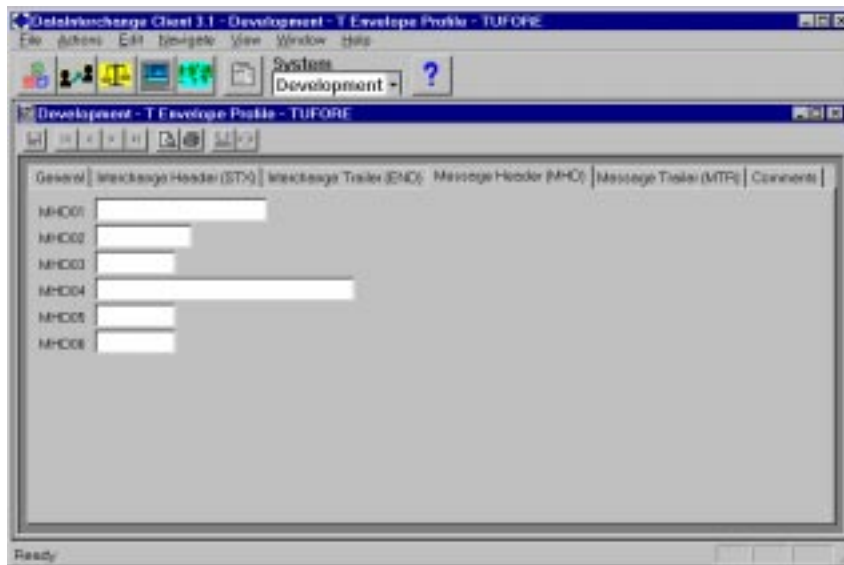


Table 38. MHD Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
MHD01	P	MRSF	012	IV	<p>Message reference</p> <p>A number used to reference the envelope. The CN data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the transaction set control number from the trading partner profile and ignore this field. The IV data type signals the enveloper to start at 1 and sequentially number the messages in the interchange envelope.</p>
MHD02	PS	TYPE1	006	TC	<p>Message type</p> <p>A code the controlling agency assigns to identify the message type. The TC data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the standard transaction ID and ignore this field.</p>
MHD03	PS	TYPE2	001	VR	<p>Message version</p> <p>The version number for the message type. You can override the version number by providing it in the TVER field of the control record passed to the translator. It maps to the VR data type in the envelope definition.</p>

Table 38. MHD Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
MHD04	P	CARF	035	AN	Common access reference The key that relates all subsequent transfers of data to a common file. Trading partners can agree to using a key made up on components, but syntax separators cannot be used. DataInterchange does not use this field.
MHD05	P	STAT1	002	NO	Sequence of transfers A number the sender assigns to indicate that the message is an addition or change to a previous message. The first message in a sequence is number 1. DataInterchange does not use this field.
MHD06	P	STAT2	001	A	First and last transfers A code for the first and last message in a sequence of the same type and relating to the same topic: C - creation, must be present for the first transfer F - final, must be present for the last transfer of a sequence.

Message Trailer (MTR) Tab

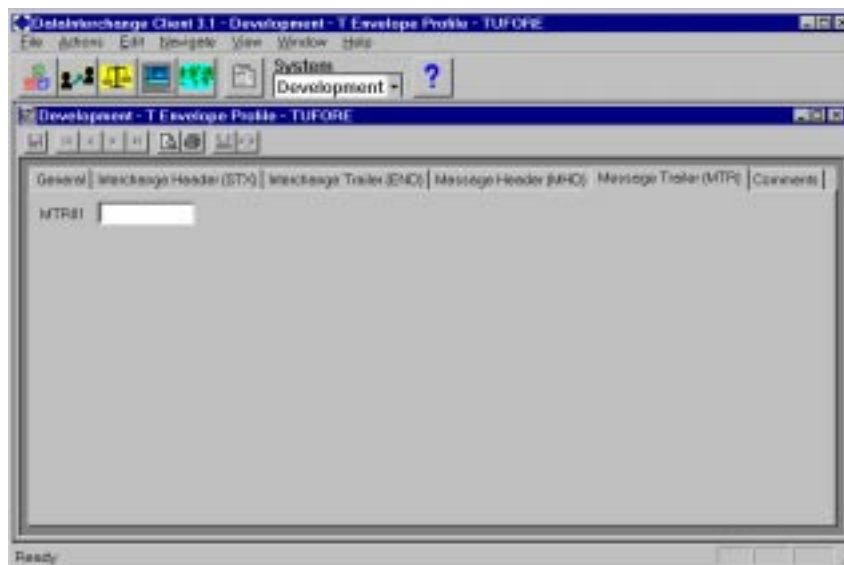


Table 39. MTR Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
MTR01	L	NOSG	004	CT	<p>Number of segments in message</p> <p>A control total of the number of segments in a message. The CT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use its internal counter and ignore this field.</p>

UCS (U) Envelope Default Profile

After completing the General tab:

1. Click on each of the tabs, in turn, completing the fields as needed.

Tab	Fields descriptions
Interchange Header (BG)	Table 40, "BG Segment Field Descriptions," on page 182
Interchange Trailer (EG)	Table 41, "EG Segment Field Descriptions," on page 185
Functional Group Header (GS)	Table 42, "GS Segment Field Descriptions," on page 186
Functional Group Trailer (GE)	Table 43, "GE Segment Field Descriptions," on page 189
Transaction Set Header (ST)	Table 44, "ST Segment Field Descriptions," on page 190
Transaction Set Trailer (SE)	Table 45, "SE Segment Field Descriptions," on page 191

2. Click Save on the tool bar to save the profile.

Interchange Header (BG) Tab

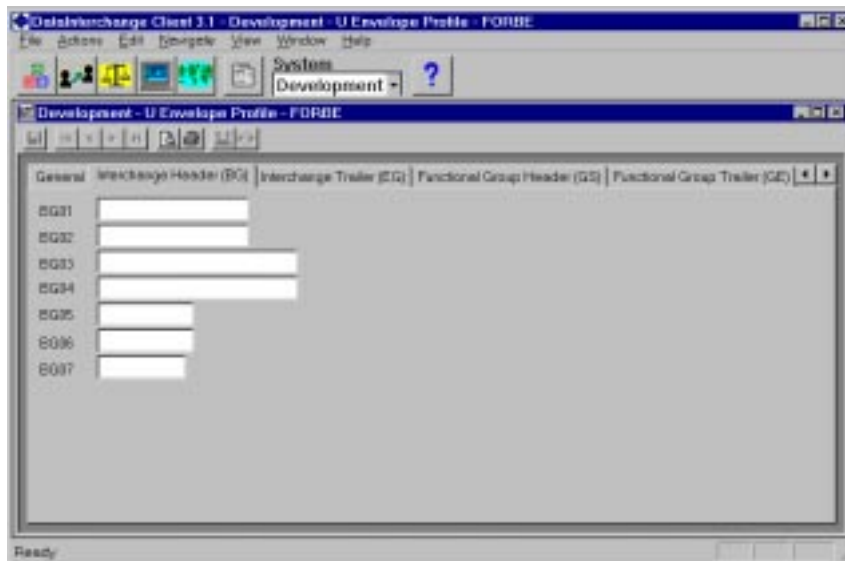


Table 40. BG Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
BG01	P	402	010	AN	Comm ID The identification of the transmitting company.

Table 40. BG Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
BG02	L	403	010	AN	<p>Comm password</p> <p>A password the receiver assigns, to be used as agreed upon by the trading partners. The PW data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the password from the trading partner profile and ignore this field. You can override the password by including one in the ISPW field of the control record passed to the translator.</p>
BG03	P	142	015	IS	<p>Application sender ID</p> <p>The area code and phone number of the sender's modem, without blanks or punctuation. The IS or AS data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the ISID field of the control record as the sender's ID. If ISID is blank, BG03 is used by default.</p> <p>If you do not provide a sender ID, the enveloper does not build an interchange envelope.</p>
BG04	L	124	015	IR	<p>Application receiver ID</p> <p>The area code and phone number of the receiver's modem, without blanks or punctuation. The IR or AR data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the following sequence for supplying the ID:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the default profile member is used: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IRID field from the control record passed to the translator, if used • Interchange ID from the trading partner profile • Account number/user ID from the trading partner profile • Value in BG04 • If the override profile member is used: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IRID field from the control record passed to the translator, if used • Value in BG04 • Interchange ID from the trading partner profile • Account number/user ID from the trading partner profile

Table 40. BG Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
BG05	L	029	006	DT	<p>Data interchange date</p> <p>The date when the sender prepared the interchange. The DT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the system date and ignore this field.</p>
BG06	L	030	006	TM	<p>Data interchange time</p> <p>The time (HHMM) at which the sender prepared the interchange. The TM data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the system time and ignore this field.</p>
BG07	L	404	005	NO	<p>Transmission control number</p> <p>A number used to reference the envelope. It must match EG01. The CN data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the interchange control number from the trading partner profile and ignore this field.</p>

Interchange Trailer (EG) Tab

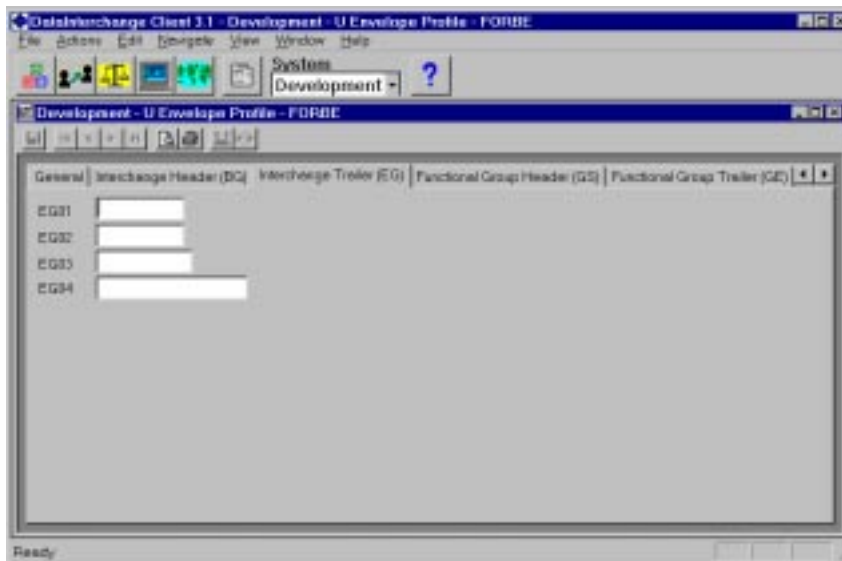


Table 41. EG Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
EG01	L	404	005	NO	Transmission control number A number used to reference the envelope. It must match BG07. The CN data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the same value that was used for BG07.
EG02	L	405	005	CT	Number of included functional groups A control total of the number of functional groups in the interchange. The CT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use its internal counter and ignore this field.
EG03	L	097	006	CT	Number of included transaction sets A control total of the number of transaction sets in the interchange. The TT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use its internal counter and ignore this field.
EG04	L	096	010	CT	Number of included data segments A control total of the number of segments in the interchange. The TS data type in the envelope definitions signals the enveloper to use its internal counter and ignore this field.

Functional Group Header (GS) Tab

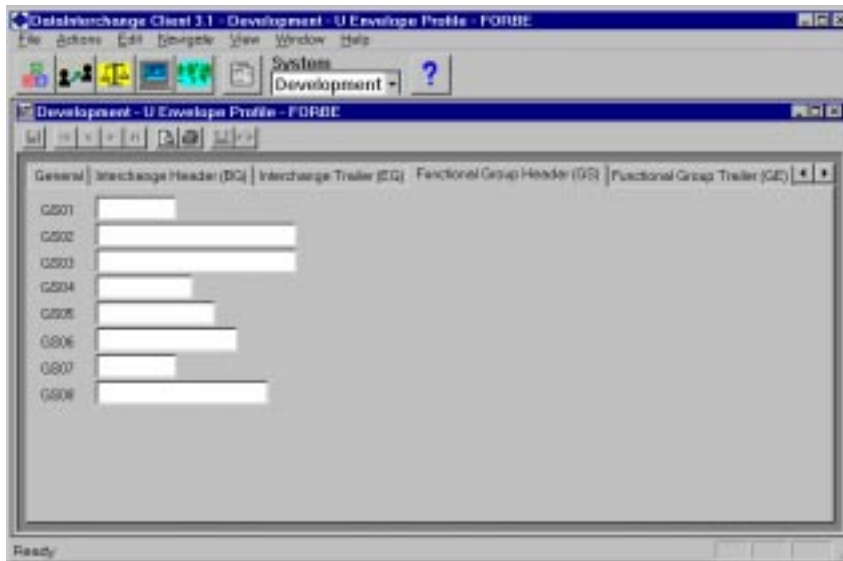


Table 42. GS Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
GS01	L	479	002	FG	Functional group ID An identification of the type of transaction sets in the group. The FG data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the functional group ID from the standard transaction definition and ignore this field.
GS02	L	142	015	IS	Application sender's code The name or code for a specific department in the sender's company. The AS or IS data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use other sources for the sender ID. The sources, in priority sequence, are: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> GSID in the control record, if used Application sender ID in the trading partner transaction GS02 The data format ID This sender ID can be different from BG03.

Table 42. GS Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
GS03	L	124	015	IR	<p>Application receiver's code</p> <p>The name or code for the specific department in the receiver's company that is to receive the group. The AR or IR data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use other sources for the recipient ID. The sources, in priority sequence, are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. GSID in the control record, if used 2. Application sender D in the trading partner transaction 3. GS03 <p>This receiver ID can be different from BG04.</p>
GS04	L	029	006	DT	<p>Data interchange date</p> <p>The date when the sender prepared the functional group. The DT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the system date and ignore this field.</p>
GS05	L	030	008	TM	<p>Data interchange time</p> <p>The time (HHMM) at which the sender prepared the functional group. The TM data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the system time and ignore this field.</p>
GS06	L	028	009	CN	<p>Functional group control number</p> <p>A number used to reference the envelope. It must match GE02. The CN data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the functional group control number from the trading partner profile and ignore this field.</p>
GS07	PS	455	002	ID	<p>Responsible agency code</p> <p>A code used with GS08 to identify the agency that has control of the standard. Refer to the description of data element 455 in the standards manual for a list of these codes.</p> <p>Use the Envelope Dictionary tab of the Standards component to change the data type of this field to AG if "Responsible agency code" is used to qualify receive usages.</p>

Table 42. GS Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
GS08	PS	480	012	ID	<p>Version/release/industry ID</p> <p>A code for the version, release, and industry of the standard. Refer to the data element dictionary for a definition of this code. You can override the version number by providing it in the TVER field of the control record passed to the translator. It maps to the VR or LV data type in the envelope definition.</p> <p>Use the Envelope Dictionary tabs of the Standards component to change the data type of this field to VR or LV if "Version" or "Release" is used to qualify receive usages.</p>

Functional Group Trailer (GE) Tab

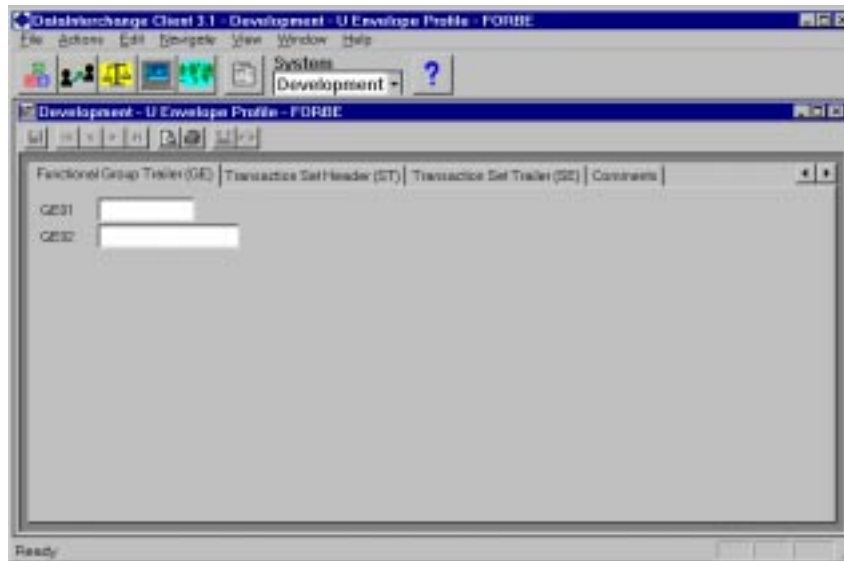


Table 43. GE Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
GE01	L	097	006	CT	Number of included sets A control total of the number of transaction sets in a functional group. The CT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use its internal counter and ignore this field.
GE02	L	028	009	CN	Functional group control number A number used to reference the envelope. It must match GS06. The CN data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the same value that was used for GS06.

Transaction Set Header (ST) Tab

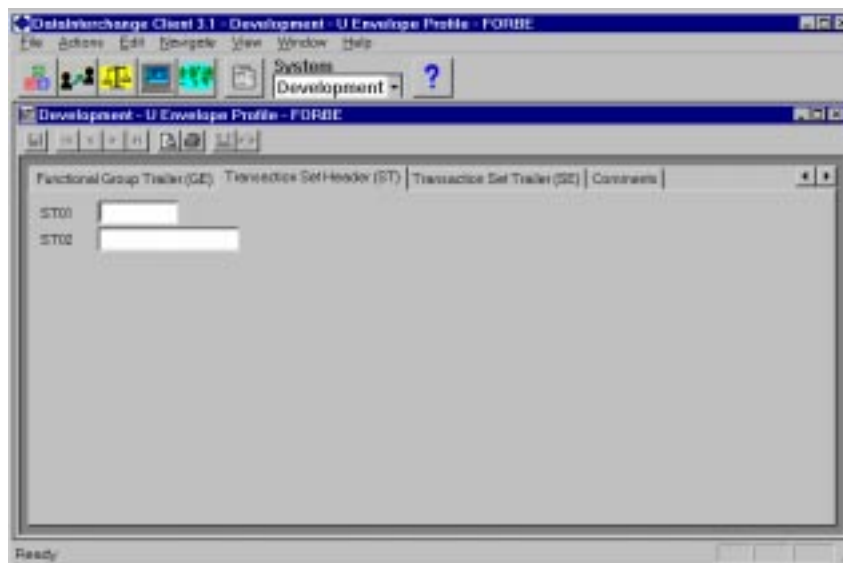


Table 44. ST Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
ST01	L	143	003	TC	Transaction set ID A code the controlling agency assigns to identify the transaction set type. See the description of data element 143 in the standards manual for a list of these IDs. The TC data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the standard transaction ID and ignore this field.
ST02	L	329	009	CN	Transaction set control number A number used to reference the envelope. It must match SE02. The CN data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the transaction set control number from the trading partner profile and ignore this field. The IV data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to start at 1 and sequentially number the transactions in a group.

Transaction Set Trailer (SE) Tab

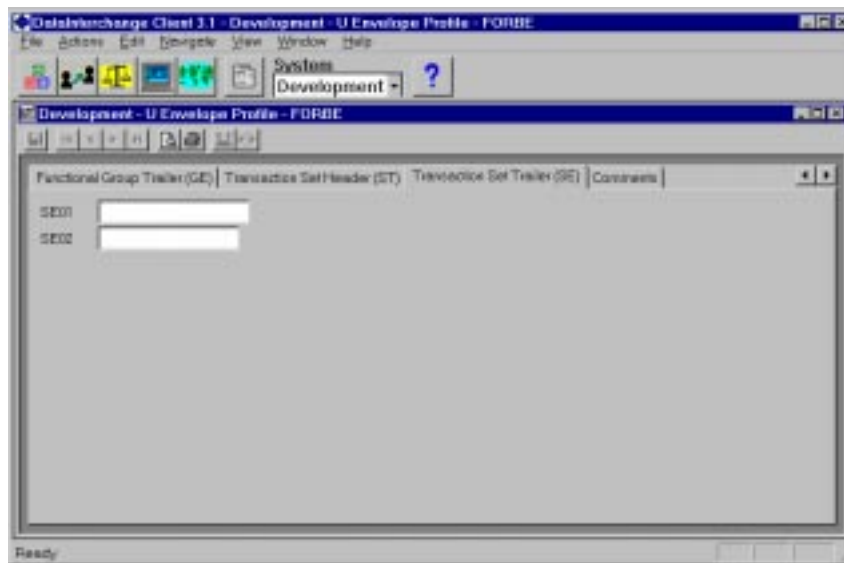


Table 45. SE Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
SE01	L	096	010	CT	Number of included segments A control total of the number of segments in a transaction set. The CT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use its internal counter and ignore this field.
SE02	L	329	009	CN	Transaction set control number A number used to reference the envelope. It must match ST02. The CN or IV data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the same value that was used for ST02.

X12 (X) Envelope Default Profile

After completing the General tab:

1. Click on each of the tabs, in turn, completing the fields as needed.

Tab	Fields descriptions
Interchange Header (ISA)	Table 46, "ISA Segment Field Descriptions," on page 192
Interchange Trailer (IEA)	Table 47, "IEA Segment Field Descriptions," on page 196
Functional Group Header (GS)	Table 48, "GS Segment Field Descriptions," on page 197
Functional Group Trailer (GE)	Table 49, "GE Segment Field Descriptions," on page 200
Transaction Set Header (ST)	Table 50, "ST Segment Field Descriptions," on page 201
Transaction Set Trailer (SE)	Table 51, "SE Segment Field Descriptions," on page 202

2. Click Save on the tool bar to save the profile.

Interchange Header (ISA) Tab

Table 46. ISA Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
ISA01	PS	I01	002	ID	Authorization information qualifier A code for the type of information in ISA02. Refer to the description of data element 101 in the standards manual for the acceptable codes.
ISA02	P	I02	010	AN	Authorization information Information used to further identify or authorize the sender or the interchange data. The code in ISA01 defines the type of information.

Table 46. ISA Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
ISA03	SL	I03	002	ID	<p>Security information qualifier</p> <p>A code for the type of information in ISA04. Valid values are:</p> <p>00 ISA04 is not meaningful</p> <p>01 ISA04 contains a password</p> <p>If interchange send password in the trading partner profile contains a password, the enveloper uses the value 01, even if ISA03 contains 00.</p>
ISA04	L	I04	010	PW	<p>Security information</p> <p>Security information about the sender or interchange data. The code in ISA03 defines the type of information. The PW data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the password from the trading partner profile and ignore this field. You can override the password by including one in the ISPW field of the control record passed to the translator.</p>
ISA05	PS	I05	002	ID	<p>Interchange ID qualifier</p> <p>A code for the method of designating the interchange sender in ISA06. Refer to the description of data element 105 in the standards manual for a list of these codes.</p>
ISA06	P	I06	015	IS	<p>Interchange sender ID</p> <p>The identification of the interchange sender. This is the interchange ID your trading partners use to route data to you. The IS data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the ISID field of the control record as the sender ID. If ISID is blank, ISA06 is used by default.</p> <p>If you do not provide a sender ID, the enveloper does not build an interchange envelope.</p>
ISA07	L	I05	002	ID	<p>Interchange ID qualifier</p> <p>A code for the method of designating the interchange receiver in ISA08. Refer to the description of data element 105 in the standards manual for a list of these codes. If the trading partner profile contains an interchange ID and interchange qualifier, the enveloper uses the interchange qualifier from the trading partner profile and ignores this field.</p>

Table 46. ISA Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
ISA08	L	I07	015	IR	<p>Interchange receiver ID</p> <p>The identification of the interchange receiver. The IR data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the following sequence for supplying the ID:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the default profile member is used: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IRID field from the control record passed to the translator, if used • Interchange ID from the trading partner profile • Account number/user ID from the trading partner profile • Value in ISA08 • If the override profile member is used: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IRID field from the control record passed to the translator, if used • Value in ISA08 • Interchange ID from the trading partner profile • Account number/user ID from the trading partner profile
ISA09	L	I08	006	DT	<p>Interchange date</p> <p>The date when the sender prepared the interchange. The DT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the system date and ignore this field.</p>
ISA10	L	I09	004	TM	<p>Interchange time</p> <p>The time (HHMM) at which the sender prepared the interchange. The TM data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the system time and ignore this field.</p>
ISA11	PS	I10	001	ID	<p>Interchange standards ID</p> <p>A code for the agency that controls the interchange syntax:</p> <p>U US EDI community of ASC X12, TDSS, and UCS</p>

Table 46. ISA Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
ISA12	PS	I11	005	ID	<p>Interchange version ID</p> <p>The version number of the syntax used in the interchange and functional group control segments. Refer to the description of data element I11 in the standards manual for these version numbers.</p> <p>The LV or VR data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the IVERREL field of the control record as the interchange version and ignore this field.</p>
ISA13	L	I12	009	CN	<p>Interchange control number</p> <p>A number used to reference the envelope. It must match IEA02. The CN data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the interchange control number from the trading partner profile and ignore this field.</p>
ISA14	P	I13	001	AN	<p>Acknowledgment requested</p> <p>The sender's code for requesting an acknowledgment. Valid values are:</p> <p>0 Request no acknowledgment 1 Request an acknowledgment that ISA and IEA segments were received and recognized</p>
ISA15	L	I14	001	TI	<p>Test indicator</p> <p>An indication that the interchange is for testing or production. Valid values are:</p> <p>T For test data P For production data</p> <p>The TI data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the TESTIND field from the control record or the value of the RAWTEST keyword (raw data) and ignore this field.</p>
ISA16	PS	I15	001	AN	<p>Subelement separator</p> <p>The character that separates subelements of a composite data element. Reserved for future expansion.</p>

Interchange Trailer (IEA) Tab

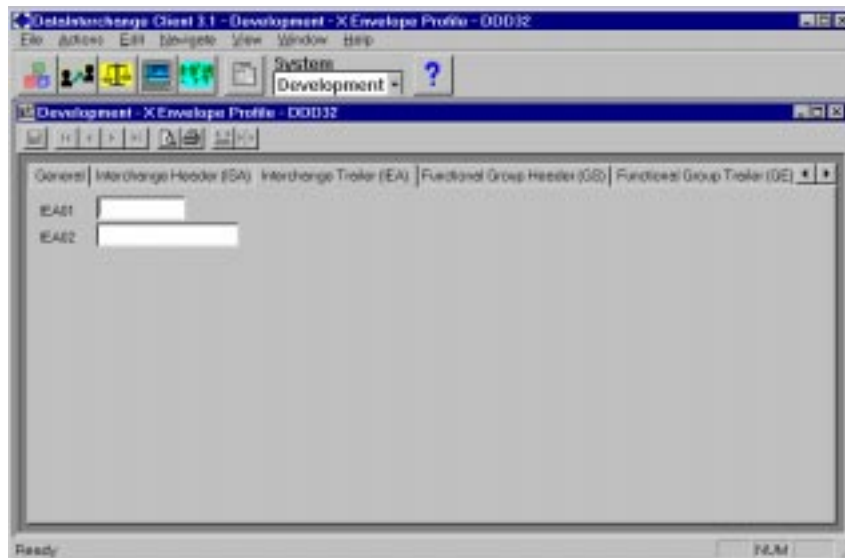


Table 47. IEA Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
IEA01	L	I16	005	CT	Number of included groups A control total of the number of functional groups in the interchange. The CT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use its internal counter and ignore this field.
IEA02	L	I12	009	CN	Interchange control number A number used to reference the envelope. It must match ISA13. The CN data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the same value that was used for ISA13.

Functional Group Header (GS) Tab

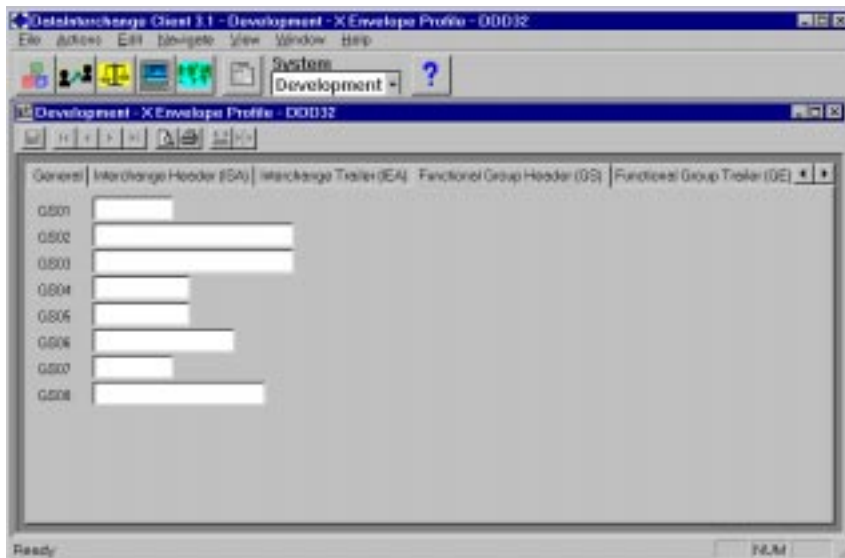


Table 48. GS Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
GS01	L	479	002	FG	<p>Functional group ID</p> <p>An identification of the type of transaction sets in the group. Refer to the description of data element 479 in the standards manual for a list of codes. The FG data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the functional group ID from the standard transaction definition and ignore this field.</p>
GS02	L	142	015	IS	<p>Application sender's code</p> <p>The name or code for a specific department in the sender's company. The AS data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use other sources for the sender ID. The sources, in priority sequence, are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. GSID in the control record, if used 2. Application sender ID in the trading partner transaction 3. GS02 4. The data format ID <p>This sender ID can be different from ICS05.</p>

Table 48. GS Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
GS03	L	124	015	IR	<p>Application receiver's code</p> <p>The name or code for the specific department in the receiver's company that is to receive the group. The AR data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use other sources for the recipient ID. The sources, in priority sequence, are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. GSID in the control record, if used 2. Application sender D in the trading partner transaction 3. GS03 <p>This receiver ID can be different from ICS07.</p>
GS04	L	029	006	DT	<p>Data interchange date</p> <p>The date when the sender prepared the functional group. The DT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the system date and ignore this field.</p>
GS05	L	030	008	TM	<p>Data interchange time</p> <p>The time (HHMM) at which the sender prepared the functional group. The TM data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the system time and ignore this field.</p>
GS06	L	028	009	CN	<p>Functional group control number</p> <p>A number used to reference the envelope. It must match GE02. The CN data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the functional group control number from the trading partner profile and ignore this field. The IV data type should not be used for mapping this data element.</p>
GS07	PS	455	002	ID	<p>Responsible agency code</p> <p>A code used with GS08 to identify the agency that has control of the standard. Refer to the description of data element 455 in the standards manual for a list of these codes.</p> <p>Use the Envelope Dictionary tab of the Standards component to change the data type of this field to AG if "Responsible agency code" is used to qualify receive usages.</p>

Table 48. GS Segment Field Descriptions (Continued)

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
GS08	PS	480	012	ID	<p>Version/release/industry ID</p> <p>A code for the version, release, and industry of the standard. Refer to the description of data element 480 in the standards manual for a list of these codes. You can override the version number by providing it in the TVER field of the control record passed to the translator. It maps to the VR data type in the envelope definition.</p> <p>Use the Envelope Dictionary tabs of the Standards component to change the data type of this field to VR or LV if "Version" or "Release" is used to qualify receive usages.</p>

Functional Group Trailer (GE) Tab

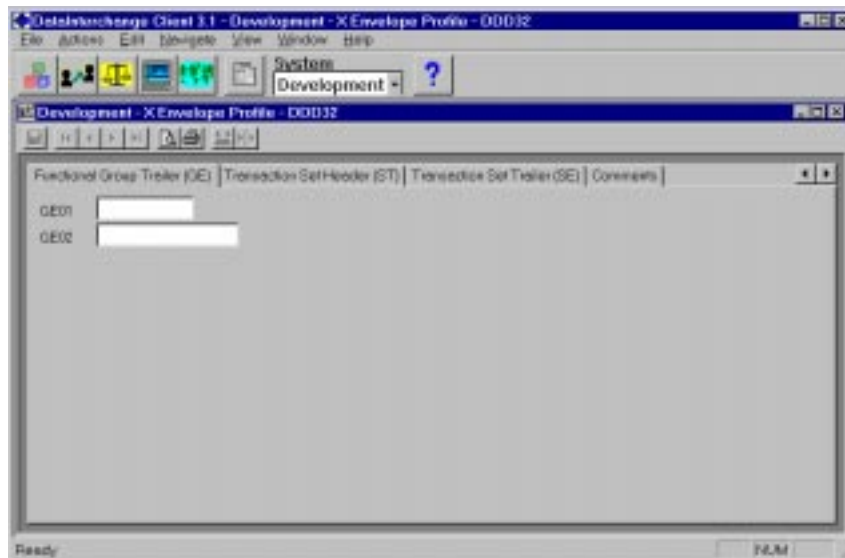


Table 49. GE Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
GE01	L	097	006	CT	Number of included sets A control total of the number of transaction sets in a functional group. The CT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use its internal counter and ignore this field.
GE02	L	028	009	CN	Functional group control number A number used to reference the envelope. It must match GS06. The CN data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the same value that was used for GS06.

Transaction Set Header (ST) Tab

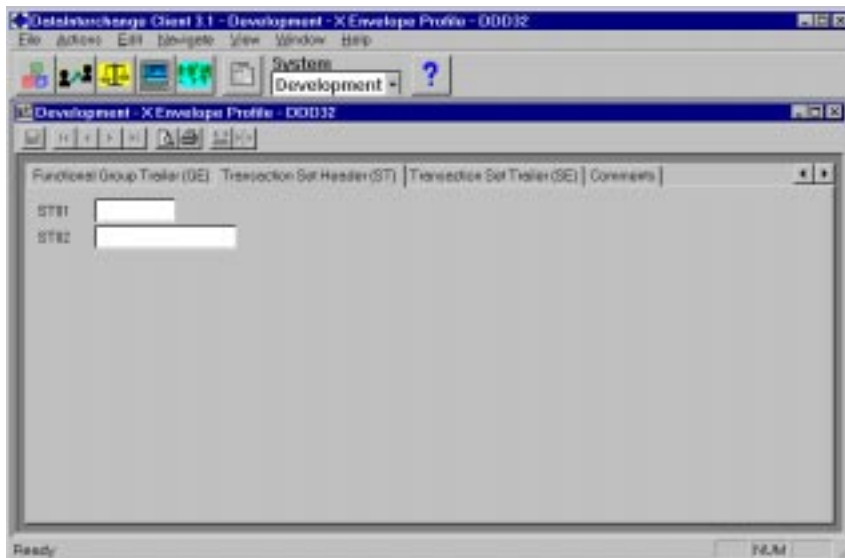


Table 50. ST Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
ST01	L	143	003	TC	Transaction set ID A code the controlling agency assigns to identify the transaction set type. See the description of data element 143 in the standards manual for a list of these IDs. The TC data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the standard transaction ID and ignore this field.
ST02	L	329	009	CN	Transaction set control number A number used to reference the envelope. It must match SE02. The CN data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the transaction set control number from the trading partner profile and ignore this field. The IV data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to start at 1 and sequentially number the transactions in a group.

Transaction Set Trailer (SE) Tab

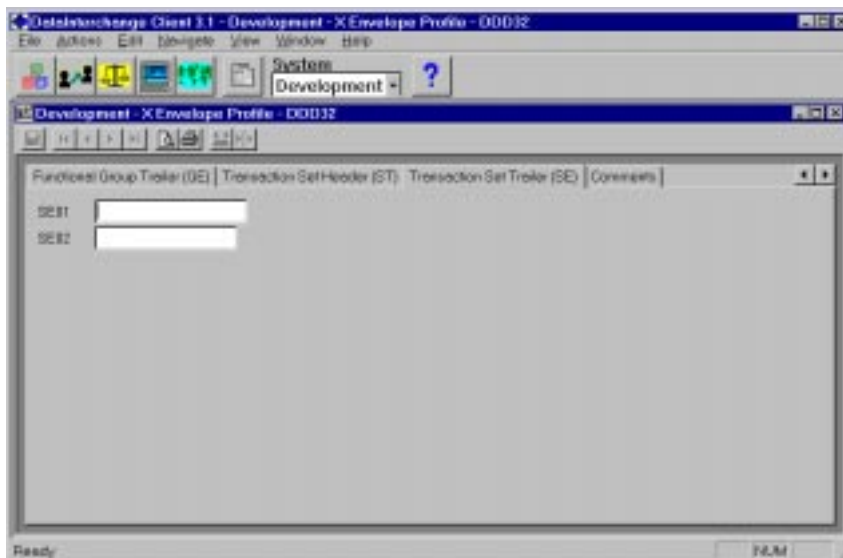


Table 51. SE Segment Field Descriptions

Field Label	Data Source	Element ID	Length	Data Type	Description
SE01	L	096	010	CT	Number of included segments A control total of the number of segments in a transaction set. The CT data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use its internal counter and ignore this field.
SE02	L	329	009	CN	Transaction set control number A number used to reference the envelope. It must match ST02. The CN or IV data type in the envelope definition signals the enveloper to use the same value that was used for ST02.

PART 3. Trading Partners

Trading Partners

Managing Trading Partner profiles is one of the most essential EDI tasks. Whenever your organization begins to use EDI with a new trading partner, you need to create a new Trading Partner profile. Trading Partner profiles identify your trading partners to DataInterchange and specify the details of how you use EDI with each trading partner.

DataInterchange Terminology Note

Trading Partner profiles in DataInterchange Client are called TPPROF profile members in DataInterchange Host.

About Trading Partner Profiles	205
Purpose	206
Setup Overview	206
Creating Trading Partner Profiles	208
Understanding Minimal Trading Partners and Usages	210
Minimal Trading Partners and Usages Scenario	210
Specifying Trading Partner Usages	212
Viewing Trading Partner Usages	212
Creating Trading Partner Usages	213
Creating Contacts	214
Adding a Contact	215

About Trading Partner Profiles

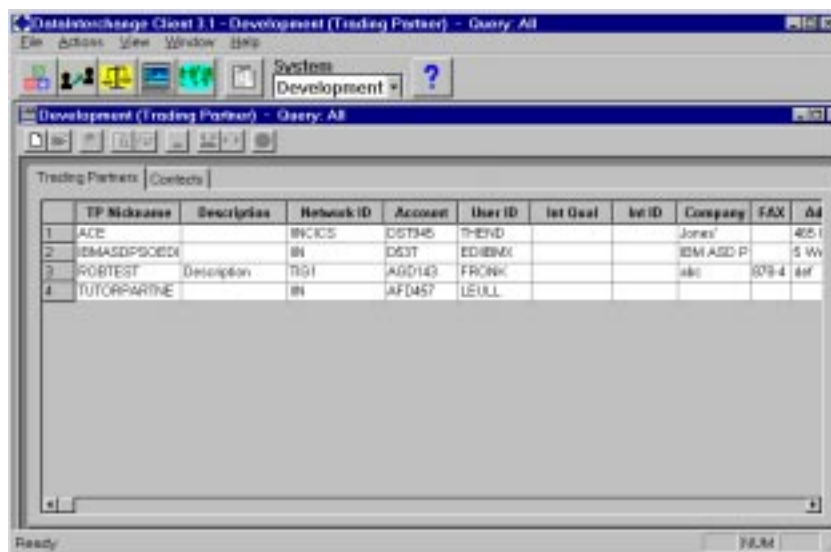
Trading Partner profiles allow DataInterchange to maintain information about your company's EDI trading partners and to define the essential features of your EDI connections. This section provides an overview of the purpose of Trading Partner profiles and how you set them up.

Purpose

DataInterchange Client maintains essential information on your EDI trading partners through Trading Partner profiles. For example, the Trading Partner profile for a trading partner called JB Smith & Company would contain basic information such as company name, address, telephone number, and so on, as well as key EDI information such as Trading Partner Nickname, Network ID, Account and User ID information, Control Numbers, etc.

Setup Overview

You set up and maintain Trading Partner profiles through the Trading Partner List window, which you access by clicking on the Trading Partner button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar.



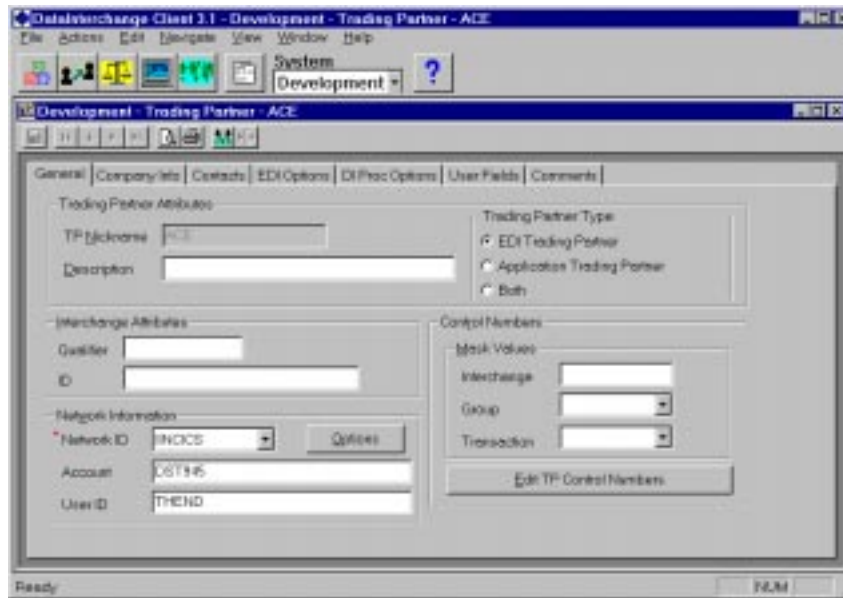
The Trading Partner List window contains two tabs, Trading Partners and Contacts. To work with a Trading Partner or Contact, click on the appropriate tab to display a list of current Trading Partner or Contact profiles. Each tab displays a list of existing profiles. Each row contains information about a profile; each column contains data stored in the profile. Information in the columns displays in fields, drop-down lists, and check boxes in the Trading Partner or Contact Editor window. The profile list window, however, also contains the date, time, and user ID of the last update.

To display additional columns, click on the scroll bar on the bottom of the screen to scroll to the right or left. To limit the number of columns that display on the screen, you may set up a default query by clicking on the Properties button, as described in “Modifying List Window Information” on page 31.



NOTE: When you have used DataInterchange Client for a while, your list of Trading Partner profiles may grow to the thousands. To shorten the length of time it takes to display the list, create a query that filters the list so that it displays only the set of trading partners you wish to view. Before you open the Trading Partner List window, create a query and select it through the Properties button. For details, see Chapter 19, “Queries,” on page 367.

To view a profile or to add or change the information in these fields, double-click on the row of the profile you wish to work with, or click on the Trading Partner profile you want to work with and then click on the Open button in the window's tool bar. The profile's editor window displays, with the General tab in front.



The Trading Partner Editor window contains seven tabs, each of which displays specific information about only the selected Trading Partner profile. You enter specific information by clicking on the tabs and filling in the fields. Once you save any changes, DataInterchange Client displays this information in the Trading Partner profiles list.



NOTE: To customize the field tags on the User Fields tab page, see “Customizing Field Tags” on page 49.

To view the Contacts Editor, click on the Contacts tab in the Trading Partner List window. Note that the Contacts Editor is not the same as the Contacts tab on the Trading Partner Editor window. The Contacts Editor allows you to compile and maintain a list of people and organizations you contact for EDI, as described on page 214. The Contacts tab on the Trading Partner Editor is a grid that allows you to associate contacts with a specific Trading Partner profile, as shown on page 209.

Following are detailed procedures for creating new Trading Partner and Contact profiles. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing profiles, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42. For information on exporting profiles, see “Exporting” on page 57.

Creating Trading Partner Profiles

Create a new Trading Partner profile when you set up a company to do business through EDI.

◆ To create Trading Partner profiles:

1. Click on the Trading Partner button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar.

The Trading Partners list window displays with the Trading Partners tab in front. This displays a listing of existing Trading Partner profiles.

2. Click on the New button on the tool bar.

The Trading Partner Editor window displays, with the General tab in front.

3. Complete the TP Nickname field and the Network ID field. These are the only required fields on this screen, as indicated by the red dot.

Enter information in the other fields on the General Tab as desired. Fields are described in Table 52, "Trading Partners, General Tab Field Descriptions," on page 215.

4. Click on the Options button (in the Network Information group of the General Tab). One of two dialog boxes displays, depending on the network you use. For more information on networks, see Chapter 5 of the *DataInterchange Administrator's Guide*.



NOTE: The Options button only becomes available after you make a selection from the Network ID drop-down list. The IBM Global Network Addressing dialog box displays unless you type a Network profile that begins with "TIG," then the Dial Gateway Options dialog box displays.

If you want to use the Harbinger IN*Touch Gateway network, make sure your Network profile begins with "TIG."

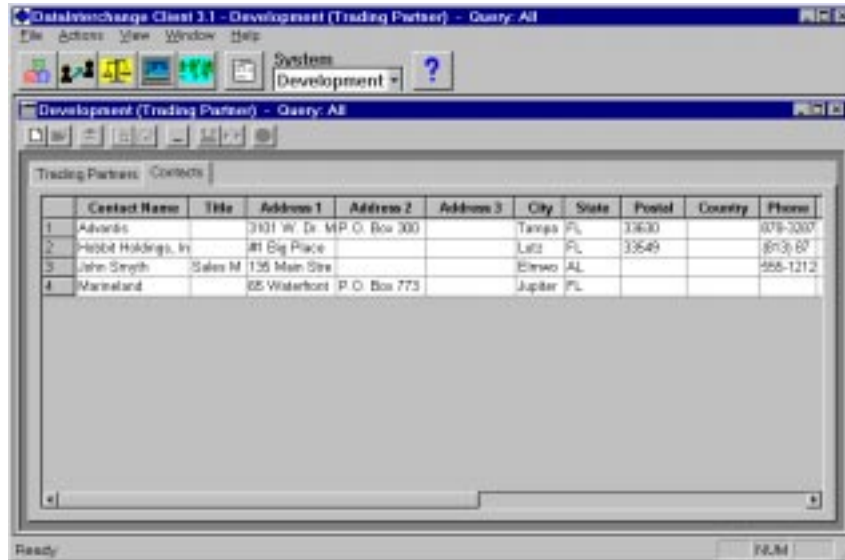
The network you use to communicate with a trading partner has been set up through a Network profile. A network displays in the list only after you create a Network profile for it. For details, see Chapter 5, "Network Profiles," on page 89.

If you use the IBM Global Network, type information into the fields as described in Table 53, "IBM Global Network Addressing Field Descriptions," on page 218.

If you use the Harbinger IN*Touch Gateway network, type information into the fields as described in Table 54, "Gateway Network Field Descriptions," on page 223.

5. Click on the Edit TP Control Numbers button if you want to view, create, or edit the control numbers pair information. The Control Numbers List window displays with the following information: TP nickname, receiver ID, receiver qualifier, transaction ID, interchange control number, group control number, and transaction control number. Information in the fields is described in Table 55, "Control Number Pairs, General Tab Field Descriptions," on page 224.
 - a. To view the information, click the left and right arrows on the scroll bar at the bottom of the Control Numbers List window.
 - b. To change information about control number pairs, double click the selection on the list window, and make any changes on the General tab page. Click Save.
 - c. To add control number pairs, click on the New button. Fill in the required fields of Receiver Attributes and any optional fields you want to add, then click Save.

6. Enter information in the fields on the Company Info Tab, as desired. Fields are described in Table 56, “Company Info Tab Field Descriptions,” on page 225.
7. Click on the Contacts tab, and select any contacts you want to associate with this trading partner from the Contact Name drop-down list.



The column in the grid fills in with data from the Contact profile you selected.

To add a Contact to the list, see “Creating Contacts” on page 214.

8. Click on the Comments tab and type any comments you have about the selected Trading Partner into the Comments field.
9. Enter any other optional fields into EDI Options tab, DI Proc Options tab, and the User Fields tab.
 - EDI Options tab fields are described in Table 57 on page 226.
 - DI Proc Options tab fields are described in Table 58 on page 228.
 - User Fields tab fields can be customized by the user. You can store anything you consider relevant to the trading partner in the 10 fields on this tab.
10. Click Save on the tool bar.

DataInterchange Client saves the new Trading Partner profile.

Understanding Minimal Trading Partners and Usages

For DataInterchange to translate data between your data format and an EDI standard, it needs a map. Maps tell DataInterchange how data in your application corresponds to the elements of a standard transaction. Each trading partner must be associated with a map in order for DataInterchange to translate files. In DataInterchange, the associations between maps and trading partners are called “usages.”

Using the Minimal Trading Partners and Usages concept of DataInterchange, a user with many trading partners can significantly reduce the number of trading partner profiles and usages needed for a given set of trading partners and maps. To fully exploit this concept, or feature, identify the interchange ID and qualifier values that display in the interchange header segment. When implementing Minimal Trading Partners, the interchange ID and qualifier values are stored in their application instead of DataInterchange. Therefore, you may need to modify the application before you begin using Minimal Trading Partners. The application must pass in the values to be used for the interchange ID and qualifier in the interchange header segment of the outbound translation. This is done via the C record if C and D records are being used, or via their application data if raw data is being used. Since the interchange IDs and qualifiers are being provided by the application, you do not have to create trading partner profiles for your DataInterchange trading partners. Since a usage is the relationship between map and a trading partner, reducing or minimizing the number of trading partners will, by default, reduce or minimize the number of usages.

Minimal Trading Partners and Usages Scenario

If you are using Minimal Trading Partners and Usages, you can continue to separately create profiles for trading partners who have special requirements that need special processing. For illustration, Company A has 10,000 trading partners. Company A must create its own common trading partner profile to specify the delimiters to be used when sending to these trading partners. This profile is the default trading partner profile, including the delimiters, to be used when Company A sends a message or transaction to a trading partner not defined in the profile. This trading partner profile will also be the default trading partner profile used when Company A receives a message or transaction from a trading partner not defined in the profile.

One of Company A's trading partners (Company B) requires a set of delimiters different than the other 9,999 trading partners. Company A must create a trading partner profile for Company B specifying the unique delimiters to be used. Company A does not have to create and maintain trading partner profiles for the other 9,999 trading partners. When Company A sends to Company B, the profile created for Company B will override the set of delimiters used for the other 9,999 trading partners.

Even though Company A and Company B are both included in the trading partner profile, they are not the same; rather, they are complementary. On an outbound translation, Company A is the sender and Company B is the receiver. On an inbound translation, Company B is the sender and Company A is the receiver. To differentiate between the trading partners within the trading partner profile, you use the Trading Partner Type field. A trading partner can be designated to be either an EDI trading partner or an application trading partner, or both.

Trading Partner Types

DataInterchange trading partners are now referred to as EDI trading partners. An EDI trading partner sends EDI data to the translator to be translated. An application trading partner sends application data to the translator to be translated. A trading partner designated as "both" can send either EDI or application data to the translator.

Application trading partners deal exclusively with application data, including both data that comes from a specific entity, such as a division or department, and data of a certain document type, such as a purchase order or invoice; whereas, EDI trading partners send and receive only EDI data.

Think of application trading partners as hubs, with EDI trading partners as the spokes that radiate from these hubs. In this arrangement, hubs are entities within a company (such as purchasing) or external to it (such as another company).

KNOWN and ANY Trading Partners

Trading partners within DataInterchange, whether EDI or application, are considered either "KNOWN" or unknown. A known trading partner is one that has a trading partner profile. Referring again to the scenario, when Company B was included in the trading partner profile, it became known to DataInterchange. Company A also became known when it was included in the trading partner profile. The other 9,999 trading partners remain unknown to DataInterchange. Each trading partner within DataInterchange, whether known or unknown, is referred to as "ANY" trading partner.

Usages relate trading partners to maps. They direct DataInterchange to use a specific map when a certain application trading partner sends a transaction to a specified EDI trading partner. At the most fundamental level, a usage is the combination of a map name, an application trading partner name, and an EDI trading partner name. In addition to the fundamentals, usages allow you to specify a set of translation options that apply to the relationship. An example of a translation option would be "Acceptable Error Level", which will affect whether the translator accepts or rejects a given message.

Specifying the application and EDI trading partners as KNOWN or ANY allows DataInterchange to distinguish between a "specific trading partner," by the use of a trading partner nickname, and a "generic trading partner," by the use of the KNOWN and ANY keywords, respectively. The trading partner nickname is the key to distinguishing between specific and generic trading partners.

Usages

To continue the scenario of Company A and its 10,000 trading partners, consider how many usages you have to create to link those trading partners to a single map. Since you know that Company B required a set of delimiters different than the other 9,999 trading partners, you must include Company B and its unique delimiters in the trading partner profile. So far, because there is no difference in the translation options to be used for any of the 10,000 trading partners, only one usage would be required for all. In English documentation, the usage relationship required would read "When Company A sends this type of data to ANY trading partner (either the KNOWN trading partner Company B in the trading partner profile or the 9,999 unknown trading partners not in the trading partner profile), use this map to translate the data." You would code this in the send usage by specifying Company A as the sending trading partner and the keyword "ANY" for the receiving trading partner. This type of usage is known in DataInterchange as a specific - generic usage, because the trading partner (Company A) is specific, while the other is generic (the keyword "ANY").

Suppose yet another company (Company C) requires an Acceptable Error Level that is different than the other 9,999 trading partners. To be able to refer to Company C, you must add Company C to the trading partner profile even though all their trading partner profile options are from the default options. Finally, you must add a usage and specify the Acceptable Error Level to be used when Company A sends to Company C. To code this in the send usage, specify Company A as the

sending trading partner and Company C as the receiving trading partner. This type of usage is known in DataInterchange as a specific - specific usage, because both trading partners (Company A and Company C) are specific. There are now two usages that specify two different sets of translation options that could be used when Company A sends to Company C: the Company A to anybody usage and the Company A to Company C usage. To determine which one to use, the translator arranges all candidate usages into a hierarchy and uses the one that most applies; in this case, Company A to Company C.

Translator Hierarchy

The hierarchy used by the translator has four general classes of combinations, listed in order of precedence.

- Specific application and EDI trading partner
DataInterchange translates this as meaning, "Use this map when this application trading partner trades with this EDI trading partner."
- Generic application trading partner, specific EDI trading partner
DataInterchange translates this as meaning, "Use this map whenever any known or any application trading partner, as indicated by the keyword in the application trading partner field, trades with this specific EDI trading partner."
- Specific application trading partner, generic EDI trading partner
DataInterchange translates this as meaning, "Use this map whenever this application trading partner trades with any known or any trading partner, as indicated by the keyword in the EDI trading partner field."
- Generic application trading partner, generic EDI trading partner
DataInterchange translates this as meaning, "Use this map whenever any known or any application trading partner, as indicated by the keyword in the application trading partner field, trades with any known or any EDI trading partner, as indicated by the keyword in the EDI trading partner field."

Specifying Trading Partner Usages

You can view and create usages through the Trading Partner List window.

Viewing Trading Partner Usages

◆ To view a trading partner usage:

1. In the Trading Partner List window, click on the trading partner for which you want to view usages.
2. Click on the View Usages button on the tool bar.

DataInterchange Client runs a query that displays the Usages List window, which contains two tabs. Send Map Usages displays a list of Send Usages associated with the trading partner. Receive Map Usages displays a list of Receive Usages associated with the trading partner.

Creating Trading Partner Usages

Create a trading partner usage when you need to create a new association between a map and a trading partner.

◆ **To create a new trading partner usage:**

1. In the Trading Partner List window, click on the trading partner for which you want to create a trading partner usage.

2. Click on the View Usages button on the tool bar.

The Usages List window displays.

3. If you are creating a Send usage, click on the Send Map Usage tab. If you are creating a Receive usage, click on the Receive Map Usage tab.

A list window displaying the available usages displays.

4. Click on the New button on the tool bar.

The General tab displays.

5. Select from the Map drop-down list, the name of the map that you want to associate with this trading partner. This is the only field required to create a trading partner receive usage. For send usages, the Internal Trading Partner ID field is also required.

6. Fill in any optional fields you need for your usage.

For information on optional fields, refer to the following tables:

- Table 75, "Send Usage Field Descriptions, General Tab," on page 315.
- Table 76, "Send Usage Field Descriptions, Exit Routines Tab," on page 317.
- Table 77, "Send Usage Field Descriptions, Envelope Attributes Tab," on page 318.
- Table 78, "Send Usage Field Descriptions, DI Options Tab," on page 320.
- Table 79, "Receive Usage Field Descriptions, General Tab," on page 322.
- Table 80, "Receive Usage Field Descriptions, Attributes Tab," on page 326.
- Table 81, "Receive Usage Field Descriptions, DI Options Tab," on page 327.

7. When you have finished entering all values required in the trading partner usage, click Save on the tool bar to save the trading partner usage.

Creating Contacts

DataInterchange Client uses Contacts to maintain information on the various contacts for your EDI trading partners. For example, a contact can be the person who manages the business for a trading partner, an EDI analyst at the trading partner's company, or a third-party administrator that manages EDI operations on behalf of a trading partner.

Although it is useful to associate contacts with particular trading partners, it is not necessary. If you like, you may use the Contacts tab as your DataInterchange address book to store the names and addresses of all of your DataInterchange contacts, regardless of their association with trading partners.

Note that contacts have no role in DataInterchange's translation functions. They are provided in DataInterchange Client as a convenience.

You set up and maintain information on your EDI trading partner contacts in the same way you set up and maintain information on trading partners. To view a Contact, double-click on the appropriate row in the Contacts tab to display the Contact Editor window.

The screenshot shows the 'DataInterchange Client 3.1 - Development - Contacts - John Smyth' window. It has a menu bar (File, Actions, Edit, Develop, View, Window, Help) and a toolbar. Below the toolbar is a tabbed interface with 'General' and 'Comments' tabs. The 'General' tab contains the following fields:

- Name: John Smyth
- Title: Sales Manager
- E-Mail Address: jsmyth@flem.com
- Mailing Address:
 - Address 1: 135 Main Street
 - Address 2:
 - Address 3:
 - City: Elmhurst
 - State: AL
 - Postal Code:
 - Country:
- Phone Numbers:
 - Phone: 555-1212
 - FAX:
 - Other:

The status bar at the bottom indicates 'Ready' and 'NUM'.

The Contact Editor window contains two tabs, each of which displays information only about the contact selected from the contacts list. You enter information about contacts by clicking on the tabs and filling in the fields. DataInterchange Client places the information in the Contact list. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing Contacts, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42. For information on exporting Contacts, see “Exporting” on page 57.



NOTE: The Contact List window displays all EDI contacts in your database. The Contacts tab within the Trading Partner Editor window displays only those EDI contacts associated with that particular trading partner.

Adding a Contact

◆ To add a contact:

1. Click on the Trading Partner button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar.

The Trading Partners List window displays with the Trading Partners tab active.

2. Click on the Contacts tab.

The Contacts List window displays, displaying a listing of existing contacts.

3. Click on the New button on the tool bar.

The Contacts Editor window displays, with the General tab displayed.

4. Type in a Name, the only required field, and any other information you want to maintain on the contact.

Fields are described in Table 59, “Contacts Tab Field Descriptions,” on page 230.

5. Click on the Comments tab, and type any comments you have about the selected contact into the Comments field.

6. Click Save on the tool bar.

DataInterchange Client saves the new contact.

Table 52. Trading Partners, General Tab Field Descriptions

In this field. . .	Type:
TP Nickname	The trading partner's nickname. Your entry can be up to 16 characters long. You can only use uppercase characters, 0-9, ., and - in the name. Enter the name you use to refer to this trading partner. Use the same name throughout DataInterchange to refer to this trading partner by “nickname.”
Description	A description of the trading partner. Your entry can be up to 30 characters long.
Trading Partner Type: EDI Trading Partner	Indicates the traditional DataInterchange trading partner; the spoke trading partner; the trading partner external to the installation.
Trading Partner Type: Application Trading Partner	Represents an entity like a division within a company doing centralized EDI, or a hub customer dealing with a group of spoke trading partners; an internal trading partner
Trading Partner Type: Both	Indicates a trading partner that is both an application trading partner and an EDI trading partner; a trading partner that can send and receive to other application trading partners; a company with many independent divisions, all using the same instance of DI, would classify them in this category.
Description	A description of the trading partner. Your entry can be up to 30 characters long.

Table 52. Trading Partners, General Tab Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:
Interchange Attributes: Qualifier	<p>The data in this optional field, along with the data in the ID field, provides the interchange sender and receiver ID used in the envelope segment of a transaction with this trading partner.</p> <p>If entered, the combination of Interchange Attributes: Qualifier and Interchange Attributes: ID must be unique.</p> <p>If you are completing this field, the interchange qualifier is the type of interchange ID, which is defined in the EDI standard. Entering 01, for example, indicates that the ID number is a Dun & Bradstreet (DUNS) number. Your entry can be up to 4 characters long.</p> <p>If the Qualifier and ID fields aren't completed, DataInterchange uses the account number and user ID for type E, I, T, and X envelopes. For more information, see "Envelope Profiles" in Chapter 6 of the <i>DataInterchange Administrator's Guide</i>.</p>
Interchange Attributes: ID	<p>The data in this optional field, along with the data in the Qualifier field, provides the interchange sender and receiver ID used in the envelope segment of a transaction with this partner.</p> <p>If entered, the combination of Interchange Attributes: Qualifier and Interchange Attributes: ID must be unique.</p> <p>If you are entering this information, this could be a DUNS number, an account number and user ID, or a telephone number, for example. Your entry can be up to 35 characters long.</p> <p>If these fields aren't completed, DataInterchange uses the account number and user ID for type E, I, T, and X envelopes. For more information, see "Envelope Profiles" in Chapter 6 of the <i>DataInterchange Administrator's Guide</i>.</p>
Network Info: Network ID	<p>Select from the drop-down list the name of the network used to communicate with this Trading Partner. The name must be a Network Profile name, such as IINB41, and it can be no longer than eight characters. For more information on network profiles, see Chapter 5, "Network Profiles," on page 89. (If you are translating and sending data from both MVS and CICS, see "Handling a Trading Partner in Multiple Environments" in Chapter 5 of the <i>DataInterchange Administrator's Guide</i>.)</p>
Network Info: Account	<p>Your trading partner's network account number or account ID. For more information, see "Setting Up the Trading Partner Profile" in Chapter 5 of the <i>DataInterchange Administrator's Guide</i>.</p> <p>If entered, the combination of Network Info: Account number and Network Info: User ID must be unique. The account number must be left-justified. For sending and receiving standard transactions using the IBM Global Network, the account number can be no longer than seven characters.</p> <p>For transactions that you are sending to this trading partner, if Interchange ID is blank, the Account number and User ID make up the receiver ID in the interchange envelope (which defines the mailbox to which transactions for this trading partner are delivered).</p> <p>If the Interchange ID is blank, the Account number may be needed to process network acknowledgments. See "Trading Partner Profile Member Field Descriptions" in Chapter 2 in the <i>DataInterchange Programmer's Reference</i> for more information.</p>

Table 52. Trading Partners, General Tab Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:
Network Info: User ID	<p>Your trading partner's network user ID. For more information, see "Setting Up the Trading Partner Profile," in Chapter 5 of the <i>DataInterchange Administrator's Guide</i>.</p> <p>If entered, the combination of Network Info: Account number and Network Info: User ID must be unique.</p> <p>For transactions that you are sending to this trading partner, if interchange ID is blank, the account number and user ID make up the receiver ID in the interchange envelope (which defines the mailbox to which transactions for this trading partner are delivered).</p> <p>If the Interchange ID is blank, the User ID may be needed to process network acknowledgments. See "Trading Partner Profile Member Field Descriptions" in Chapter 2 in the <i>DataInterchange Programmer's Reference</i> for more information.</p>
Control Number: Mask Values: Interchange	The initial reference number for interchanges sent to this trading partner. The number will be used in the interchange header and trailer segments of data elements of the CN type. DataInterchange will increase your entry, which can be up to 9 characters long, by one each time it creates an interchange header for the trading partner.
Control Number: Mask Values: Group	The initial reference number for functional groups sent to this trading partner. The number will be used in the functional group header and trailer segments of data elements of the CN type. DataInterchange will increase your entry, which can be up to 9 characters long, by one each time it creates a group header for the trading partner.
Control Number: Mask Values: Transaction	The initial reference number for transactions sent to this trading partner. The number will be used in the transaction header and trailer segments of data elements of the CN type. DataInterchange will increase your entry, which can be up to 9 characters long, by one each time it creates a transaction header for the trading partner.
Control Number: Edit TP Control Numbers	Click this button to edit TP control numbers. The Control Number Pairs List window displays with the following information: TP nickname, receiver ID, receiver qualifier, transaction ID, interchange control number, group control number, and transaction control number.

Trading Partners, General Tab, Options- IBM Global Addressing

IBM Global Network Addressing

System QualifierASystem IDUSA

Overrides (if a trading partner is specified for network activity)

Message ClassBMachine TypeC

ChargesDStorage FormatE

AcknowledgmentFDestination VerificationG

Retention Period1End of Text/Msg

☒ EDI Option (store EDI segments as separate records)

☒ EDI Proc Override (break records by segment delimiter)

☒ Format Override

Compression

☒ No Compression

☐ Compress All

☐ Use Compress File

OK

Cancel

Table 53. IBM Global Network Addressing Field Descriptions

In this field. . .	Type:
System Qualifier	For IBM Global Network users, enter an I if intersystem addressing is required for this trading partner. Enter the ID of the other system in the next field. (IBM Global Network: DTBLTYP.)
System ID	The ID of the system controlling the user's account. Valid entries are EUR (IBM Information Network Europe, which serves customers in Europe, the United Kingdom, and Hong Kong), JPN (IBM Information Network Japan, which serves customers in Japan), USA (Advantis Information Network, which serves customers in North America, including Canada), and USQ (IBM Information Network Quick Start System, which serves customers in Australia, New Zealand, and Latin America, but which is subject to change as new countries move to their own information exchange systems).
Message Class	<p>A code that indicates any special status of data you send. For IBM Global Network users, T indicates test status and a blank indicates normal status. This field is not used when receiving data.</p> <p>If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the Trading Partner profile. (IBM Global Network reference: MSGNCLS. IINB1 and IINB41 reference: MODE.)</p>

Table 53. IBM Global Network Addressing Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:																		
Charges	<p>A code that allows the network to determine how charges should be allocated when data is sent. This field is not used when receiving data. For IBM Global Network users (IBM Global Network reference: MSGCHRG), the codes are:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Receiver pays all charges.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Receiver pays all charges if agreed to; otherwise, charges are split between sender's and receiver's domains.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Receiver pays all charges if agreed to; otherwise, charges are split between sender's and receiver's domains if agreed to; otherwise the sender pays all charges. This is the default value.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Charges are split between sender's and receiver's domains if agreed to; otherwise, the sender pays all charges.</td></tr> <tr> <td>5</td><td>Charges are split between the sender's and receiver's domains.</td></tr> <tr> <td>6</td><td>Sender pays all charges.</td></tr> </table> <p>If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the Trading Partner profile. IINB1 and IINB41 reference: CHARGE. For a detailed explanation of IBM Global Network message charges, see the <i>Understanding Global Network Message Charge Quick Reference</i> (GX66-0651).</p>	Code	Description	1	Receiver pays all charges.	2	Receiver pays all charges if agreed to; otherwise, charges are split between sender's and receiver's domains.	3	Receiver pays all charges if agreed to; otherwise, charges are split between sender's and receiver's domains if agreed to; otherwise the sender pays all charges. This is the default value.	4	Charges are split between sender's and receiver's domains if agreed to; otherwise, the sender pays all charges.	5	Charges are split between the sender's and receiver's domains.	6	Sender pays all charges.				
Code	Description																		
1	Receiver pays all charges.																		
2	Receiver pays all charges if agreed to; otherwise, charges are split between sender's and receiver's domains.																		
3	Receiver pays all charges if agreed to; otherwise, charges are split between sender's and receiver's domains if agreed to; otherwise the sender pays all charges. This is the default value.																		
4	Charges are split between sender's and receiver's domains if agreed to; otherwise, the sender pays all charges.																		
5	Charges are split between the sender's and receiver's domains.																		
6	Sender pays all charges.																		
Acknowledgment	<p>A code to indicate which network acknowledgments—such as received by network (receipt), delivered to trading partner (delivery), or purge—that you want returned to you when sending data to trading partners. This field is not used when receiving data. For IBM Global Network users, valid values are:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>Blank</td><td>No acknowledgments</td></tr> <tr> <td>R</td><td>Receipt acknowledgments only</td></tr> <tr> <td>D</td><td>Delivery acknowledgments only</td></tr> <tr> <td>B</td><td>Both receipt and delivery acknowledgments</td></tr> <tr> <td>A</td><td>Purge acknowledgments only</td></tr> <tr> <td>C</td><td>Both receipt and purge acknowledgments</td></tr> <tr> <td>F</td><td>Receipt acknowledgments and either delivery or purge acknowledgments</td></tr> <tr> <td>E</td><td>Either purge or delivery acknowledgments</td></tr> </table> <p>If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the Trading Partner profile. IINR3 reference: MSGRCPT. IINB1 and IINB41 reference: ACK.</p>	Code	Description	Blank	No acknowledgments	R	Receipt acknowledgments only	D	Delivery acknowledgments only	B	Both receipt and delivery acknowledgments	A	Purge acknowledgments only	C	Both receipt and purge acknowledgments	F	Receipt acknowledgments and either delivery or purge acknowledgments	E	Either purge or delivery acknowledgments
Code	Description																		
Blank	No acknowledgments																		
R	Receipt acknowledgments only																		
D	Delivery acknowledgments only																		
B	Both receipt and delivery acknowledgments																		
A	Purge acknowledgments only																		
C	Both receipt and purge acknowledgments																		
F	Receipt acknowledgments and either delivery or purge acknowledgments																		
E	Either purge or delivery acknowledgments																		
Retention Period	<p>The number of days that data is kept in a mailbox before it is purged. For IBM Global Network users (IBM Global Network reference: MSGRETN), enter blanks or 000 to use the default number, or enter a number in the range 001 to 180.</p> <p>This field is not used when receiving data. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the Trading Partner profile. IINB1 and IINB41 reference: RETAIN.</p>																		
Machine Type	<p>1 if your trading partner is using the Personal Computer/Information Exchange (PC/IE) product. Otherwise, leave the field blank.</p>																		

Table 53. IBM Global Network Addressing Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:
Storage Format	<p>A code that indicates to the network how data is stored for free-form messages and files.</p> <p>This field is not used when sending data or receiving EDI data. This field is only used when receiving free-form messages and files. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the Trading Partner profile. Otherwise, the value for this field is taken from the Mailbox profile.</p> <p>To determine which option to select, consider the type of data you want to send and how the file will be received. You must contact a representative from each network you use to determine the options available on a network. Following are valid values for IBM Expedite products:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Expedite/CICS: <p><i>Value Description</i></p> <p>A Stores each record with a carriage return and line-feed character (CRLF) and uses the end of file (EOF) character to mark the end of a file. These characters are represented and stored as hex values 0D0A and 1A respectively. Select this option when you want to send program source code defined with variable-length records.</p> <p>Output records will include up to the carriage return and line-feed characters (CRLF). Output records do not include the carriage return and line-feed characters themselves.</p> <p>L Indicates that each record should be preceded by two bytes that contain the record length. This value is represented and stored as a hex value. Select this option when sending a data set defined as fixed format. This option is also appropriate if you are sending binary data.</p> <p>The output record is determined by the value in the two bytes containing the record length.</p> <p>O Other or free format.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IBM Expedite/MVS host Version 1.3 (TPMAIN): <p><i>Value Description</i></p> <p>A Stores each record with a carriage return and line-feed character (CRLF) and uses the end of file (EOF) character to mark the end of a file. These characters are represented and stored as hex values 0D0A and 1A respectively. Select this option when you want to send program source code defined with variable-length records.</p> <p>Output records include up to the carriage return and line feed characters (CRLF). Output records do not include the carriage return and line feed characters themselves.</p>

Table 53. IBM Global Network Addressing Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:								
Storage Format Continued	<p>B Indicates that each record should be preceded by two bytes that contain the record length. This value is represented and stored as a hex value. Select this option when sending a data set defined as fixed format. This option is also appropriate if you are sending binary data.</p> <p>The output record is determined by the value in the two bytes containing the record length.</p> <p>C This is the default and is used to store the data as it is received.</p> <p>Output records are built based on the record length of the data set allocated to receive the data.</p> <p>IINR3 reference: STGFORM. IINB1 and IINB41 reference: DELIMITED.</p>								
Destination Verification	<p>A code to indicate whether the network should verify the destination and authorization before sending data. This field is not used when receiving data. For IBM Global Network users (IBM Global Network reference: MSGVCHK), the codes are:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>Request no verification (the default)</td></tr> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Require verification</td></tr> <tr> <td>F</td><td>Request verification and sending even if the destination is not verified (useful for intersystem addressing)</td></tr> </table> <p>If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the Trading Partner profile. IINB1 and IINB41 reference: VERIFY.</p>	Code	Description	N	Request no verification (the default)	Y	Require verification	F	Request verification and sending even if the destination is not verified (useful for intersystem addressing)
Code	Description								
N	Request no verification (the default)								
Y	Require verification								
F	Request verification and sending even if the destination is not verified (useful for intersystem addressing)								
End of Text/Msg	<p>A character that signifies to the network the end-of-data for free-form messages and data files. This value does not apply to standard transactions.</p> <p>IINR3 reference: EORCHAR.</p> <p>IINB1, IINB41, and IINB42 reference: ENDSTR.</p>								
EDI Option	<p>This check box indicates whether you want to store EDI segments as separate records. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not. Leaving the check box blank stores all EDI segments in a single record. The DataInterchange translator accepts data in either format.</p> <p>Those values are valid for IBM Global Network users. This field is used when receiving or sending data.</p> <p>If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity, the value for this field is taken from the Trading Partner profile. IBM Global Network reference: EDIOPT.</p>								

Table 53. IBM Global Network Addressing Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:
EDI Proc Override	<p>Make sure this check box contains a check mark when you want to indicate that EDI data you receive should have special EDI processing, which consists of breaking the records by the segment delimiter. When activated, DataInterchange performs EDI processing if the common data header indicates that the data in the file is in EDI standard format (the default). Click on the check box to remove the check mark when you want to omit EDI processing, regardless of the common data header.</p> <p>Those values are valid for IBM Global Network users. This field is not used when sending data.</p> <p>If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the Trading Partner profile.</p> <p>INNR3 reference: EDIPROC. IINB1 and IINB41 reference: AUTOEDI.</p>
Format Override	<p>This check box specifies whether you want to format data according to specifications in the network's data header. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not. If you are using networks other than IBM Global Network, you must contact a network representative to determine the available options.</p> <p>On the IBM Information Network, common data header control information is used by IBM Information Network Information Exchange to allow users to send or receive information electronically. The common data header contains information such as the type of record, original record format, sending system type, type of data being sent, whether or not the data is in an EDI format, and a unique record number for tracking.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you are using IBM Expedite/MVS Base Version 1.1 (IEBASE), refer to the DLMOVERRIDE command option keyword. The following options apply: <p>Click on the check box to enter a check mark when you want to format the data according the DELIMITED parameter, even if the common data header (CDH) indicates a delimiter type.</p> <p>When the check box does not contain a check mark (the default), data will be formatted according to the common data header (CDH), if the CDH indicates a record type.</p> If you are using IBM Expedite/MVS host Version 1.3 (TPMAIN) refer to the STGFORMO command option keyword. The following options apply: <p>When the check box contains a check mark (the default), DataInterchange will use the storage format defined in the common data header defined by the IBM Information Network.</p> <p>Click on this check box to remove the check mark when you want to ignore the common data header and use the value you specified in the Storage Format field.</p> If you are using a network that does not send a common data header, DataInterchange uses the format indicated in the Storage Format field. <p>This field is not used when sending data. If you specify a trading partner when requesting network activity (send or receive), the value for this field is taken from the Trading Partner profile. IINR3 reference: STGFORMO. IINB1 and IINB41 reference: DLMOVERRIDE.</p>

Table 53. IBM Global Network Addressing Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:
Compression	<p>This option indicates whether or not Expedite Base/MVS should call a third party software program to compress the data before sending it to the network.</p> <p>Click on the No Compression radio button to leave the data as it is while sending. Click on the Compress All radio button to allow the data to be compressed when sending to the network. Click on the Use Compress File radio button to use an internal table to determine whether or not to compress the data.</p> <p>IINB42 reference: COMPRESS.</p>

Trading Partners, General Tab, Options–Gateway Network

The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Dial Gateway Options". It has a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog contains three labeled input fields: "Network Commands File" with the text "ABC", "Dial Phone Number" with the text "DEF", and "Data Line Timeout" with the text "111". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

Table 54. Gateway Network Field Descriptions

In this field. . .	Type:
Network Commands File	The name of a member of a PDS that will be allocated to the ddname of EDINTCMD. This member will contain the commands that you want to pass to the Gateway. DataInterchange will read the commands from the PDS member and write them to the network input file specified in the Network profile after all substitutable variable tags have been resolved by DataInterchange.
Dial Phone Number	The phone number that the network program can use to connect directly to your trading partner.
Data Line Timeout	The maximum amount of time that the data communications line can be idle before disconnecting.

Control Number Pairs, General Tab

Table 55. Control Number Pairs, General Tab Field Descriptions

In this field. . .	Type:
Sender Attributes: TP Nickname	The trading partners nickname.
Receiver Attributes: ID	This field is required. The data from this field, and that from the Qualifier field, provides the data used to build the interchange sender ID, or match the interchange receiver ID in the envelope segment of an EDI transaction with this trading partner. The combination of the Receiver Attributes must be unique. The entry can be up to 35 characters.
Receiver Attributes: Qualifier	This field is required. The data from this field, and that from the ID field, provides the data used to build the interchange sender ID, or match the interchange receiver ID in the envelope segment of an EDI transaction with this trading partner. The combination of the Receiver Attributes must be unique. The entry can be up to 4 characters.
Transaction ID	This field is used to identify the document id (EDIFACT terminology) or transaction ID (X12 terminology) for which an application trading partner desires to maintain control numbers. When this field is blank, any non-specific transaction has its control numbers incremented according to the values associated with the corresponding Control Number Pairing data.
Control Numbers: Interchange	The initial reference number for interchanges sent to this trading partner. The number will be used in the interchange header and trailer segments of data elements of the CN type. DataInterchange will increment the Interchange Control number by one each time it creates an interchange header for the trading partner. This number can be up to 9 characters.

Table 55. Control Number Pairs, General Tab Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:
Control Numbers: Group	The initial reference number or edit mask representing a number for functional groups sent to this trading partner. The number will be used in the functional group header and trailer segments of data elements of the CN type. DataInterchange will increment the Group Control number by one each time it creates a group header for the trading partner. This number can be up to 9 characters.
Control Numbers: Transaction	The initial reference number or edit mask representing a number for transactions sent to this trading partner. The number will be used in the transaction header and trailer segments of data elements of the CN type. DataInterchange will increment the Transaction Control number by one each time it creates a transaction header for the trading partner. This number can be up to 9 characters.

Trading Partners, Company Info Tab

The screenshot shows the 'DataInterchange Client 1.1 - Development - Trading Partner - ROBTST' window. The 'Company Info' tab is selected, displaying a form with the following fields and values:

Field	Value
Company	ABC
Address 1	123
Address 2	456
Address 3	789
City	New York
State	NY
Country	USA
Telephone	212-456-7890
FAX	212-456-7891

Table 56. Company Info Tab Field Descriptions

In this field. . .	Type:
Company	The name of the trading partner's company.
Address 1	The first line of the trading partner's address.
Address 2	The second line of the trading partner's address.
Address 3	The third line of the trading partner's address.
City	The city of the trading partner's company.
State	The state of the trading partner's company.

Table 56. Company Info Tab Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:
Postal Code	The zip code of the trading partner's company.
Country	The country of the trading partner's company.
Telephone	The main phone number of the trading partner's company.
FAX	The fax phone number of the trading partner's company.

Trading Partners, EDI Options Tab

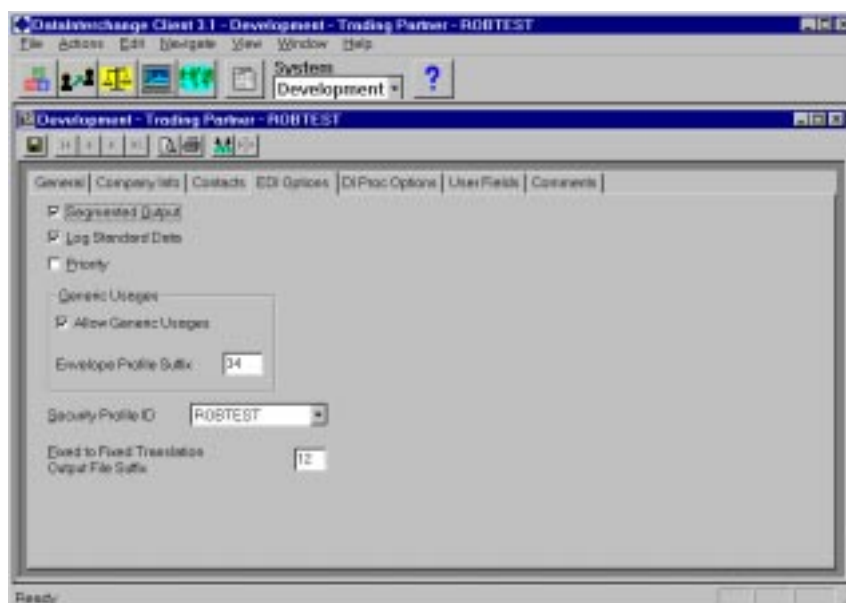


Table 57. EDI Options Tab Field Descriptions

In this field. . .	Type:
Segmented Output	This field indicates whether you want EDI segments to be stored in the output file as separate records. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not.
Log Standard Data	This field indicates whether you want DataInterchange Client to write an image of any envelope created for sending to or receiving from this trading partner. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not. The setting of this field controls the logging of standard data only when the Log Standard Data field of the Application Default profile member is empty.
Priority	This check box indicates whether you want high priority, allowing Expedite to process an incoming transaction ahead of normal priority messages. If unchecked, high priority is not applied.

Table 57. EDI Options Tab Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:
Generic Usage: Allow Generic Usages	This check box indicates whether or not a generic receive usage can be used to translate transactions from the trading partner. A checked box indicates that it can, and an unchecked box indicates that it cannot.
Generic Usage: Envelope Profile Suffix	A 2-character suffix that will be used as a suffix for a generic standard envelope profile member name.
Security Profile ID	The name of the default Network Security profile that specifies the encryption and authentication processes used for this trading partner. This profile is always used when receiving from this partner and is used when sending to this partner, unless the send usage for the transaction specifies a different profile either in the Group Security field or the Transaction Security field.
Fixed-to-Fixed Translation Output File Suffix	<p>If you want to separate fixed-to-fixed translations by trading partner, type a two-character suffix that will be used as a suffix for the ddname used to store the results of a fixed-to-fixed translation. (The basic part of a ddname is taken from the Application File Name field of the target application data format.) This suffix will be appended to the application file name (if the application file name is six or fewer characters) or will overlay the last two characters of the application file name (if the application file name exceeds six characters).</p> <p>If you do not want to separate fixed-to-fixed translations by trading partner, leave this field blank.</p> <p>In a CICS environment, this suffix can also be used to identify a unique TS queue for each trading partner.</p>

Trading Partners, DI Proc Options

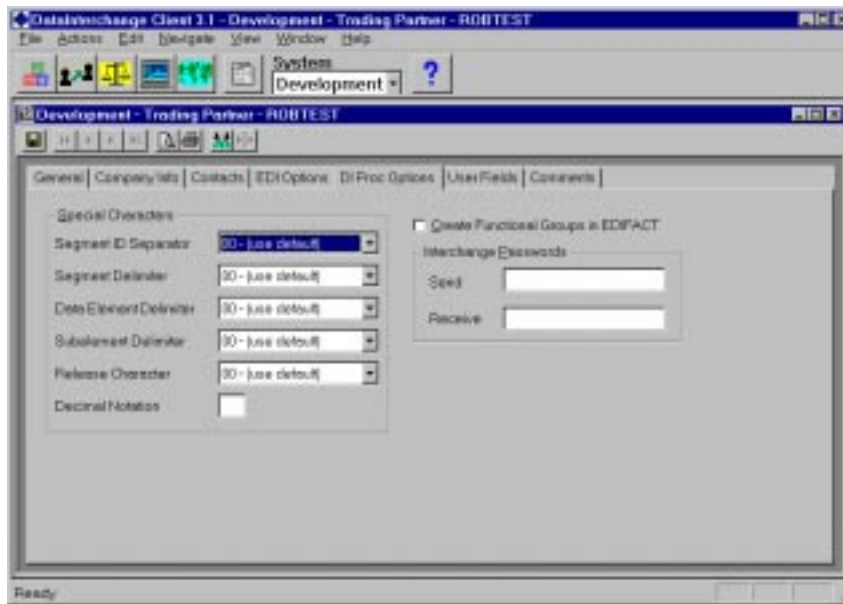


Table 58. DI Proc Options Tab Field Descriptions

In this field. . .	Type:
Special Characters: Segment ID Separator	Select from the drop-down list the character that you want to separate the segment ID from the first data element in a segment for type E (UNB/UNZ) envelopes only. An entry here (other than 00 or 40) overrides the character specified in the standard. Note that hexadecimal values are in EBCDIC format.
Special Characters: Segment Delimiter	Select from the drop-down list the character that you want to mark the end of each segment in a transaction set. An entry here (other than 00 or 40) overrides the character specified in the standard. The value is only used when interchanges are created. For interchanges received, the delimiters are extracted from segments, fields, or both within the interchange. Note that hexadecimal values are in EBCDIC format.
Special Characters: Data Element Delimiter	Select from the drop-down list the character you want to separate data elements in a transaction set. An entry here (other than 00 or 40) overrides the character specified in the standard. For interchanges received, the delimiters are extracted from segments, fields, or both within the interchange. Note that hexadecimal values are in EBCDIC format.
Special Characters: Subelement Delimiter	Select from the drop-down list the value of the character you want to separate subelements (component data elements) in a transaction set. An entry here (other than 00 or 40) overrides the character specified in the standard. Note that hexadecimal values are in EBCDIC format.

Table 58. DI Proc Options Tab Field Descriptions

In this field. . .	Type:
Special Characters: Release Character	<p>Select from the drop-down list the value of the character you want to indicate when a delimiter is being used as part of the data. This field is for type E (UNB/UNZ) and type T (STX/END) envelopes. An entry here (other than 00 or 40) overrides the character specified in the standard. The value is only used when interchanges are created. For interchanges received, the delimiters are extracted from segments, fields, or both within the interchange.</p> <p>Note that hexadecimal values are in EBCDIC format.</p>
Special Characters: Decimal Notation	<p>The character that represents decimal points in a transaction set. For type E (UNB/UNZ) envelopes, a value in this field overrides the character specified in the standard. The value is only used when interchanges are created. For interchanges received, the delimiters are extracted from segments, fields, or both within the interchange.</p>
Create Functional Group in EDIFACT	<p>Mark a check in this check box to indicate that you want to create functional groups for transactions with type E (UNB/UNZ) envelopes.</p> <p>Functional groups are always created for type I (ICS/ICE), U (BG/EG), and X (ISA/ISE) envelopes, and they are never created for type T (STX/END) envelopes.</p>
Interchange Passwords: Send	<p>The value used as a password in the interchange envelope when sending data to this trading partner. Before sending any data, you and your trading partner should agree on a value for this field. This value will be used in the interchange envelope data element that has a data type of PW.</p>
Interchange Passwords: Receive	<p>The value expected as a password in the interchange envelope when sending data to this trading partner. If this value matches the password that is in the received interchange envelope, then the translation occurs. Otherwise, the translator logs an error.</p>

Table 59. Contacts Tab Field Descriptions

In this field. . .	Type:
Name	The contact's name.
Title	The contact's title. This can be a traditional title (Analyst) or it might be unusual ("810," for example, might refer to the company contact who handles 810 transactions).
E-Mail Address	The contact's e-mail address.
Address 1	The first line of the contact's address.
Address 2	The second line of the contact's address.
Address 3	The third line of the contact's address.
City	The contact's city.
State	The contact's state.
Zip Code	The contact's zip code.
Country	The contact's country.
Phone Numbers: Phone	The contact's phone.
Phone Numbers: Fax	The contact's fax.
Phone Numbers: Other	An alternate phone number for the contact.

PART 4. Mapping

Data Formats

The term “data format” refers to the way a business application structures data. The word “data,” of course, refers to the information itself. The word “format” refers to the physical layout of information in the file, such as field names and lengths.

DataInterchange needs a description of the data format for each business application that you integrate with EDI. An application’s data must be described to DataInterchange so that it can translate data between an application’s data format and the EDI standards.

DataInterchange Client’s Data Format editor allows you to describe your application’s data to DataInterchange. Once you have created a data format, you then create a map between the application’s data format and the EDI standards. Creating a data format, then, is the first step in the mapping process. You can also create a fixed standard from a data format for the purpose of fixed-to-fixed translation. For details refer to “Creating Fixed-to-Fixed Maps” on page 336.

You usually need to create a data format for each business document you exchange using EDI because the format is different for each type of business document you send or receive through EDI. A single data format can be given the capability to map to multiple EDI documents.

If you use EDI to process invoices, for example, you need to create a data format for your invoicing system so that DataInterchange understands how your invoicing system structures an invoice. From that data format, you create a data map so you can map your application’s data to the X12 transaction set 810 standard. For details on mapping, see Chapter 17, “Mapping,” on page 279.

This chapter assumes that you know the application data and the EDI transaction set you are using.

DataInterchange Terminology Note

Data Formats in DataInterchange Client are called Application Data Formats (ADFs) in DataInterchange Host.

Converting an Existing Application Data Format	235
ADF Conversion	235
Data Format Components	236
Finding an ADF's Data Format Components	238
Creating a New Data Format	239
Using the Data Format Editors	248
Accessing Data Format Editors	248
Using the Data Format Dictionary Editor	250
Creating a Data Format Dictionary	250
Importing a COBOL Copybook	251
Using the Data Format Record ID Information Editor	253
Creating a Data Format Record ID Information Profile	253
Using the Data Formats Editor	255
Creating a Data Format	256
Converting a Data Format to a Host Application Data Format (ADF)	257
Using the Data Format Loops Editor	261
Creating a Loop	262
Using the Data Format Records Editor	263
Creating a Record	264
Using the Data Format Structures Editor	266
Creating a Structure	266
Using the Data Format Fields Editor	268
Creating a Field	269
Navigating Data Format Component Editors	270
Reusing Data Format Components	273
Data Types for Data Formats	274

Converting an Existing Application Data Format

The first data format task that an existing DataInterchange user is likely to do is convert existing ADFs on the DataInterchange Host to DataInterchange Client format. This section is intended for DataInterchange users who have created Application Data Formats on previous versions of DataInterchange Host and want to edit and maintain them using DataInterchange Client.

ADF Conversion

You are not required to convert existing DataInterchange Host ADFs to DataInterchange Client; they will continue to work on the host as they always have. There are four main reasons you would convert ADFs to DataInterchange Client data formats:

1. You want to maintain all ADFs using DataInterchange Client.
2. You want to base new data formats on existing ADFs.
3. You want to take advantage of DataInterchange Client's reuse capabilities by building a data format component library from existing ADFs.
4. You want to take advantage of DataInterchange Client's new mapping capabilities.

Most existing DataInterchange users are likely to convert existing ADFs only when they need to maintain them on DataInterchange Client. There is no need to convert all ADFs to DataInterchange Client data formats. Some users may prefer to perform minor maintenance on existing ADFs using the DataInterchange Host interface.

Following are procedures for converting Host ADFs to DataInterchange Client data formats. Note that procedures are different for client-server and stand-alone configurations.

◆ To convert a host ADF to a DataInterchange Client data format (client-server):

1. From the File menu, select Open Browser.

The Open Browser Window dialog box displays.

2. In the System list box, click on the name of the system from which you want to convert.
3. In the Functional Area list box, select Conversion, then click OK.

You see a list window with three tabs: Host Maps, Host ADFs, and Host Standards.

4. Click on the Host ADFs tab.

A list of all Application Data Formats on DataInterchange Host displays.

5. Click on the ADF you wish to convert.
6. From the Actions menu, select Convert.

DataInterchange Client displays an Execution Status window while it converts the host ADFs to Client data formats.

◆ **To convert a host ADF to a DataInterchange Client data format (stand-alone):**

1. On DataInterchange Host, export the ADF you wish to convert.
2. Download the export file containing the ADF to the PC using a file transfer utility.
3. Import the file into DataInterchange Client.
 - a. In DataInterchange Client, select Open Import from the File menu.
The Import File View displays.
 - b. Click on the ADF you wish to import.
 - c. Click on the Import button.
The Select EDI System dialog box displays.
 - d. Click on the EDI system into which you want to import the ADF, then click OK.
An Execution Status window displays.
4. Convert the file by selecting Open Browser from the File menu.
The Open Browser Window dialog box displays.
 - a. In the System list box, click on the name of the system into which you imported the ADF.
 - b. In the Functional Area list box, select Conversion, then click OK.
You see a list window with three tabs: Host Maps, Host ADFs, and Host Standards.
 - c. Click on the Host ADFs tab.
A list of all Application Data Formats that you have imported from DataInterchange Host displays.
 - d. Click on the ADF you wish to convert.
 - e. From the Actions menu, select Convert.
DataInterchange Client displays an Execution Status window while it converts the host ADFs to Client data formats.

Data Format Components

Note that data formats are structured differently than ADFs. An ADF only consists of structures and fields. Components for a data format, on the other hand, consist of dictionaries, record ID information, data formats, loops, records, structures, and fields.

Logic built into the conversion function splits the ADF into the greater number of data format components, where applicable. As a result, the host user will find that the existing ADF displays in quite a different format on DataInterchange Client.

The following sections explain how you find ADF components in a newly converted data format. They also provide information on how the conversion function names data format components during conversion.

Data Format Dictionary Conversion

A Data Format Dictionary allows you to build a library of data format building blocks for specific applications. For instance, you could create a Data Format Dictionary for your purchasing system with the idea that many purchasing data formats would use the same components, all of which could be stored in a single dictionary.

DataInterchange Host does not support ADF dictionaries. When you convert an ADF to a data format, DataInterchange Client creates a new Data Format Dictionary for each ADF. The dictionary name is the same name as the ADF with “_DICTIONARY” appended to it. The Dictionary displays in the Dictionary tab of the Data Format List window.

Record ID Information Conversion

A Record ID is a set of characters that occurs in the same place in every record to specify what type of record it is. The Record ID Information record tells DataInterchange Client where to find the record ID information in records formatted using raw data format, described on page 239. DataInterchange Host does not support Record ID Information. The record ID information name of a converted ADF is the ADF name with “_RECORDID” appended to it. The record ID information displays in the Record ID Info tab of the Data Format List window.

Data Formats Conversion

The data format contains the essence of the ADF. The data format name is the same as the ADF name. It displays on the Data Formats tab of the Data Format List window.

Structure Conversion

A structure in the ADF is converted into either a loop, a record, or a structure in the data format. If a structure on the host is converted into a structure or a record in the data format, the data format structure or record name is the same as the ADF structure name.

Data format structure names display on the Structures tab of the Data Format List window. Data format record names display in the Records tab of the Data Format List window.

If the ADF structure converts into a loop, the data format name is the same as the ADF structure name with “_LOOP” appended to it. Data format loop names display in the Loops tab of the Data Format List window. Following are some of the rules DataInterchange Client follows when converting structures in the ADF to a data format:

- Structures and records can both contain fields.
- A structure not passed separately is converted into a structure.
- A structure that contains other structures that are passed separately is converted into a loop.
- A structure that is passed separately but does not contain other structures passed separately is converted into a record.

A field in the ADF is converted into a field in the data format. The name of the field remains the same and displays in the Fields tab of the Data Format List window.

Finding an ADF's Data Format Components

Once you convert an ADF, you will want to find its data format components, as described above. The following procedure allows you to list each data format component of a converted ADF.

◆ **To find all components of a converted ADF:**

1. Click on the Data Format button on the Navigator bar.

The Data Format List window displays.

2. Click on the Data Format Dictionary tab. Select the Data Format Dictionary name that corresponds to the ADF you converted and click on the Open button.

The Data Format Dictionary Editor that corresponds to the ADF you converted displays.

3. At the bottom of the screen, you see a group box that contains the Data Formats, Loops, Records, Structures, and Fields buttons. Click on the button corresponding to the data format component you wish to view.

A list window displays. The list contains all components of the type you selected that are in the converted ADF. If the list is empty, it means that the converted ADF does not contain the component corresponding to the button on which you clicked.

For instance, click on the Loops button to display a list of loops associated with the open Data Format Dictionary. Because each ADF is converted into its own dictionary, the list contains only the loops associated with the ADF you converted. (Any loops you added to the dictionary would also display.) If the ADF you converted does not contain any loops, the list is empty.

If you would like to view all of the components in a graphical display, go to the Data Format tab in the Data Format window and click on the converted ADF to open that data format's editor window. From the editor window, click on the Overview tab. A graphical display of all of the components displays. If the list is not fully expanded select the root data format and click on the Expand button.



NOTE: After you edit a data format, you must also edit and compile its corresponding map before changes take effect on DataInterchange Host. See Chapter 17, "Mapping," on page 279 for information on editing and compiling maps.

Creating a New Data Format

This section provides the basic steps you follow to create a data format for an application. The broad steps are:

1. **Understand how your application data is structured.** Get a copy of your application's record layout and study its format.
2. **Fill out a data format work sheet.** This form helps you to enter information on your data format into DataInterchange Client's data format editors.
3. **Use the DataInterchange Client data format editors to create the data format.** DataInterchange Client has data format editors for Data Format Dictionaries, Record ID Info, Data Formats, Loops, Records, Structures, and Fields.

Each step is detailed in the sections that follow.

1. Understand how your application data is structured.

Understanding how your application data is structured requires three steps:

1. Obtain a useful copy of your application data.
2. Optionally structure that data so that DataInterchange Client can use it.
3. Determine the data components used by your application.

a. Obtain Application Data

First, you need to obtain a copy of each application's record layout. The record layout can come directly from the program code listings or any other documentation that shows the beginning and ending position of each field in the record. For each record, the information should show:

- Physical attributes of each field
- Content of each field
- Position of each field within the record
- Length of each field
- Data type of each field
- Relationship between the records

Many users will be able to obtain COBOL copybooks that specify that information for their applications.

b. Structure Application Data

The next step in understanding your application data is structuring application data in a format that DataInterchange Client will accept. DataInterchange can accept two types of data record formats: *raw data records* and *control and data records*, as described below.

Raw Data

Each record in raw data format identifies itself by containing a unique record identifier (a record ID). The identifiers consist of characters that occupy the same positions in each record; that is, the identifier starts in the same position and extends for the same length in each record. The Record ID is actually a field in the record. As long as records contain identifiable record IDs, you can use application data without modification.

In the illustration below, several records of application data contain the record ID in the first three positions. In this example, HDR is the record ID of the header record, NAM is the name, and so forth.

```
HDR0123456 092091C321
NAMSmithson, Patricia Jeanne
SSN5555555555
PRVCity Regional Clinic
PID05050505-X505
ADR555 Cedar Road
ADRAny City IL
ADR61001-1101
TOT1555.00
```

Figure 3. Application Data with Record Identifier

When your data has no record identifier for DataInterchange to associate with each record, you have two choices. You can modify your application data to contain a record identifier or you can modify it to use control (C) and data (D) records.

Control and Data (C and D) Format.

If no record ID clearly specifies the type of information contained in a record, that record structure can be indicated in a control and data record. Also use C and D records when you need to use multiple data formats in a single file or you need to use overrides offered in the C record that are not offered in raw data. You also can use this type of format to override fields within service segments (such as ISA, GS, UNB, and UNH).

There are a number of ways to structure C and D records. Figure 4 on page 241, for instance, shows an example of a C and D record in which:

- A C or D is in the first column (byte)
- Record name is in the next 16 columns
- Application data starts in column 18

This example also shows the use of a Z record to indicate the end of the transaction. For more about Z records, see “End Transaction and Interchange (Z) Records” in Chapter 2 of the *DataInterchange Programmer's Reference*.

	1	2	3	4	5	6
	123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890					
CSPSTT16	AFTSU09	IL				
DPOHDR	P0123456	092091C321				
DP0NOTE	INCOMPLETE INVOICE INFORMATION SLOWS REIMBURSEMENT					
DP0NOTE	PATIENTS WITH MULTIPLE CLAIMS NEED COMPLETE HISTORY					
DINVITEM	005500550055					
DITEMDESC	SURGICAL PROCEDURE					
DITEMDIAGN	CARPAL TUNNEL PAIN					
DINVITEM	005500550055					
DITEMDESC	SURGICAL PROCEDURE					
DITEMDIAGN	LIGAMENT INFLAMMATION					
DNAME	SMITHSON, PATRICIA JEANNE					
Z						
CSPSTT16	AFTSU09	IL				

Figure 4. Sample Application Records with C and D Records



NOTE: For more information on converting data to C and D records, see “Reformatting Data into Control (C) and Data (D) Records” in Chapter 7 of the *DataInterchange Administrator’s Guide*.

c. Determine Application Data Components

You must determine the data components used by your application so that DataInterchange can identify the data and accurately pass it to the translator. A “data component” is a grouping of related data fields, such as the field names that make up line items of a health-care claim or the ship-to address of a purchase order. DataInterchange needs information on:

- Which fields in your application data form the various components DataInterchange uses
- The order in which components display
- The number of times each component occurs

That information allows DataInterchange to identify the data you pass to the translator from your application. When you use the data format editors to create a data format for an application’s data, you show relationships between the various components and show the number of times each component can occur in a transaction.

DataInterchange Client uses four components to express the characteristics of the application’s data for mapping:

- Fields
- Structures
- Records
- Loops

Each of these components is described below.

Fields. Fields are fundamental pieces of data, such as prices or item numbers or first names. In COBOL records, they are stored in a single variable.

Structures. A structure is a group of related data fields, which is probably unique to your company. When multiple fields always display together, you can designate the group as a structure and give it a structure name.

For example, a purchase order line item contains a price, quantity, and product ID fields. Those three fields always display together. Further, they are used not only on purchase orders but also on invoices. So you could create a structure called a line-item structure that consists of price, quantity, and product ID fields. A purchase order line item, then, may consist of a line item structure plus a requested ship date field, while an invoice line item may consist of a line item structure plus a requested payment date field. You may even repeat that structure within a purchase order line item record.

Records. A record is a set of related fields as they are defined in an application's data. Every record in your application must be defined in your ADF, assuming you want to map all records to a standard. An example of a record that identifies a patient in a hospital's claims-management system is described in the following example.

You are a health care provider and you want to send your claim information in a single health-care claims standard transaction to the insurer or payer of the claim. You submit claims each day for all patients with the same insurer or payer. You would look at your application's data and determine which records are required to send the data for a patient claim, say a patient record followed by claim line-item records. The patient is identified as R20, and the claim information is identified as R42 and R73, as shown in Figure 5.

R20	01623792001	MOUSE	MICKEY	XF07261925S31PO BOX 11
R42	0101623792001	CO19200002510{0005{21000000150{0001{155000002500000A		
R42	0201623792001	PR1 00006100{0000{ 00000000{0000{ 0000000000000		
R73	01623792001	48521PATIENT IS RECOVERING FROM SURGERY AS NEEDED		
R20	01623792001	MOUSE	MINNIE	XF07261925S31PO BOX 11
R42	0302623792001	OA1 00006100{0002{8900000100{0206{115000005000000E		
R73	01623792001	48521PATIENT SHOULD RETURN IN 2 MONTHS FOR LAB RESULT		

Figure 5. Sample Record

In this example, there are multiple patient records and each patient record contains that patient's claim information. Because this group of records are related and repeat you would create a loop consisting of patient record and the repeating claim line-item records. Because loops can repeat, and the health care claims standard transaction defines a repeating patient claim loop, you could send claims for multiple patients in a single health care claims standard transaction to a single insurer or payer.

Loops. A loop is a group of records that repeat up to the number of times specified in the maximum use field in its editor window. Loops can display within other loops; this is referred to as a nested loop. Loops are used for repeating such things as line items, as in the following example:

You want to include claims for multiple patients in a single health-care claims transaction. You would look at your application's data and determine which records are required to send the data for a patient claim, say a patient record followed by claim line-item records.

To pay multiple patients in the same transaction you would create a loop consisting of a patient record and a repeating claim line-item record. Because loops can repeat, you could send claims for multiple patients by repeating the patient claim loop for every patient.

When deciding how best to structure your application's data into data components, keep the following component hierarchy in mind:

- Loops can contain other loops or records.
- Records can contain structures or fields.
- Structures can contain other structures or fields.
- Fields are fundamental units of data.

You will determine how to structure your application's data into data format components when you see an example of the data format worksheet in the following section.

2. Fill out a data format worksheet.

A data format worksheet can make it easier to decide how to structure application data. This example shows a purchase order record definition and how its data format worksheet looks.

01	SHIP TO		
05	RECORD-IDENTIFIER		
10	PURCHASE-ORDER-NUMBER	PIC X(08).	
10	RECORD-ID	PIC X(02).	
05	COMPANY-NAME	PIC X(30).	
05	COMPANY-DUNS	PIC X(10).	
05	COMPANY-ADDRESS		
10	STREET	PIC X(30).	
10	CITY	PIC X(15).	
10	STATE	PIC X(02).	
10	ZIPCODE	PIC 9(09).	
05	COMPANY-PHONE	PIC 9(10).	
01	DETAIL		
05	RECORD-IDENTIFIER		
10	PURCHASE-ORDER-NUMBER	PIC X(08).	
10	RECORD-ID	PIC X(02).	
05	ITEM-NUMBER	PIC X(10).	
05	ORDER-QUANTITY	PIC 9(09).	
05	ORDER-UNITS	PIC X(01).	
05	UNIT-PRICE	PIC 9(09)V99.	
05	UNIT-DISCOUNT	PIC 9(09)V99.	
05	EXTENSION	PIC 9(09)V99.	
	*THERE ARE UP TO 3 DETAIL DESCRIPTION RECORDS PER DETAIL RECORD.		
01	DETAIL-DESCRIPTION.		
05	RECORD-IDENTIFIER		
10	PURCHASE-ORDER-NUMBER	PIC X(08).	
10	RECORD-ID	PIC X(02).	
10	DESCRIPTION	PIC X(30).	
01	TOTAL		
05	RECORD-IDENTIFIER		
10	PURCHASE-ORDER-NUMBER	PIC X(08).	
10	RECORD-ID	PIC X(02).	
05	TOTAL-AMOUNT	PIC 9(09)V99.	

Figure 6. Sample Working Storage Record Definition of a Purchase Order

Table 60. Data Format Component Relationship Worksheet

Parent Type	Parent Name	Child Type	Child Name	Max Use or Occurs	Record ID (REC Only)	Field Data Type (FIELD Only)	Field Length (FIELD Only)
ADF	SAMPLE-PO	REC	SHIP-TO	1	SH		
		LOOP	DETAIL-LOOP	1000			
		REC	TOTAL	1	TT		
REC	SHIP-TO	STRUCT	RECORD-IDENTIFIER	1			
		FIELD	COMPANY-NAME			CH	30
		FIELD	COMPANY-DUNS			CH	10
		STRUCT	COMPANY-ADDRESS	1			
		FIELD	COMPANY-PHONE			NO	10
STRUCT	RECORD-IDENTIFIER	FIELD	PURCHASE-ORDER-NUMBER			CH	8
		FIELD	RECORD-ID			CH	2
STRUCT	COMPANY-ADDRESS	FIELD	STREET			CH	30
		FIELD	CITY			CH	15
		FIELD	STATE			CH	2
		FIELD	ZIPCODE			NO	9
LOOP	DETAIL-LOOP	REC	DETAIL	1	DE		
		REC	DETAIL-DESCRIPTION	3	DD		
REC	DETAIL	STRUCT	RECORD-IDENTIFIER	1			
		FIELD	ITEM-NUMBER			CH	10
		FIELD	ORDER-QUANTITY			NO	9
		FIELD	ORDER-UNITS			CH	1
		FIELD	UNIT-PRICE			N2	11
		FIELD	UNIT-DISCOUNT			N2	11
		FIELD	EXTENTION			N2	11
REC	DETAIL-DESCRIPTION	STRUCT	RECORD-IDENTIFIER	1			
		FIELD	DESCRIPTION			CH	30
REC	TOTAL	STRUCT	RECORD-IDENTIFIER	1			
		FIELD	TOTAL-AMOUNT			N2	11

Table 61. Data Format Component Relationship Worksheet

[illegible]

3. Use the DataInterchange Client Data Format Component Editors.

Once you have filled out the data format worksheet, you are ready to create the data format on DataInterchange Client. To create the data format and its components, use the Data Format Editors, as described in the following section.

Using the Data Format Editors

You use the Data Format Editors to create the various components that make up a data format. In using the editors to create a data format, first decide whether to work from the top down or from the bottom up. If you work from the top down, after you create a Data Format Dictionary, you create the larger components first, then work down to the smaller. If you work from the bottom up, after you create a Data Format Dictionary, you create smaller components first, then work up to larger.

Either way you choose to work, you must create a Data Format Dictionary as your first step. You cannot create components for a nonexistent dictionary and store them elsewhere until the dictionary is created. Once you create the dictionary, you can then create the smaller components such as structures and fields before creating the larger components. In practice it is easier to create the larger components, such as loops and records first, then work down to the smaller components until your data format is complete.

This section accomplishes two goals. First, it provides a generic description of the procedures for using the Data Format Editors. At the same time, it steps you through the process of using the editors to create a new data format. This section takes a top-down approach to creating a data format.

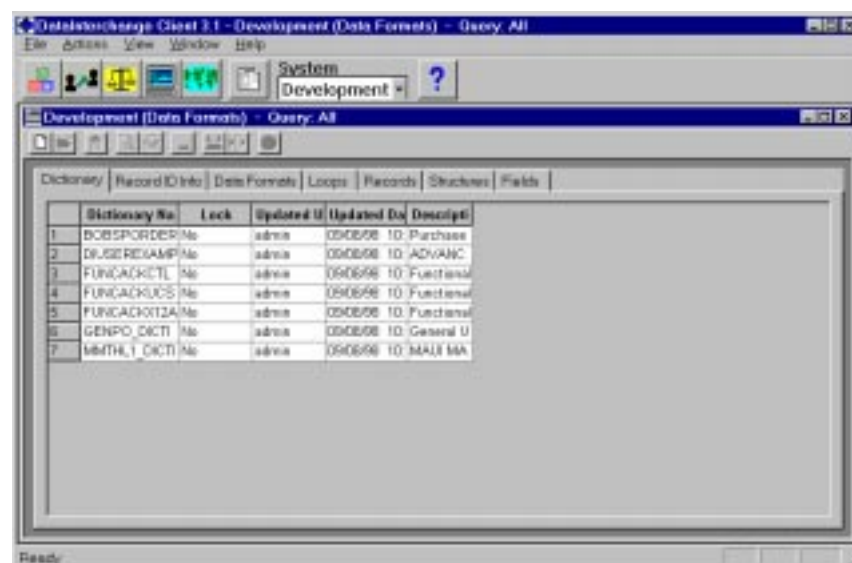
Accessing Data Format Editors

You use the Data Format List window to gain access to the data format component editors. Each tab contains a list of components. Click on the tab corresponding to the component you wish to work with. From that list, you can select the specific component you wish to work with and open its editor window by clicking on the component and then clicking on the Open button.

◆ To access a data format editor:

1. Click on the Data Format button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar.

The Data Format List window, which contains tabs for the data format components, displays.



2. Click on the tab of the data format component you wish to work with.

The list window for that component displays.

This window displays a list of existing components of the type you selected. Each row contains a single component; each column contains data stored in the component. Information in the columns displays in fields in the respective editor windows. The list window, however, also contains the date, time, and user ID of the last update.

To display additional columns, click on the scroll bar on the bottom of the screen to scroll to the right or left. To limit the number of columns that display on the screen, you may set up a default query by clicking on the Properties button, as described in “Modifying List Window Information” on page 31.

3. To view an existing component or to add or change its information, double-click on the row of the item you wish to work with.

The editor window displays, with the General tab in front. You add information or make changes to the data format component through its tabs, as described in the following sections.



NOTE: All of the seven component editors have a General tab and a Comments tab. The Data Format, Loops, Records, and Structures tabs also contain a Details tab, which allows you to set up the specifications for those components. The Data Formats Editor has an Overview tab, which provides a visual representation of the entire data format.

Following are detailed procedures for creating data format components. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing data format components, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42. For information on using the grid editors that display in some data format editors, see “Using Editor Window Grids” on page 45. For information on exporting data format components, see “Exporting” on page 57.

The data format component editors are described in the following sections in the order in which you use them when creating a data format from scratch following a top-down approach.

Using the Data Format Dictionary Editor

A Data Format Dictionary essentially is a name within which other components are grouped. Following are detailed instructions for creating a new data format dictionary. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing data format dictionaries, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42. For information on exporting data format dictionaries, see “Exporting” on page 57.

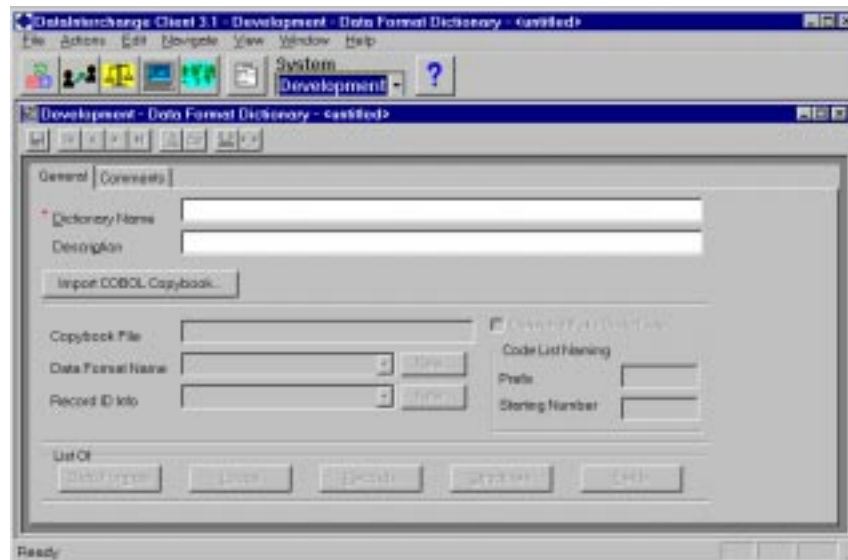
Creating a Data Format Dictionary

Create a new Data Format Dictionary when you set up your first data format for a particular application. You can then reuse data format components for that application when you create subsequent data formats if they are created within that dictionary. You can also import COBOL copybooks from the Data Format Dictionary editor.

◆ **To create a new Data Format Dictionary:**

1. At the Data Format Dictionary List window, click on the New Document button on the tool bar.

The Data Format Dictionary Editor window displays with the General tab in front and the fields blank.



2. Type a name in the Dictionary Name field. This is a required field, as indicated by the red dot.

The first and last characters can be A-Z and 0-9. All middle characters can be A-Z, 0-9, _, and -. You cannot type spaces within the name. The name can be 30 characters long.

If you wish, you may enter a more complete description of the Data Format Dictionary in the Description field.



NOTE: Once you save the dictionary, the Data Formats, Loops, Records, Structures, and Fields buttons become available in the List Of group box. Click on those buttons to display list windows that contain the components associated with this dictionary. When you first create a dictionary, the lists are empty.

3. Click Save on the tool bar to save the dictionary.

After you have saved your dictionary, the Dictionary Name becomes read-only.

Importing a COBOL Copybook

Importing allows you to take a COBOL source file and use it to create DataInterchange fields, structures, and records, and then save them in this Data Format Dictionary.

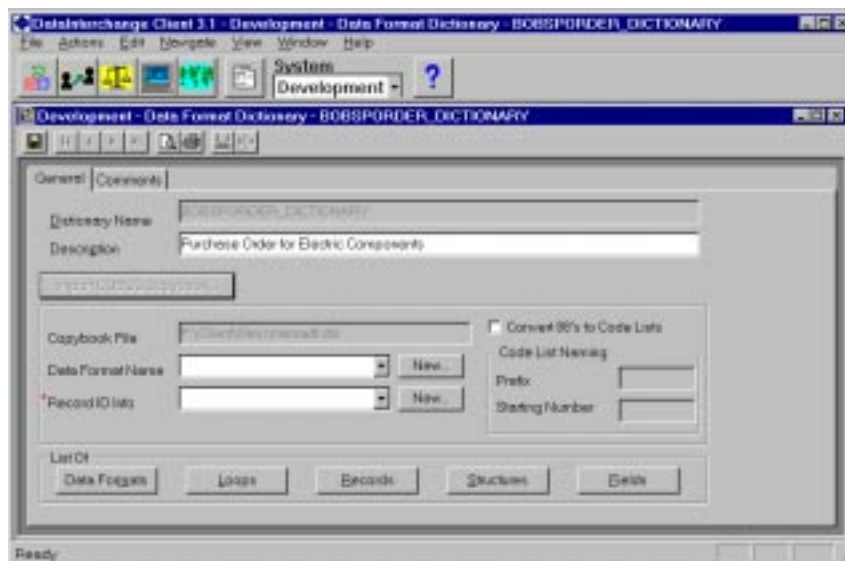
◆ To import a COBOL Copybook:

1. Use the above procedure to create a dictionary to store the new records and fields. The dictionary must be saved before you proceed. After you save your dictionary, the Dictionary Name becomes read-only and the Import COBOL Copybook button is enabled.
2. Click Import COBOL Copybook.

The Select COBOL Copybook File dialog box displays.

3. Enter the correct path and file name, and click Open.
4. Click Close when the status dialog box indicates the import is complete.

The path and file name of the copybook file display in the Copybook File field, and the Record ID info drop-down list and New button are enabled.



5. Select an existing data format in this dictionary from the drop-down list, or click New.

If a valid data format is selected, the Record ID Info and its New button are disabled. If you click New, the Data Formats Editor displays. Refer to “Using the Data Formats Editor” on page 255. Be sure you save the new data format before returning to the Data Format Dictionary Editor.

6. Select an existing record ID info file from the drop-down list, or click New. This is a mandatory field.

If you click New, the Data Format Record ID Information Editor displays. Refer to “Using the Data Format Record ID Information Editor” on page 253. Be sure you save the new record ID information before returning to the Data Format Dictionary Editor.

7. Check the Convert 88s to Codelists box, if you want to convert 88 entries to code lists. One code list will be created for each set of 88-level statements that are associated with the COBOL data name. The names assigned to the code lists are determined by values in the Prefix and Starting Number fields. Checking this box enables the Prefix and Starting Number fields.

- **Prefix** - Defaults to the first five characters of the data format name, and is added when the check box is selected for the first time.
- **Starting Number** - Defaults at 1, has a range of 0 to 999.

8. Click Save on the tool bar to save the COBOL objects in the dictionary.



NOTE: Once you save the dictionary, the Data Formats, Loops, Records, Structures, and Fields buttons become available in the List Of group box. Click on those buttons to display list windows that contain the components associated with this dictionary. When you first create a dictionary, the lists are empty.

9. Click on the Records button to add Record ID values. A list of records displays. Refer to “Using the Data Format Record ID Information Editor” on page 253.

- a. Edit each record by inserting the appropriate value in the Record ID field.
- b. Click Save on the tool bar.
- c. Repeat for every record on the list.
- d. Close the list.

10. Click on the Data Formats button to update data format information. Refer to “Using the Data Format Editors” on page 248.

- a. Click on the Raw Data tab if you need to make changes to the raw data information.
- b. Click on the Details tab to add loops that may apply. Refer to “Creating a Loop” on page 262.

11. Close the window by selecting Close from the File menu.

Using the Data Format Record ID Information Editor

The Data Format Record ID Information profile allows DataInterchange to identify records in application data. When your records are structured using raw data format, you use the Data Format Record ID Information profile to specify the location and length of the Record ID. When you use C and D records, you use the Data Format Record ID Information profile to specify that.

Unlike Data Format Dictionaries and other components, Record ID Information profiles are global for a system; they are not tied to a specific Data Format Dictionary but can be used in data formats in any Data Format Dictionary in the system. If your company structures all application Record ID Information in the same way or always uses C and D records, then you only need to create one Record ID Information profile for use with any data format.

Following are detailed instructions for creating a new data format record ID info profile. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing data format record ID info profiles, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42.

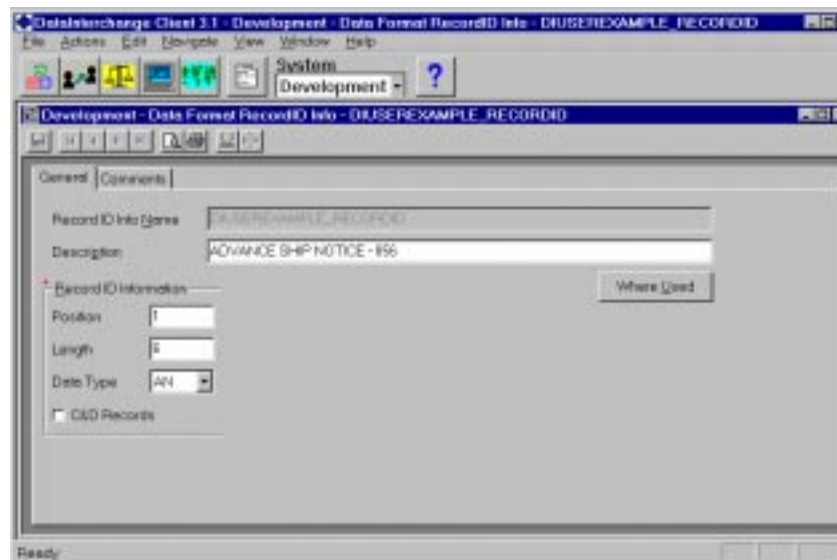
Creating a Data Format Record ID Information Profile

Create a new Data Format Record ID Information profile when you set up your first data format for a particular application or when you set up an application whose record IDs are structured differently than your existing applications. You can use the same Data Format Record ID Information profile for any application whose record IDs have the same structure or that are set up as C and D records.

◆ To create a new Data Format Record ID Information profile:

1. At the Data Format Record ID Information List window, click on the New Document button on the tool bar.

The Data Format Record ID Information Editor window displays with the General tab in front and the fields blank.



2. Type a name in the Record ID Info Name field. This is a required field, as indicated by the red dot.

The first and last characters can be A-Z and 0-9. All middle characters can be A-Z, 0-9, _, and -. You cannot type spaces within the name. The name can be 30 characters long.

If you wish, you may enter a more complete description of the Data Format Record ID Information profile in the Description field.

3. Describe how your application identifies records in the Record ID Information group box.

- If your application uses raw data format:

- a. Type the position of the first character of the Record ID in the Position field.
- b. Type the length of the Record ID in the Length field.
- c. Select the Data Type from the drop-down list. Data Types are listed in Table 65, "Data Types for Data Formats," on page 274.

- If your application uses C and D format, click on the C&D Records check box.

The Position, Length, and Data Type fields automatically fill with the correct values.

4. Click Save on the tool bar to save the profile.

After you have saved your record ID information, the Record ID Info and Dictionary Name fields become read-only.

◆ **To find other data format components that use the current Record ID Information profile:**

1. Click on the Where Used button.

A list window displays containing Data Format, Data Format Loop, and Data Format Record tabs.

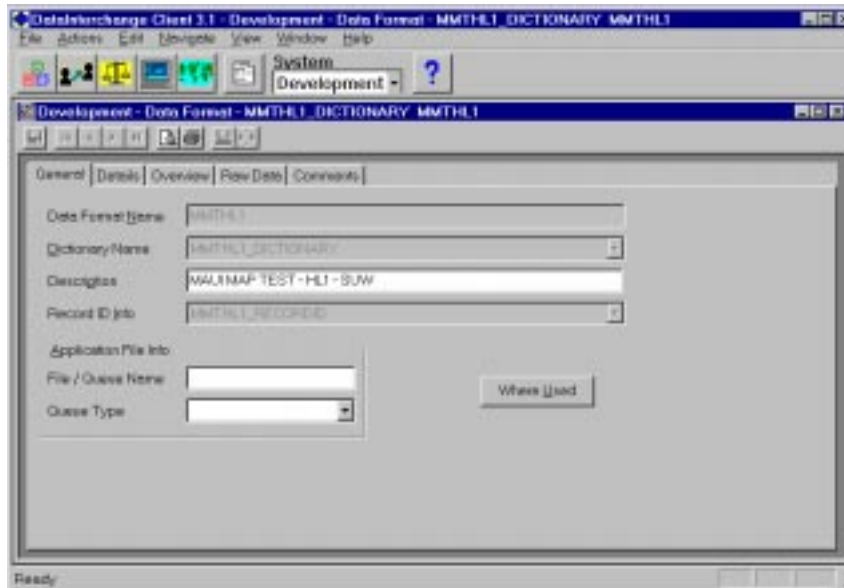
2. Click on the tabs of each data format component to display a list of components containing the current Record ID Information profile.

You may open that component by double-clicking on it.

An empty list window means that the Record ID Info profile is not used in any other data format component of the list window's type.

Using the Data Formats Editor

The Data Formats Editor allows you to define and structure the components that make up a data format. From the Data Formats Editor, you create and edit the associations to loops and records. It also gives you a visual view of the data format from which you can directly navigate to each of its component editors.



The Data Formats Editor window contains five tabs: General, Details, Overview, Raw Data, and Comments. Use the:

- General tab to enter and change data format information.
- Details tab to add or edit loops and records associated with the selected data format and to edit the information about the association.
- Overview tab to display a visual representation of the entire data format.
- Raw Data tab to enter and change information specific to Raw Data Format translation.
- Comments tab to type any comments you wish about the selected data format.

The editor window also contains a Where Used button, which allows you to find other data format components that use the current data format.

Following are detailed instructions for creating a new data format. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing data formats, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42. For information on exporting data formats, see “Exporting” on page 57.

Creating a Data Format

Create a new data format when you set up an application for EDI.

◆ **To create a new data format:**

1. At the Data Formats List window, click on the New Document button on the tool bar.

The Data Formats Editor window displays with the General tab in front and the fields blank.

2. Type a name in the Data Format Name field. This is a required field, as indicated by the red dot.

The first and last characters can be A-Z and 0-9. All middle characters can be A-Z, 0-9, _, and -. You cannot type spaces within the name. The name can be 16 characters long.



NOTE: If you use a generic Trading Partner Usage, this name is limited to eight characters. For more information on generic usages, see “Defining Generic Send Usages” on page 331.

If you wish, you may enter a more complete description of the data format in the Description field.

3. Use the drop-down list to select the Data Format Dictionary in which you want the data format to display. This is a required field.
4. Use the drop-down list to select the Record ID Information profile you wish to use for this data format. This is a required field.
5. Fill in the fields in the Application File Info.
6. Click on the Raw Data tab and fill in the fields, as described in Table 62 on page 258.
7. Click on the Details tab to enter information on the loops and records contained in this data format.
 - a. From the Type drop-down list, select either Record or Loop, depending on which you are entering.
 - b. Select either the loop or record name from the Loop/Record Name drop-down list. This list displays loops and records that are in the same dictionary and use the same record ID info as this data format. If you have not created any loops or records using the respective editors, this drop-down list will be empty. You may create a record or loop in this grid by typing in a name.

DataInterchange fills in the default values of the remaining columns, if appropriate.
 - c. Select Header, Detail, or Trailer from the Area drop-down list, depending on where the loop or record is used. The default value is Detail.
 - d. Enter the maximum number of times the loop or record can be used in the Max Use column. If the loop or record can repeat infinitely either enter the number 32767 or click on the Infinite check box to insert a check mark.

- e. For new records, enter the Record ID in the Record ID column. For existing records, DataInterchange Client displays the Record ID as a read-only field. If you would like to edit the Record ID, you can do so from the Records Editor window.



NOTE: If you are using C and D records, you do not need record ID information. Records are identified by the record name.

- f. For new records and loops, you may type in a more detailed description of the record or loop in the Description column. For existing records or loops, DataInterchange Client displays the description as a read-only field. If you would like to edit the description, you can do so from that particular loop or record's editor window.

For information on how to use the editor window's grid, see "Using Editor Window Grids" on page 45.

- 8. When you have completed entering the information, click Save on the tool bar to save the data format.

After you have saved your data format, the Data Format Name, Record ID Info, and Dictionary Name fields become read-only.

Converting a Data Format to a Host Application Data Format (ADF)

Data formats are not usable on the host in their natural state. You must convert the data format to a host ADF in order to use it on the host.

◆ To create a host ADF from an existing data format:

1. From the Data Formats List window, select the Data Format to be converted into a Host ADF
2. Select Convert from the Actions menu.

A status window displays while the Client data format is converted into a host ADF.

The following steps are for stand alone users to export the previously converted Client data format:

3. Select Open Browser from the File menu.

The Open Browser Window displays.

4. In the System box, click on the name of the system from which you converted the Client Data Format.
5. In the Functional Area list box, select Conversion and click OK.

The Conversion window displays, with tabs for Host Maps, Host ADFs, and Host Standards.

6. Click on the Host ADF tab.

A list window displays the ADFs.

7. Select the ADF you want to export.

8. Click Export on the tool bar.

The Select Export File dialog box displays.

9. Enter the name of the exported file and click Open.

A status window displays and tells you when the export is complete.

10. Transfer the export file to the host, and use the host functions to import the ADF.

◆ **To find other data format components that use the current data format:**

1. Click on the Where Used button.

The Mapping Header list window displays showing a list of maps that use the current data format.

You may open a map by double-clicking on it.

An empty list window means that the data format is not used in any maps.

Table 62. Data Format Field Descriptions

In this field. . .	Type:
File/Queue Name	<p>The name of the file that stores incoming transactions described by this data format. Use this field for transactions you receive, but not for transactions you send. You can override this field while defining usages for specific trading partners. By specifying different files in this field, you can route incoming transactions to different departments or areas of your business.</p> <p>For MVS, this field specifies a data definition name (ddname).</p> <p>For CICS, this field specifies where the data is stored and how the data is to be processed. If this field indicates where the data is stored, it can represent either a ddname or a VSAM entry sequenced data set, a temporary storage queue name, or a transient data queue. If this field indicates how the data is processed, it can specify the name of a response program that gains control after the transaction is translated, or the name of a response transaction that gains control after the transaction is translated. You must also enter an application file type.</p>
Beginning Record	<p>Select the name of the record that signals the start of the transaction from the drop-down list. This field is required for raw data format.</p> <p>NOTE: If you have not created any records for this Data Format Dictionary, then the drop-down list will be empty. You must create the record using the Records Editor first, then return to this field to select the proper record name.</p> <p>CAUTION: The records in the list are all the records that qualify for use with the data format. If you enter a record that is not currently used in the data format, you get a warning message upon saving. You must make sure that the record is used within the data format.</p> <p>If data described by this data format is going to be translated using the raw data format, then either a beginning or ending record must be entered. If neither is provided and a raw data translation is attempted, the translation will fail and DataInterchange will not be able to locate transactions within the application file.</p>

Table 62. Data Format Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:
Ending Record	<p>Select from the drop-down list the name of the record that signals the end of the transaction. The ending record cannot be a repeating record. This field is required for raw data format.</p> <p>NOTE: If you have not created any records for this Data Format Dictionary, then the drop-down list will be empty. You must create the record using the Records Editor first, then return to this field to select the proper record name.</p> <p>CAUTION: The records in the list are all the records that qualify for use with the data format. If you enter a record that is not currently used in the data format, you get a warning message upon saving. You must make sure that the record is used within the data format.</p> <p>If data described by this data format is going to be translated using the raw data format, then either a beginning or ending record must be entered. If neither is provided and a raw data translation is attempted, the translation will fail and DataInterchange will not be able to locate transactions within the application file.</p>
Trading Partner Field	<p>Enter the name of the field in this data format that contains the Internal Trading Partner ID, which is usually a customer, vendor, or DUNS number. This field value is required for raw data record formats.</p> <p>NOTE: If you have not created any fields for this Data Format Dictionary, then the drop-down list will be empty. You must create the field using the Fields Editor first, and then return to this field to select the proper field name.</p> <p>CAUTION: The fields in the list are all the fields in the Data Format Dictionary. If you enter a field that is not currently used in the data format, you get a warning message upon saving. You must make sure that the field is used within the data format. Although reuse is allowed in other fields, this field must be unique in your data format.</p> <p>For information about using a DUNS number, see the <i>Using Information Exchange Administration Services</i> manual.</p> <p>During receive translation, DataInterchange automatically uses the internal Trading Partner ID literal from the Trading Partner receive usage for this field. It overrides any other mappings to the field.</p> <p>During send translation, this value and the application data format ID form the key used to find the trading partner send usage.</p>

Table 62. Data Format Field Descriptions (Continued)

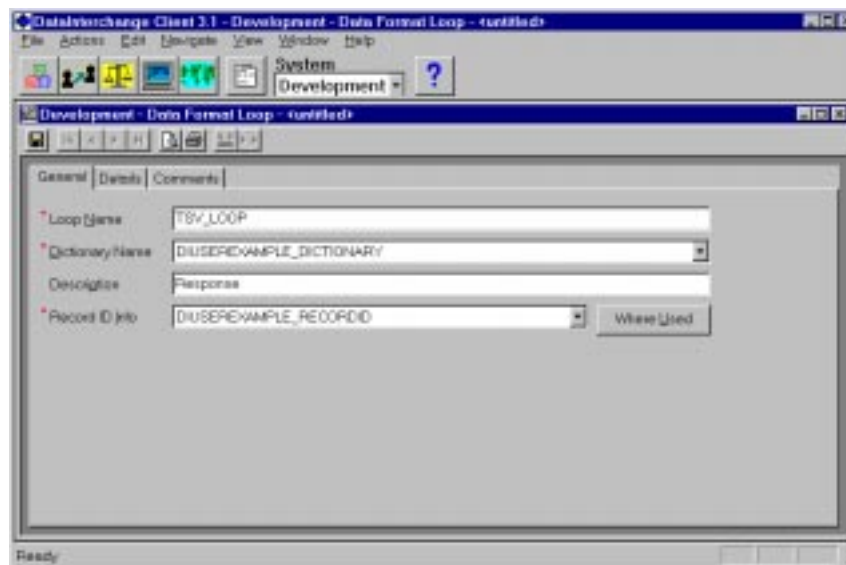
In this field. . .	Type:
Generic Routing Code Field	<p>Select from the drop-down list the name of the field in this data format that contains the generic routing code used to select the appropriate generic send usage. This field is optional and is used only for raw data formats that will be used within send generic usages.</p> <p>NOTE: If you have not created any fields for this Data Format Dictionary, then the drop-down list will be empty. You must create the field using the Fields Editor first, and then return to this field to select the proper field name.</p> <p>CAUTION: The fields in the list are all the fields in the Data Format Dictionary. If you enter a field that is not currently used in the data format, you get a warning message upon saving. You must make sure that the field is used within the data format.</p> <p>During send translation, if a usage is not found using the internal Trading Partner ID, DataInterchange prefixes the routing code with an ampersand (&) and uses this value as the internal Trading Partner ID to find a generic usage. If none are found, DataInterchange uses an ampersand with all blanks to find a default generic send usage. For more information on generic usages, see “Defining Generic Send Usages” in Chapter 9 of the <i>DataInterchange Administrator's Guide</i>.</p>
Interchange Sender Qualifier Field	<p>If a field in the data format contains the interchange sender qualifier, this field is the name of the data format field. On outbound translations, the value of this field will be used as the interchange sender qualifier in the envelope header segment. It overrides the values in the trading partner profile and envelope profile.</p> <p>On inbound translations, this field will be populated with the value of the interchange send ID field in the envelope header segment.</p>
Interchange Sender ID Field	<p>If a field in the data format contains the interchange sender ID, this field is the name of the data format field. On outbound translations, the value of the field will be used as the interchange sender ID in the envelope header segment. It overrides the values in the trading partner profile and envelope profile.</p> <p>On inbound translations, this field will be populated with the value of the interchange sender ID field in the envelope header segment.</p>
Interchange Receiver Qualifier Field	<p>If a field in the data format contains the interchange receiver qualifier, this field is the name of the data format field. On outbound translations, the value of this field will be used as the interchange receiver qualifier in the envelope header segment. It overrides the values in the trading partner profile and envelope profile.</p> <p>On inbound translations, this field will be populated with the value of the interchange receiver ID field in the envelope header segment.</p>
Interchange Receiver ID Field	<p>If a field in this data format contains the interchange receiver ID, this is the name of the data format field. On outbound translations, the value of this field will be used as the interchange receiver ID in the envelope header segment. It overrides the values in the trading partner profile and envelope profile.</p> <p>On inbound translations, this field will be populated with the value of the interchange receiver ID in the envelope header segment.</p>

Table 62. Data Format Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:
Application TP ID Field	<p>If a field in the data format contains the application trading partner name, this field is the name of the data format field.</p> <p>An Application Trading Partner represents an entity like a division within a company doing centralized EDI, or a hub customer dealing with a group of spoke trading partners; an internal trading partner.</p>
EDI TP ID Field	<p>If a field in this data format contains the EDI trading partner name, this is the name of the data format field.</p> <p>An EDI Trading Partner is the traditional DataInterchange trading partner, the spoke trading partner, and/or the trading partner external to the installation.</p>

Using the Data Format Loops Editor

Use the Data Format Loops Editor window to enter new loops into a Data Format Dictionary or to edit existing loops. Loops are entered into a data format using the Data Format Editor when you create a data format. From the Loops Editor, you can create and edit the associations for loops and records, as loops can contain loops and records.



The Data Format Loops Editor window contains three tabs: General, Details, and Comments. Use the:

- General tab to enter and change the loop and select its dictionary.
- Details tab to add or edit loops and records associated with the selected loop and to edit the information about the association.
- Comments tab to type any comments you wish about the selected loop.

The editor window also contains a Where Used button, which allows you to find other data format components that use the currently selected loop.

Following are detailed instructions for creating a new loop. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing loops, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42.

Creating a Loop

Create a new loop when your application data has two or more records that are related. For example, a group of records must be preceded by a particular record. This forms a hierarchical description of your application data.

◆ To create a new loop:

1. At the Loops List window, click on the New button on the tool bar.

The Loops Editor window displays with the General tab in front and the fields blank.

2. Type a name in the Loop Name field. This is a required field, as indicated by the red dot.

The first and last characters can be A-Z and 0-9. All middle characters can be A-Z, 0-9, , and . You cannot type spaces within the name. The name can be 30 characters long.

If you wish, you may enter a more complete description of the loop in the Description field.

3. Select the Data Format Dictionary in which you want the loop to display through the Dictionary Name drop-down list. This is a required field.
4. Select the Record ID Information profile you wish to use for this loop through the Record ID Info drop-down list. This is a required field.
5. Click on the Details tab to enter information on the loops and records contained in this loop.

- a. From the Type drop-down list, select either Record or Loop, depending on which you are entering.

Loops may contain both loops and records, but must begin with a record. The value of Max Use for the first record must be one (1).

- b. Either select the loop or record name from the Loop/Record Name drop-down list, or type in a loop or record name to create a new loop or record. The drop-down list displays loops and records that are in the same dictionary and use the same record ID info as this data format.

The remaining columns fill in with their default values.

If you have not created any loops or records using their respective editors, this drop-down list will be empty. You may create a record or loop in this grid by typing in a name.

- c. Enter the maximum number of times the loop can be used in the Max Use column. If the loop or record can repeat infinitely either enter the number 32767 or click on the Infinite check box to insert a check mark.
- d. For new records, enter the Record ID in the Record ID column. For existing records, DataInterchange Client displays the Record ID as a read-only field. If you would like to edit the record ID you can do so from the Records Editor window.

- e. For new records and loops, you may type in a more detailed description of the record or loop in the Description column. For existing records and loops, DataInterchange Client displays the description as a read-only field. If you would like to edit the description you can do so from that particular loop or record's editor window.

For information on how to use the editor window's grid, see "Using Editor Window Grids" on page 45.

6. When you have completed entering information, click Save on the tool bar to save the loop.

After you have saved your loop, the Loop Name, Data Format Name, Record ID Info, and Dictionary Name fields become read-only.

◆ **To find other data format components that use the current loop:**

1. Click on the Where Used button.

A list window containing Data Format and Data Format Loop tabs displays.

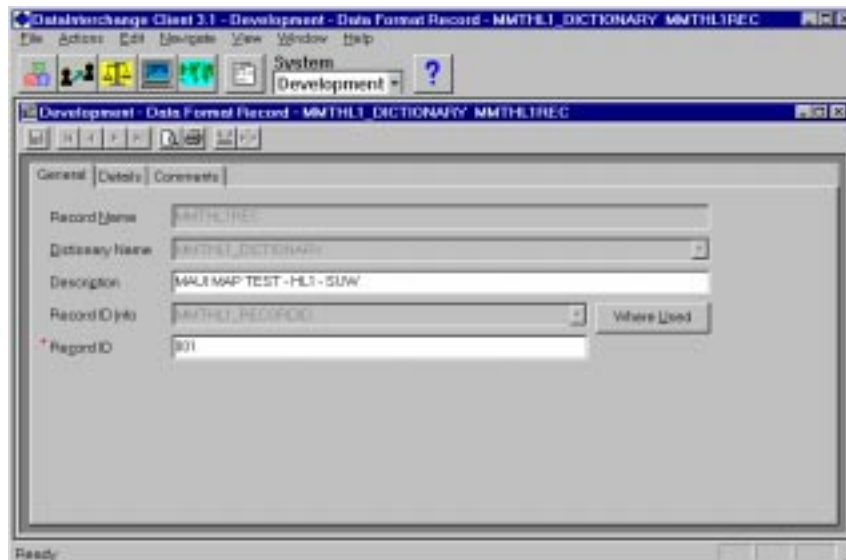
2. Click on the tabs of each data format component to display a list of components containing the current loop.

You may open that component by double-clicking on it.

An empty list window means that the loop is not used in any other data format component of the list window's type.

Using the Data Format Records Editor

Use the Data Format Records Editor window to enter new records into a Data Format Dictionary or to edit existing records. From the Records Editor, you create and edit the associations between fields and structures, as records can contain fields and structures.



The Data Formats Records Editor window contains three tabs: General, Details, and Comments. Use the:

- General tab to enter and change the record and select its dictionary.
- Details tab to add or edit fields and structures associated with the selected record and to edit the information about the association.
- Comments tab to type any comments you wish about the selected record.

The editor window also contains a Where Used button, which allows you to find other data format components that use the currently selected record.

Following are detailed instructions for creating a new record. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing records, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42.

Creating a Record

Create a new record when your application data requires one. Records can contain fields and structures.

◆ To create a new record:

1. At the Records List window, click on the New button on the tool bar.

The Records Editor window displays with the General tab in front and the fields blank.

2. Type a name in the Record Name field. This is a required field, as indicated by the red dot.

The first and last characters can be A-Z and 0-9. All middle characters can be A-Z, 0-9, , and . You cannot type spaces within the name. The name can be 30 characters long.

If you wish, you may enter a more complete description of the record in the Description field.

3. Select the Data Format Dictionary in which you want the record to display through the Dictionary Name drop-down list. This is a required field.
4. Select the Record ID Information profile you wish to use for this record through the Record ID Info drop-down list. This is a required field.
5. Type the name of the Record ID in the Record ID field. This is a required field.



NOTE: If you are using C and D records, this field is not available. Records are identified by the record name.

6. Click on the Details tab to enter information on the fields and structures contained in this record.
 - a. From the Type drop-down list, select either Field or Structure, depending on which you are entering.

Records may contain both fields and structures.
 - b. Select either the field or structure name from the Structure/Field Name drop-down list, which displays fields and structures that are in the same dictionary.

The remaining columns fill in with their default values.

If you have not created any fields or structures using their respective editors, this drop-down list will be empty. You may create a field or structure in this grid by typing in a name.

- c. Enter the number of times the structure is used in the Occurs column. Fields are fixed at one (1).
- d. For new fields, select the data type from the Data Type drop-down list. Type in the field length in the Field Len column. For definitions of DataInterchange data types, see Table 65, “Data Types for Data Formats,” on page 274. For existing fields, DataInterchange Client displays the Data Type and Field Len fields as a read-only. If you want to edit these fields, you can do so from the Field Editor.
- e. For new fields and structures, you may type in a more detailed description of the field or structure in the Description column. For existing fields and structures, DataInterchange Client displays the description as a read-only field. If you would like to edit the description you can do so from that particular field or structures’ editor window.

For information on how to use the editor window’s grid, see “Using Editor Window Grids” on page 45.

7. When you have completed entering information, click Save on the tool bar to save the record.

After you have saved your record, the Record Name, Data Format Name, Record ID Info, and Dictionary Name fields become read-only.

◆ **To find other data format components that use the current data format record:**

1. Click on the Where Used button.

A list window containing Data Format and Data Format Loop tabs displays.

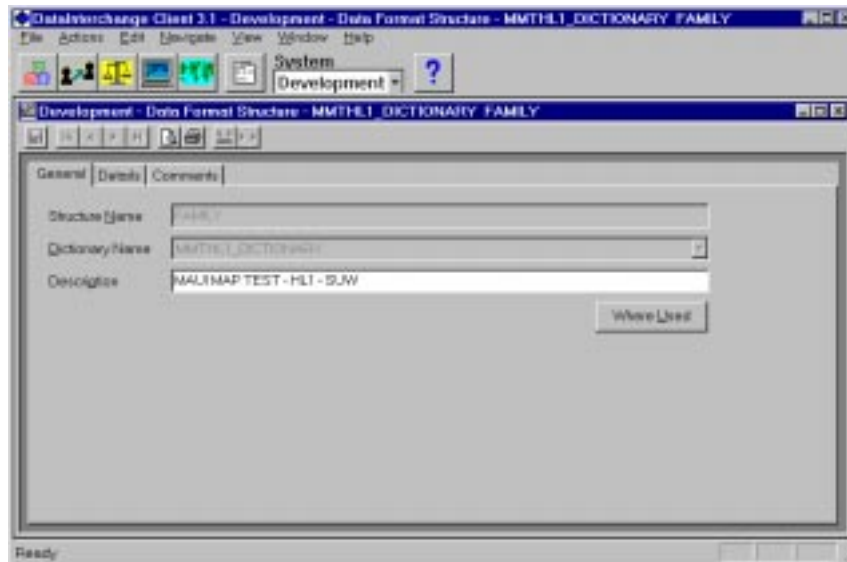
2. Click on the tabs of each data format component to display a list of components containing the current data format record.

You may open that component by double-clicking on it.

An empty list window means that the data format record is not used in any other data format component of the list window’s type.

Using the Data Format Structures Editor

Use the Data Format Structures Editor window to enter new structures into a Data Format or to edit existing structures. From the Structures Editor, you create and edit the associations between fields and structures, as structures can contain fields and structures.



The Data Formats Structures Editor window contains three tabs: General, Details, and Comments. Use the:

- General tab to enter and change the structure and select its dictionary.
- Details tab to add or edit fields and structures associated with the selected structure and to edit the information about the association.
- Comments tab to type any comments you wish about the selected structure.

The editor window also contains a Where Used button, which allows you to find other data format components that use the currently selected structure.

Following are detailed instructions for creating a new structure. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing structures, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42.

Creating a Structure

Create a new structure when your application data has two or more fields that repeat together in a particular record. For example, Name, Address, City, State, and Zip occur three times in a single record in the same order. You can define those fields as a structure one time and say that it repeats three times in the record.

◆ **To create a new structure:**

1. At the Structures List window, click on the New button on the tool bar.

The Structures Editor window displays with the General tab in front and the fields blank.

2. Type a name in the Structure Name field. This is a required field, as indicated by the red dot.

The first and last characters can be A-Z and 0-9. All middle characters can be A-Z, 0-9, _, and -. You cannot type spaces within the name. The name can be 30 characters long.

If you wish, you may enter a more complete description of the structure in the Description field.

3. Select the Data Format Dictionary in which you want the structure to display through the Dictionary Name drop-down list. This is a required field.

4. Click on the Details tab to enter information on the fields and structures contained in this structure.

- a. From the Type drop-down list, select either Structure or Field, depending on which you are entering.

- b. Select either the field or structure name from the Structure/Field Name drop-down list, which displays fields and structures that are in the same dictionary.

The remaining columns fill in with their default values.

If you have not created any fields or structures using their respective editors, this drop-down list will be empty. You may create a field or structure in this grid by typing in a name.

- c. Enter the number of times the structure is used in the Occurs column. Fields are fixed at one (1).

- d. For new fields, select the data type from the Data Type drop-down list. Type in the field length in the Field Len column. For definitions of DataInterchange data types, see Table 65, “Data Types for Data Formats,” on page 274. For existing fields, DataInterchange Client displays the Data Type and Field Len fields as read only. If you want to edit those fields, you can do so from the Fields Editor window.

- e. For new fields and structures, you may type in a more detailed description of the field or structure in the Description column. For existing fields and structures, DataInterchange Client displays the description as a read-only field. If you would like to edit the description, you can do so from that particular field or structure’s editor window.

For information on how to use the editor window’s grid, see “Using Editor Window Grids” on page 45.

5. When you have completed entering information, click Save on the tool bar to save the structure.

After you have saved your structure, the Structure Name and Dictionary Name fields become read-only.

◆ To find other data format components that use the current structure:

1. Click on the Where Used button.

A list window containing Data Format Record and Data Format Structure tabs displays.

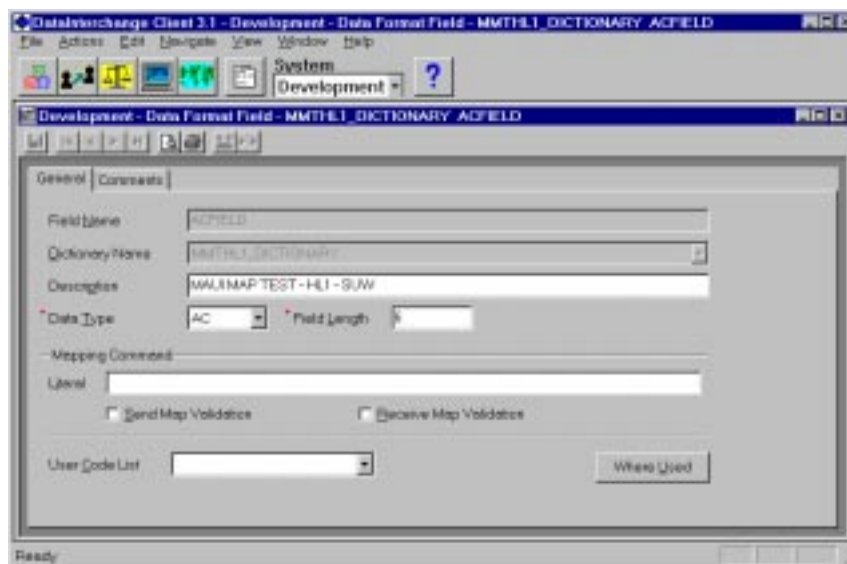
2. Click on the tabs of each data format component to display a list of components containing the current structure.

You may open that component by double-clicking on it.

An empty list window means that the structure is not used in any other data format component of the list window's type.

Using the Data Format Fields Editor

Use the Data Format Fields Editor window to enter new fields into a Data Format Dictionary or to edit existing fields. From the Fields Editor, you can set up DataInterchange literals to map data into fields that do not exist in your application. For more information on literals, see “Using Literals and Mapping Commands” on page 304.



The Data Formats Fields Editor window contains two tabs: General and Comments. Use the:

- General tab to enter and change the field and select its dictionary.
- Comments tab to type any comments you wish about the selected field.

The editor window also contains a Where Used button, which allows you to find other data format components that use the currently selected field.

Following are detailed instructions for creating a new field. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing fields, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42.

Creating a Field

Create a new field when your application data requires one.

◆ **To create a new field:**

1. At the Fields List window, click on the New Document button on the tool bar.

The Fields Editor window displays with the General tab in front and the fields blank.
2. Type a name in the Field Name field. This is a required field, as indicated by the red dot.

The first and last characters can be A-Z and 0-9. All middle characters can be A-Z, 0-9, _, and -. You cannot type spaces within the name. The name can be 30 characters long.

If you wish, you may enter a more complete description of the field in the Description field.
3. Select the Data Format Dictionary in which you want the field to display through the Dictionary Name drop-down list. This is a required field.
4. Select the data type from the Data Type drop-down list. For definitions of DataInterchange data types, see Table 65, “Data Types for Data Formats,” on page 274. This is a required field.
5. Type the length of the field in the Field Length field. This is a required field.
6. If this field is required by a trading partner or the standard but does not display in your application, you can use DataInterchange literals or mapping commands to enter information into the field.
 - a. Type the name of the literal you wish to use in the Literal field. For a list of DataInterchange literals or mapping commands, search in DataInterchange Client Help on the keyword “literals” or refer to “Using Literals” in Chapter 9 of the *DataInterchange Administrator’s Guide*.
 - b. Literals and mapping commands are validated differently by the translator depending on whether they are used by send maps or receive maps. If you want this value validated, click on either the Send Map Validation check box or the Receive Map Validation check box, depending on the direction of the transaction.
7. You may associate code lists with fields to validate the data they contain against values in a specific list. Select the list you wish to validate this field against from the User Code List drop-down list.

For information on creating User Code Lists, see “Using the Code List Editor” on page 354.
8. When you have completed entering information, click Save on the tool bar to save the field.

After you have saved your structure, the Field Name and Dictionary Name fields become read-only.

◆ To find other data format components that use the current field:

1. Click on the Where Used button.

A list window containing Data Format Record and Data Format Structure tabs displays.

2. Click on the tabs of each data format component to display a list of components containing the current field.

You may open that component by double-clicking on it.

An empty list window means that the field is not used in any other data format component of the list window's type.

Navigating Data Format Component Editors

DataInterchange Client's Data Format Editor windows are designed to provide maximum flexibility. You can move from editor to editor with ease so that you can tailor your navigation to the requirements of your work.

This section provides information on the various paths from one editor to the next.

Data Format Dictionary Editor Paths

The buttons at the bottom of the Data Format Dictionary General tab generate list windows for each data format component used in the current dictionary. From those list windows, you can open the editor for components in the list, where you can edit the current component or create a new one of that type.

Table 63. Data Format Dictionary Editor List Of Group Box Buttons

This button. . .	Takes you to:
Data Formats	The data formats associated with this dictionary
Loops	The loops associated with this dictionary
Records	The records associated with this dictionary
Structures	The structures associated with this dictionary
Fields	The fields associated with this dictionary

Data Formats Editor Paths

From the Data Formats Editor, you can move to any other component of a data format. The most powerful navigational tool in the Data Formats Editor window is its Overview tab, which displays a visual representation of your data format:

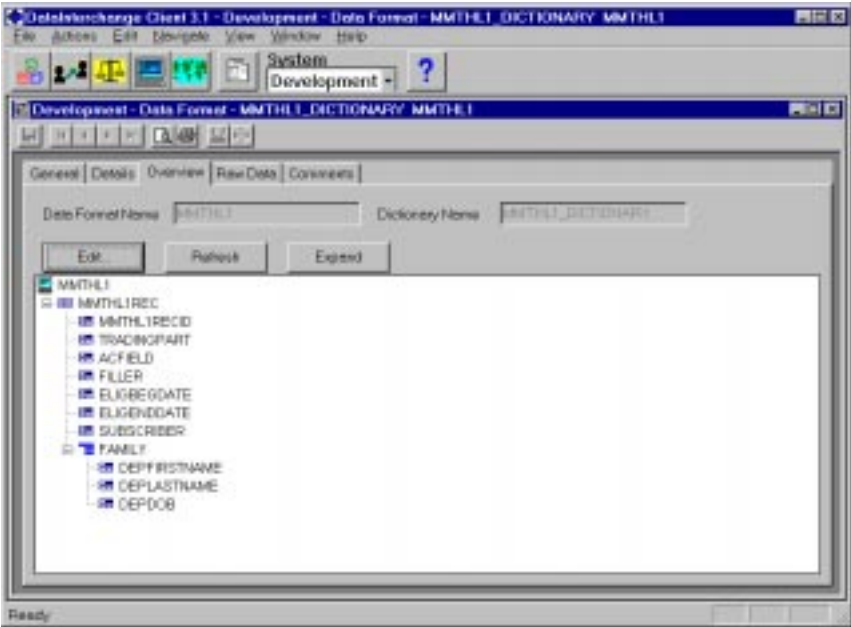






Table 64 defines the symbols on the Data Formats Editor Overview tab.

Table 64. Data Format Symbols

This symbol. . .	Represents:
	A loop
	A record
	A structure
	A field

Click on a + sign to expand a section of the data format.

Click on a - sign to collapse that section of the data format.

The Expand button expands the node which is currently selected. To expand the entire tree, select the root node and click Expand.

The Overview tab allows you to navigate through the data format as follows:

- Double-clicking on a loop starts the Loops Editor for the loop on which you clicked.
- Double-clicking on a record starts the Records Editor for the record on which you clicked.
- Double-clicking on a structure starts the Structures Editor for the structure on which you clicked.
- Double-clicking on a field starts the Fields Editor for the field on which you clicked.

From its Details tab, the Data Formats Editor window allows you to start the Loops Editor and the Records Editor.

- To start the Loops Editor, double-click on the number of the row containing the loop you wish to edit. You may also select the row and then click on the Edit button.
- To start the Records Editor, double-click on the number of the row containing the record you wish to edit. You may also select the row and then click on the Edit button.

Data Format Loops Editor Paths

Within the Loops Editor, you can navigate to data formats, loops, and records, as follows:

From the Loops Editor General tab, you can display a list of data formats and loops in which the current loop is used.

Click on the Where Used button to display a list window containing Data Format and Data Format Loop tabs. Double-clicking on entries in those lists starts the respective editors.

From the Loops Editor Details tab, you can start the Loops and Records Editors.

To start the Loops Editor, double-click on the number of the row containing the loop you wish to edit. You may also select the row and then click on the Edit button.

To start the Records Editor, double-click on the number of the row containing the record you wish to edit. You may also select the row and then click on the Edit button.

Data Format Records Editor Paths

Within the Records Editor, you can navigate to data formats, loops, structures, and fields, as follows:

From the Records Editor General tab, you can display a list of data formats and loops in which the current record is used.

Click on the Where Used button to display a list window containing Data Format and Data Format Loop tabs. Double-clicking on entries in those lists starts the respective editors.

From the Records Editor Details tab, you can start the Structures and Fields Editors.

To start the Structures Editor, double-click on the number of the row containing the structure you wish to edit. You may also select the row and then click on the Edit button.

To start the Fields Editor, double-click on the number of the row containing the field you wish to edit. You may also select the row and then click on the Edit button.

Data Format Structures Editor Paths

Within the Structures Editor, you can navigate to records, structures, and fields, as follows:

From the Structures Editor General tab, you can display a list of records and structures in which the current structure is used.

Click on the Where Used button to display a list window containing Data Format Record and Data Format Structure tabs. Double-clicking on entries in those lists starts the respective editors.

From the Structures Editor Details tab, you can start the Structures and Fields Editors.

To start the Structures Editor, double-click on the number of the row containing the structure you wish to edit. You may also select the row and then click on the Edit button.

To start the Fields Editor, double-click on the number of the row containing the field you wish to edit. You may also select the row and then click on the Edit button.

Data Format Fields Editor Paths

Within the Fields Editor, you can navigate to records and structures, as follows:

From the Fields Editor General tab, you can display a list of records and structures in which the current field is used.

Click on the Where Used button to display a list window containing Data Format Record and Data Format Structure tabs. Double-clicking on entries in those lists starts the respective editors.

Reusing Data Format Components

Unlike DataInterchange Host, DataInterchange Client allows you to reuse data format components. You cannot reuse any components of an ADF on the host.

The Data Format Dictionary is the structure that allows you to reuse components.

- Once you create a component in a Data Format Dictionary, you can use that component in any **other** data format associated with that dictionary, but you cannot reuse that component in the **same** component.
- You cannot use a loop within a loop. That causes a circular reference.
- Names of all components within a dictionary must be unique.
- All data format names must be unique, regardless of dictionary.



ATTENTION: Because you can reuse components, it is important that you check where each component is used when you change it. Your changes may propagate through a data format. Use the Where Used button on the general tabs to see which data format components will be affected by any change you make.



NOTE: When you convert a Host ADF, it creates its own dictionary. As a result, you cannot reuse components from related data formats unless you create a new Data Format Dictionary and incorporate their components into it. Reuse, therefore, is most likely to occur with newly created data formats.

Data Types for Data Formats

The following table lists the valid data types permitted in data format fields. These data types describe the contents of the fields in your application's data. It also shows the valid mapping data type associated with the data format data type. The mapping column applies to EDI standard mapping and does not apply to Fixed-to-Fixed mapping.

Most data format data types use the same format for storing, displaying, and printing data. However, sometimes the storage format is different from the format used to display or print data. These differences are noted in Table 65 on page 274.

Table 65. Data Types for Data Formats

Data Format	Standard Data Types	Description
A	A AN ID	Alphabetic Any combination of characters from the ALHPANUM table, except the digits 0-9.
AC	A AN ID Nn Rn DT TM	Application control A field that contains a control number by which the application identifies the transaction. A purchase order number is an example. The data itself is alphanumeric. A data format can contain only one field of this type. During transaction mapping, you can specify the application control as a concatenation of up to eight fields. The concatenated application control overrides the AC data type. This data type does not apply to record IDs. An AC data type is assumed to be the same as AN during the value validation at translate time.
AN	A AN ID Nn Rn DT TM	Alphanumeric You can use any combination of characters up to the length of the field.
Bn	AN ID Nn Rn DT TM	Binary (unsigned) Storage format: Data with a binary format with n implied decimal places. A value of 2.3 defined as a 2 byte B2 field would be stored as 1110 0110 (X'E6' or decimal 230). This is the same format as IT or In data, but binary data is not signed and therefore all values are considered positive.
BN	AN ID Nn Rn DT TM	Binary (unsigned) Any combination of 0-9 without a sign (+ or -). Storage format: The binary equivalent of a numeric value in either two or four bytes, depending on the length of the field. Example: The value 23 is stored as 0000 0000 0001 0111 (X'0017').

Table 65. Data Types for Data Formats (Continued)

Data Format	Standard Data Types	Description
CH	A AN ID Nn Rn DT TM	Character Any combination of characters up to the length of the field.
DT	DT	Date; does not apply to record IDs A string of 5 to 8 digits, depending on the date format that is used. The acceptable date formats are: <i>ddmmyy, ddmmyyyy, ddyymm, ddyyyyym, ddy, ddyyy</i> <i>mmddy, mmddyyy, mmyydd, mmyyydd</i> <i>yymmdd, yyyymmdd, yyddmm, yyyyddmm, yydd, yyyydd</i>
FN		File name. A field that contains the name of a file whose entire contents are mapped to a binary segment. When not mapped to a binary segment, a field with data type FN is treated as if the data type were AN.
Hn	AN ID Nn Rn DT TM	Hexadecimal Hexadecimal data with n implied decimal places. This format is treated as a Bn field when mapped to a numeric data element and as an HX field when mapped to an alpha data element.
HX	AN ID Nn Rn DT TM	Hexadecimal Any combination of 0-9 and A-F up to twice the length of the field. Storage format: Hexadecimal, where the length of the field determines the number of bytes used to hold the value.
ID		Identifier The ID data type is equivalent to an AN data type.
In	AN ID Nn Rn DT TM	Integer (signed) Storage format: Data with a binary format with n implied decimal places. A value of 2.3 defined as a 4-byte I2 field would be stored as 0000 0000 1110 0110 (X'E6' or decimal 230).

Table 65. Data Types for Data Formats (Continued)

Data Format	Standard Data Types	Description
IT	AN ID Nn Rn DT TM	<p>Integer (signed)</p> <p>Storage format: The binary equivalent for a positive number or the two's complement binary equivalent for a negative number, in two or four bytes, depending on the length of the field.</p> <p>Example: The value +23 is stored as 0000 0000 0001 0111 (X'0017'). The value -23 is stored as 1111 1111 1110 1001 (X'FFE9').</p>
Ln	AN ID Nn Rn DT TM	<p>Decimal (leading sign)</p> <p>Zoned decimal data with n implied decimal places and a leading sign.</p>
N	AN ID Nn Rn DT TM	<p>Numeric</p> <p>Any combination of 0-9 and an optional sign (+ or -). The length includes the sign.</p> <p>When mapping data elements defined as data type N in UN/EDIFACT standards, use data type R.</p>
Nn	AN ID Nn Rn DT TM	<p>Numeric</p> <p>Any combination of 0-9, an implied decimal point with n places to the right of the decimal, and an optional sign (+ or -). Using N alone is the same as using N0 (N zero). The length includes the sign.</p> <p>Example: N2 for a value of 23949 is interpreted as 239.49.</p>
PD	AN ID Nn Rn DT TM	<p>Packed decimal</p> <p>Any combination of 0-9 with a sign (+ or -). The length defines the number of bytes used to hold the value in external format (minus the sign position).</p> <p>Storage format: The packed decimal equivalent, followed by the sign in the low-order 4 bits of the last byte. The sign is either 1111, 1100, or 1010 for a positive value; or, 1101 or 1011 for a negative value.</p> <p>Example: The value +123 is stored as 0001 0010 0011 1111 (X'123F'). The value -123 is stored as 0001 0010 0011 1101 (X'123D').</p>
Pn	AN ID Nn Rn DT TM	<p>Packed decimal</p> <p>Packed decimal data with n implied decimal places.</p>

Table 65. Data Types for Data Formats (Continued)

Data Format	Standard Data Types	Description
R	AN ID Nn Rn	<p>Real</p> <p>Numeric data that requires a decimal point for fractional values. The decimal point is optional for integers. A sign (+ or -) is optional for positive numbers. Positive is assumed if a sign is not present. The length includes the decimal point and sign if they are present.</p> <p>Scientific notation with exponent and mantissa formatting is used.</p> <p>You should use this data when mapping data elements defined as data type N in UN/EDIFACT standards.</p> <p>Examples: 23.949, +23.949, -23949, -39846.7, 50E+4</p>
Rn	AN ID Nn Rn	<p>Real</p> <p>Signed or unsigned numeric data with a minimum for n significant decimal places. The length includes the decimal point and sign. Any combination of 0-9 with a sign (+ or -).</p>
TM		<p>Time</p> <p>A string of four digits in the form <i>hhmm</i> or six digits in the form <i>hhmmss</i>, expressed in the 24-hour clock format, where the hour is specified as 00 to 23 for X12 and 00 to 24 for EDIFACT.</p> <p>This data type does not apply to record IDs.</p>
ZD	AN ID Nn Rn DT TM	<p>Zoned decimal</p> <p>Any combination of 0-9 with a sign (+ or -). The length defines the number of characters used to represent the value in the external format. The external length requires an extra position for the sign.</p> <p>Storage format: The zoned decimal equivalent in the low-order 4 bits of a byte and 1111 in the high-order 4 bits. The sign displays in the high-order 4 bits of the low-order byte and is either 1100 for a positive value or 1101 for a negative value. The length of the field determines the number of bytes used to store the value.</p> <p>Example: The value +123 is stored as 1111 0001 1111 0010 1100 0011 (X'F1F2F3'). The value -123 is stored as 1111 0001 1111 0010 1101 0011 (X'F1F2D3').</p>
Zn	AN ID Nn Rn DT TM	<p>Zoned decimal</p> <p>Zoned decimal data with n implied decimal places and a trailing sign. Any combination of 0-9 with a sign (+ or -).</p>

Mapping

Mapping ties the EDI process together. Through mapping, you specify the relationships between the data used by your applications and the EDI standard transactions you exchange with trading partners. Maps allow DataInterchange to translate application data into EDI standard transactions and to interpret EDI transactions into your application's data format.

DataInterchange Client is designed to make mapping easy. In essence, you select fields in your data format, drag them onto data elements in the EDI transaction, and drop them. You can then apply DataInterchange's specialized mapping functions as required.



ATTENTION: If you change a standard, it affects each map based on that standard in DataInterchange Client. This is a change from the mapping function on DataInterchange Host, where changes to standards do not affect maps until a Migrate Map is performed.

Converting an Existing Map	281
Map Conversion	281
Creating a New Map	283
Using the Mapping Editor	284
Starting the Mapping Editor	284
Utilizing the Mapping Editor	285
Utilizing the Mapping Data Element Editor	290
Setting an Application Control Key	295
Specifying Qualification	297
Qualifying Loops and Segments	297
Qualifying Data Elements	300
Using Accumulators	302
Adding an Accumulator to a Map	303
Using Literals and Mapping Commands	304
Adding a Literal or Mapping Command to a Map	304
Advanced Mapping Techniques	306
Creating Translation Tables	309
Creating the Tables	310

Specifying Trading Partner Usages	312
Applying the Minimal Trading Partners Concept	312
Viewing Trading Partner Usages	313
Creating a Trading Partner Usage	313
Editing Trading Partner Usages	330
Copying Trading Partner Usages	330
Defining Generic Send Usages	331
Defining Generic Receive Usages	332
Compiling Control Strings	332
Viewing Compiled Control Strings	332
Mapping Hierarchical Loops	333
Creating Fixed-to-Fixed Maps	336
Migrating a Map to a New Standard	337
Client Migration Option	337
Host Migration Option	337

Converting an Existing Map

The first mapping task that an existing DataInterchange user is likely to do is convert existing maps to DataInterchange Client format from DataInterchange Host. This section is intended for DataInterchange users who have created maps on previous versions of DataInterchange Host and want to edit and maintain them using DataInterchange Client.

Map Conversion

You are not required to convert existing maps to DataInterchange Client. For maps that require no additional work, you have no need to convert them; they will continue to work as they always have. There are two main reasons why you would convert maps to DataInterchange Client:

- You want to maintain all maps using DataInterchange Client.
- You want to base new maps on existing maps.

Most existing DataInterchange users are likely to convert existing maps only when they need to maintain them on DataInterchange Client. There is no need to convert all ADFs to DataInterchange Client data formats. Some users may prefer to perform maintenance on existing maps using the existing DataInterchange Host interface.

This section provides the procedure for converting maps on DataInterchange Host to DataInterchange Client. Note the procedures are different for client-server and stand-alone configurations.

◆ To convert a Host map to DataInterchange Client (client-server):

1. From the File menu, select Open Browser.

The Open Browser Window dialog box displays.

2. In the System box on the left side of the dialog box, click on the name of the system you are working in.
3. In the Functional Area list box, select Conversion, and then click OK. You may need to log on.

You see a list window with three tabs: Host Maps, Host Data Formats, and Host Standards.

4. Click on the Host Maps tab.

A list of all maps on DataInterchange Host displays.

5. Click on the map you wish to convert. You may select more than one map.
6. From the Actions menu, select Convert.

DataInterchange checks to see if the standard and application data format (ADF) associated with this map on the host exist on DataInterchange Client. If not, the software converts those, as well.

You need to convert the associated standard and ADF to DataInterchange Client in order to work on the map.

DataInterchange Client displays an Execution Status window while it converts the host maps and puts them on DataInterchange Client. You see segment-by-segment status messages while the map converts.



ATTENTION: If you receive an error during conversion, be aware that DataInterchange Client contains an incomplete map. After fixing the problem that caused the error, you must delete the DataInterchange Client map before you convert the Host map again.

◆ **To convert a Host map to a DataInterchange Client map (stand-alone):**

1. On DataInterchange Host, export the map you wish to convert.
2. Download the export file containing the map to the PC using a file transfer utility.
3. Import the file into DataInterchange Client.
 - a. In DataInterchange Client, select Open Import from the File menu.
The Import File View displays.
 - b. Click on the map you wish to import.
 - c. Click on the Import button.
The Select EDI System dialog box displays.
 - d. Click on the EDI system into which you want to import the map, and then click OK.
An Execution Status window displays.
4. Convert the file by selecting Open Browser from the File menu.
The Open Browser Window dialog box displays.
 - a. In the System box, click on the name of the system in which you imported the host map.
 - b. In the Functional Area list box, select Conversion, and then click OK.
You see a list window with three tabs: Host Maps, Host ADFs, and Host Standards.
 - c. Click on the Host Maps tab.
A list of all maps that you have imported from DataInterchange Host displays.
 - d. Click on the map you wish to convert.
 - e. From the Actions menu, select Convert.

DataInterchange checks to see if the standard and application data format (ADF) associated with this map on the host exist on DataInterchange Client. If not, the software asks if you want to convert those as well.

You need to convert the associated standard and ADF to DataInterchange Client in order to work on the map.

DataInterchange Client displays an Execution Status window while it converts the host maps and puts them on DataInterchange Client. You see segment-by-segment status messages while the map converts.

Creating a New Map

The following is an outline of the steps required to create a map. The same basic steps work for maps you create to send data to trading partners and maps you create to receive data from trading partners. In both cases, you are mapping your data to a standard EDI transaction. When creating receive maps, contact your trading partners first to obtain their implementations of the EDI standards.

1. Create a data format for your application's data.

Mapping begins with a data format for your application because you are associating fields in your application with data elements in a standard EDI transaction. For information on creating a data format, see “Creating a New Data Format” on page 239.

2. Study the layout of the standard EDI transaction.

EDI standards are broad. You can use a number of methods to map application data onto a standard EDI transaction, and any number of organizations are likely to use different methods to map the same data to the same transaction.

When you are creating a send map, study the standard EDI transaction and decide how you want to use it to pass your application's data. When you are creating a receive map, study your trading partner's implementation of the EDI standard to see what data your partner is sending and how you will handle it.

3. Compare your data format to the standards.

When you map, you are associating fields in your data format with data elements in the standard. Study the data format you created for the application for which you are creating a map. Make note of which standard data elements correspond to fields in your data format. Then decide how you are going to map the data format structure onto the standards. For instance, you may use a loop on the standards side to handle repeating records in your data format.

4. Map the data elements in each segment.

Use the Mapping Editor to drag fields in your data format onto data elements in the EDI transaction. See “Using the Mapping Editor” on page 284.

You may notice that some data elements in the standard do not display in your application. If they are required by the standard (such elements are called mandatory data elements) or by your trading partner, you need to fill them with data on the outbound side, even if your application cannot. DataInterchange can fill many such data elements using special handling options, literals, and accumulators.

Special handling options allow you to perform such functions as translating the format of dates, converting values supplied by a trading partner to values you require, and validating the contents of data elements. For information on special handling options, see “Utilizing the Mapping Data Element Editor” on page 290.

Accumulators allow you to perform such actions as counting segments in a transaction for later placement in a transaction's trailer record. For information on accumulators, See “Using Accumulators” on page 302.

Literals and mapping commands are a means of supplying data to data elements or fields, such as dates and times. For information on literals, See “Using Literals and Mapping Commands” on page 304.

5. Specify how loops and repeating segments are handled.

EDI transactions contain loops, as well as segments and data elements. Loops are repeating structures. You must specify how DataInterchange should handle the various iterations. See “Specifying Qualification” on page 297.

6. Create a trading partner usage for each trading partner.

After you have created a map, you must associate it with trading partners. Because you can use the same map for multiple trading partners, each trading partner usage identifies one trading partner that uses the transaction map. The trading partner usage can supply values specific to that trading partner, such as:

- Validation and error levels.
- Unique values for enveloping that override the default values.
- The ddname of the file in which incoming data should be written.

7. Compile a map.

The DataInterchange translator uses a control string in its processing, not the map itself. When you complete your mapping work, you must compile a map to create a control string. The compiler identifies any errors as it creates a control string.

Using the Mapping Editor

DataInterchange Client's Mapping Editor features a visual means for associating your data fields and records with the standard's elements and segments. The Mapping Editor uses a split screen that permits you to create map associations.

The data format you created for your application displays on the left side of the screen, and the EDI standard displays on the right. The standards display exactly as published, unless you have modified the standard loaded when you set up DataInterchange Client.

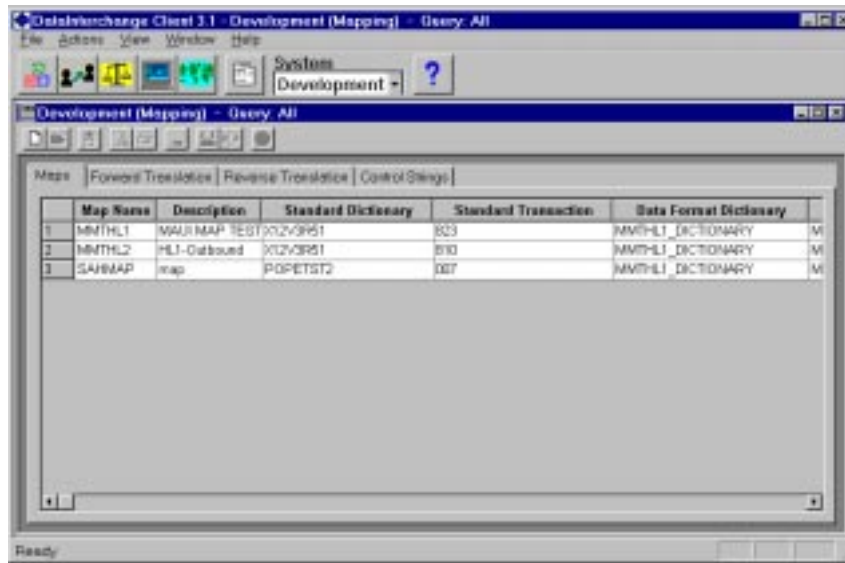
Starting the Mapping Editor

The Mapping Editor displays when you select a map from the Mapping List window, as follows.

◆ To start the Mapping Editor:

1. Click on the Mapping button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar.

The Mapping List window displays.



This window displays a list of existing maps. Each row contains information about a component; each column contains data stored in that component. Information in the columns displays in fields in the editor window. The list window, however, also contains the date, time, and user ID of the last update.

To display additional columns, click on the scroll bar on the bottom of the screen to scroll to the right or left. To limit the number of columns that display on the screen, you may set up a default query by clicking on the Properties button, as described in “Modifying List Window Information” on page 31.

2. To view a map or to add or change its information, double-click on the row of the map you want to work with.

The Mapping Editor window displays, with the Details tab in front. You add information or make changes to maps through its tabs and related dialog boxes, as described in the following sections.

Utilizing the Mapping Editor

The Mapping Editor allows you to associate your application data with an EDI standard. The editor works by displaying the application data format you created on one side of the screen and the EDI standard on the other. The Mapping Editor allows you to associate components of your data format with the standard by dragging data format components and dropping them into the correct locations in the EDI standard.

You can map the data format fields to standard data in any of these patterns:

- One field to one data element
- Several fields to one data element
- One field to several data elements

The Mapping Editor window contains three tabs: General, Details, and Comments. Use the:

- General tab to enter and change global map information.
- Details tab to associate components of a data format with components of the standard transaction.
- Comments tab to type any comments you wish about the selected map.

Following are detailed procedures for creating and editing maps. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing maps, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42. For information on exporting maps, see “Exporting” on page 57.

Creating a Map

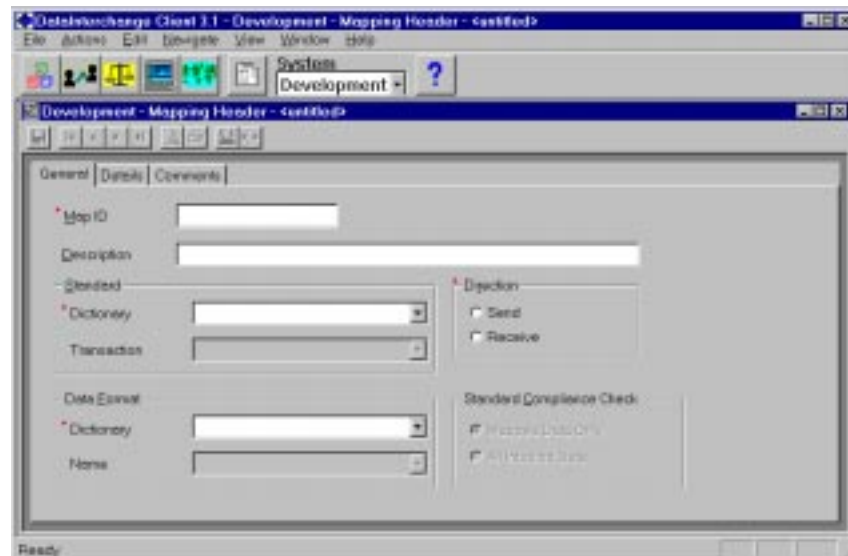
Create a new map after you have created a new data format. In some cases, you may need to create a new map to meet the data requirements of a particular trading partner. You can also create a new map from an existing data format to meet new requirements.

In the most basic sense, creating a new map consists of associating fields in a data format with data elements in an EDI transaction. The following procedure shows how DataInterchange Client makes basic associations between fields and data elements.

◆ To create a new map:

1. In the Mapping List window, click on the New Document button on the tool bar.

The Mapping Header window displays with the General tab in front and the fields blank.



2. Type a map ID or map name in the Map ID field.

You may use both letters and numbers to identify your map. Letters display in capitals. You cannot type spaces within the name.

If you wish, you may enter a more complete description of the map in the Description field.

3. Select from the Standard Dictionary drop-down list the EDI standard dictionary in which the transaction you are mapping resides. This is a required field.

You may only select standard dictionaries that you have loaded into DataInterchange Client through Export/Import, as explained in Chapter 18, “Standards.”

4. Select from the Standard Transaction drop-down list the EDI transaction set you are mapping. This is a required field.

You may only select transaction sets that are part of the dictionary you selected from the Dictionary drop-down list.



NOTE: In DataInterchange, the term “transaction” means the same thing as “transaction set” in X12 and “message” in UN/EDIFACT.

5. Select from the Data Format Dictionary drop-down list the data format dictionary in which the data format you are mapping resides. This is a required field.

You may only select data formats that are included in the dictionary you selected in the Dictionary drop-down list. If you have not created your data formats and data format dictionaries, see Chapter 16, “Data Formats,” on page 233.

6. Select from the Data Format Name drop-down list the data format you are mapping. This is a required field.

7. Click on either the Send or Receive radio button in the Direction group box, depending on whether the map you are creating is for transactions you send to trading partners or transactions you receive from trading partners.

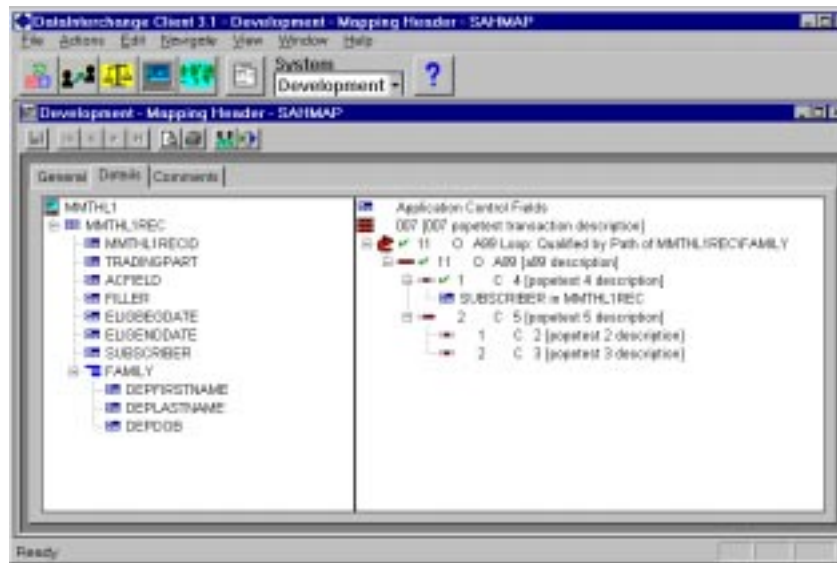
- a. If you select Send, the Details tab of the Mapping Editor becomes available.
- b. If you select Receive, the Details tab becomes available, as well as the Standard Compliance Check radio buttons. Click on either Mapped Data Only (default) or All Inbound Data.



NOTE: Once you have selected a direction and saved the map, the Direction group box displays grayed. You cannot change the direction of a map.

8. Click on the Details tab to associate components of your data format with elements of the standard.

The Details tab, which allows you to drag components of your data format and drop them on elements of the EDI transaction, displays.



- a. Click on the plus (+) sign next to the component (a loop or segment) in the standard you wish to associate with the data format component. Standards display on the right side of your screen.

If you clicked on a loop, you see the segments that comprise the loop. If you clicked on a segment, you see the data elements that comprise the segment, as shown above.

By default, all records of a data format are expanded to show their fields. If you wish to close any portion of the data format in order to see more of it on the screen, click on the minus (-) sign.

- b. Click on the field you wish to map on the left side of the screen. While holding down the mouse button, drag it to the corresponding data element of the EDI standard transaction on the right.

The cursor changes to an arrow connected to an outline of the mapping component you are dragging, as illustrated for a field.



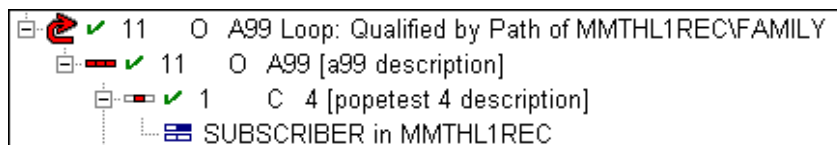
For a list of mapping components and their associated graphics, see Table 66, “Mapping Components and Their Graphics,” on page 290.

When you have dragged the field to the right side of the screen over the data element with which you want to associate it, that component becomes highlighted. Release the mouse button.



NOTE: If the data element does not display highlighted when you move the cursor on top of it, that means it is not a valid place to drop a field. For instance, you cannot drop a data format record onto a data element in an EDI transaction.

The Mapping Data Element Editor may display (see Note below). An element mapping displays below the standard element, as illustrated.



After you have mapped a data element, a green check mark displays next to the data element to which you have mapped the field. A green check mark also displays next to the segment containing that data element so that you know the segment contains mapped data format components.



NOTE: This procedure presents a simple mapping situation, in which you associate data format fields with standard data elements. For anything but the most basic mapping associations, you will require DataInterchange's advanced mapping capabilities. For more information on DataInterchange's advanced mapping capabilities, see "Utilizing the Mapping Data Element Editor" on page 290.

9. Continue dragging and dropping fields onto standard data elements until you have mapped all of the information required for this map.
10. Enter any comments on the map in the Comments tab.
11. When you have completed mapping, click Save on the tool bar to save the map.

Editing a map

Edit a map when you have modified its associated data format. You may also need to edit a map to meet specific requirements of a new trading partner.

◆ To edit a map:

1. In the Mapping List window, double-click on the map you wish to edit.

The map displays in the Mapping Editor window with the Details tab in front.

Any changes you made earlier to the map or its associated items display on the screen. Any changes you made to the data format display on the left side of the screen. If you made any changes to the data format or standard since the last time you opened the map, you see those changes on the Details tab.










2. Create new associations between the data format and the map or change existing ones.
 - To make an association between a new data format component and a standard component, drag the data format component and drop it on the proper standards component.
 - To edit an existing association, double-click on the standards component. The Mapping Data Element Editor displays.
 - To delete an association, click on the data format component you want to delete and press the Delete key.

3. Change information as required in the General tab.

You may not change the direction of a map. Create a new map if you need to turn a send map into a receive map or vice versa.

4. Click Save on the tool bar to save the map.

Table 66. Mapping Components and Their Graphics

This icon. . .	Represents a:
	Data Format
	Record
	Field
	Structure
	Transaction
	Loop
	Segment
	Composite Data Element
	Data Element

Utilizing the Mapping Data Element Editor

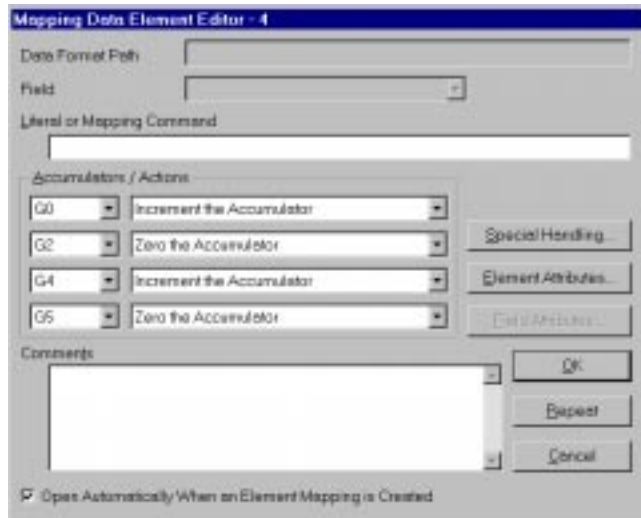
The Mapping Data Element Editor allows you to apply DataInterchange Client's advanced mapping capabilities to data elements and fields. You can:

- Use an accumulator to store, count, and add values to a field or data element. Accumulators allow you to perform such actions as counting segments in a transaction for later placement in a transaction's trailer record. For more information on accumulators, see "Using Accumulators" on page 302.
- Associate a DataInterchange literal or other mapping commands with a field or data element. Literals allow you to perform such actions as providing data to trading partners that your application does not contain. For more information on literals, see "Using Literals and Mapping Commands" on page 304.
- Use any of DataInterchange's special handling options on a field or data element. Special handling options allow you to perform such actions as editing dates, verifying data in a field against predefined lists, and converting data from one value to another.

◆ **To apply advanced mapping capabilities to a field or data element:**

1. Double-click on a data element in an EDI transaction that has been mapped to a field from a data format or on a field that has been mapped onto a data element.

The Mapping Data Element Editor displays.



If you are consistently using DataInterchange Client's advanced mapping features when you map, you may want the Mapping Data Element Editor to display every time you drop a data format component onto an EDI transaction component. If so, click on the Open Automatically When an Element Mapping is Created check box.

2. Select the mapping capability you want to apply to this field or data element. You may use more than one.
 - To use a literal, type any literal or mapping commands you desire to use on the field or data element in the Literal or Mapping Commands field. See "Using Literals and Mapping Commands" on page 304.
 - To use an accumulator, select an accumulator from the Accumulators drop-down list. For each accumulator, you must select an action from the Actions drop-down list. You may use up to four accumulators on any data element or field. See "Using Accumulators" on page 302.
 - To use a special handling option on a field or data element, click on the Special Handling button. See "Using the Special Handling Button" on page 292.
 - To repeat this data element or field, click on the Repeat button. See "Using the Repeat Button" on page 294.
3. If you wish, you may view attributes of the data element and field you are mapping.
 - To view the attributes of the data element on which you are working, click on the Element Attributes button.

The Data Element Attributes dialog box displays. You see the information on the data element that displays on the General tab of the Data Elements Editor.

- To view the attributes of the field on which you are working, click on the Field Attributes button.

The Field Attributes dialog box displays. You see the information on the field that displays on the General tab of the Field Editor.

4. Type any comments on the mapping in the Comments field.
5. Click OK to save the mapping.

Using the Special Handling Button

Use the Special Handling button when you want to request special handling on data elements and fields for both send and receive maps. You can:

- Edit date formats from one format to another.
- Verify field values against predefined lists.
- Translate field values from one predefined value to another.
- Call an external program to perform custom processing on the value contained in a field or data element.
- Specify the length and position of fields when mapping a concatenation for send maps or specify the length and position of fields that are included in a substring for receive maps.

◆ To request special handling options:

1. While working on a data element or field in the Mapping Data Element Editor, click on the Special Handling button.

The Data Element Special Handling dialog box displays.

2. Click on the option button corresponding to the Special Handling option you desire.
Table 67, "Data Elements Special Handling Options," on page 293 describes each option.
3. Select from the drop-down list the item you desire.
4. Click OK to save your options.



NOTE: You may use more than one Special Handling option on any field by using repeat mapping. Click on the Repeat button to create another instance of the field or data element you are mapping. Edit that instance with the Mapping Data Element Editor using the Special Handling button again to select another option.

Table 67. Data Elements Special Handling Options

This option. . .	Allows you to:
Date Edit	<p>Convert dates from the format listed in the drop-down list to the format set in the X12 standards (<i>yymmdd</i>) for send maps and reverse the process for receive maps.</p> <p>To select a date format, click on the Date Edits option button to display choices in the drop-down list.</p>
Code List	<p>Verify values that display in the field against a predefined code list. For instance, if the field or data element can contain only a certain range of values, you can enter those values into a code list. When DataInterchange processes the transaction, it references the code list and checks the value of a field against it. If the field contains a value that does not display in the code list, DataInterchange returns a processing error.</p> <p>To select a code list, click on the Code List option button to display choices in the drop-down list. Code lists that have a size greater than or equal to the minimum size and less than or equal to the maximum size display in the drop-down list.</p> <p>NOTE: You must create a code list before it displays in the drop-down list. To create or edit a Code List, see “Using the Code List Editor” on page 354 of Chapter 18, “Standards.” If you have loaded a standard, the code list you need may be part of the standard.</p>
Translation Table	<p>Translate the value that displays in the field or data element into another value. For instance, you can use this option to translate part numbers used for your parts by a trading partner into the values you use in your system. When DataInterchange processes the transaction, it references the translation table for this field and converts the values as set up in the table. Translation tables may also be used to translate values between those used by your application and those used in the EDI standard.</p> <p>To select a translation table, click on the Translation Table option button to display choices in the drop-down list. Translation tables that have a size greater than or equal to the minimum size and less than or equal to the maximum size display in the drop-down list.</p> <p>NOTE: You must create a Translation Table before it displays in the drop-down list. To create a Translation Table, see “Creating Translation Tables” on page 309 of this chapter.</p> <p>For more information on Translation Tables and the tables shipped with DataInterchange, see “Translation and Validation Tables,” in Chapter 8 of the <i>DataInterchange Administrator’s Guide</i>.</p>
Field Exit	<p>Call a program outside DataInterchange to perform additional processing on the value contained in the field or data element.</p> <p>NOTE: You must create a User Exit profile for a field exit before it displays in the drop-down list. For information on creating a User Exit profile, see Chapter 11, “User Exit Profiles,” on page 131.</p> <p>For more information on field exits, how you can use them, and the routines shipped with DataInterchange, see the “Field Exit Routines” section of “Exit Routines,” Chapter 4 in the <i>DataInterchange Programmer’s Reference</i>.</p>

Table 67. Data Elements Special Handling Options (Continued)

This option. . .	Allows you to:
Concatenation Position (Send Only)	<p>Select two or more application fields in a business document you are sending and combine parts of each field into a single data element. The Position field specifies the position to begin concatenation in the characters to be included in the new data element. The Length field specifies the number of characters to move to the new data element.</p> <p>NOTE: If you map two fields to the same data element, those fields concatenate automatically. Leading zeros and trailing blanks are stripped out.</p> <p>For more information on concatenation, see “Concatenating Data for a Data Element (Send Only),” in Chapter 9 of the <i>DataInterchange Administrator's Guide</i>.</p>
Concatenation Length (Send Only)	Specify the number of characters to move to the new data element.
Substring Position (Receive Only)	<p>Specify the position of the first character in a data element that you would like to be included in one of your application's fields.</p> <p>The substring function allows you to weed out unnecessary data received from a trading partner. For example, if the first two bytes of a given data element are always the same, you can instruct DataInterchange not to include those characters in the file bound for your application.</p> <p>For more information on substring, see “Substringing Data for an Application Field (Receive Only),” in Chapter 9 of the <i>DataInterchange Administrator's Guide</i>.</p>
Substring Length (Receive Only)	Specify the number of characters that you would like to be included in the file bound for your application field.

Using the Repeat Button

Use the Repeat button when you want to duplicate the field mapping you completed in the Mapping Data Element Editor. One reason to duplicate a field is to apply more than one special handling option for the data element and field pair. For instance, if you want to use more than one literal command on a field, you need to repeat the field and map it to the same data element, as you can only use one literal command per field.

You can also use repeat mapping to add data to your application when it does not display in the standard and vice versa. The following example shows how you can add data to your application that does not display in the standard through a receive map using repeat mapping.

Say that an EDI transaction contains a purchase order total in a particular data element in a particular segment. A purchase order total less than \$100 is an error that you want to report. You can use the Repeat button to repeat the data element and enter the mapping commands necessary to accomplish this task, as follows.

◆ **To repeat a data element mapping:**

1. Double-click on the data element that contains the purchase order total.

The Mapping Data Element Editor displays.

2. Enter in the Literal or Mapping Command field the mapping command &SAVE TOTPO to save the data element value in a variable.

3. Click on the Repeat button.

Another data element mapping is created, and the Mapping Data Element Editor redisplay.

You may select any options you desire for the new field

4. Enter the mapping command in the Literal or Mapping Command field to check if the value saved is less than 100 and to issue a user error. &IF (TOTPO < 100) &ERR(1,1,0, "PO is less than \$100.00").

5. Click OK and finish editing the map.

The new element mapping is designated special handling.

Setting an Application Control Key

To make it easier to find a series of documents in DataInterchange's Transaction Store database, you can set up keys in your maps using application control fields. The application control field controls the data of the identifying field in any data format, such as the purchase order number in a purchase order data format. The Application Control Fields dialog box allows you to select the identifying field and have DataInterchange modify its output during translation.

For instance, say your company has a string of characters that display in front of a purchase order number. Your trading partners likely send only the number, but you can use the Application Control Fields dialog box to have DataInterchange add the characters you desire to their values. You can also use DataInterchange variables to modify data in the application control field.

To make documents received from or sent to a particular trading partner easier to find in the Transaction Store, you could use the application control field to add a string of characters representing that company to a field. That character string becomes something you can search on to build a list of documents when viewing the Transaction Store.

For more information on viewing the Transaction Store, See Chapter 21, "Transaction Store," on page 383. For more information on how the Transaction Store works, see "Managing Your EDI Data Using the Transaction Store," Chapter 10 in the *DataInterchange Administrator's Guide*.



NOTE: Application control fields are optional; the translator does not require them.

◆ **To set up Application Control fields:**

1. Click on the Details tab of the map for which you want to set up application control fields.
2. On the data format (left) side of the screen, click on the field you want to set as an application control field and hold down the left mouse button. Drag the field over the Application Control Fields section of the standards (right) side of the screen, and release the mouse button.

The Application Control Fields dialog box displays.

The Path column contains the name of the data format record in which the field you dragged displays. The Field column contains the name of the field. The length column contains the length of the field.

You may add as many as eight fields to the dialog box.

3. If you want to add data to the application control fields, click on the Add &LIT button.

The Application Control Fields - &LIT Support dialog box displays.

- a. Type in the Enter Literal field the data you wish to add to the application control field.
- b. Type in the Enter Length field the length of the data you wish to add to the application control field.
- c. Click OK.

The data you typed displays in the Field column in a row below the field to which you added it. The data is preceded by &LIT.

4. If you want to include the data using any of DataInterchange's variable commands, click on the Add &VAR button.

The Application Control Fields - &VAR Support dialog box displays.

- a. Type in the Enter Variable field the name of the DataInterchange variable you wish to use. For a list of DataInterchange variables, search on "Variables" in DataInterchange Client Help or see "DI Variables" in Chapter 9 of the *DataInterchange Administrator's Guide*.
- b. Type in the Enter Length field the length of the data you wish to add to the application control field.
- c. Click OK.

5. When you have completed your setup, click OK.

The Detail tab of the Mapping Editor redisplay.

Specifying Qualification

Within the EDI standards, certain segments and groups of segments, called loops, can repeat. When you map a segment or loop that repeats within an EDI standard, you must tell DataInterchange which occurrence of the segment or loop you are using. This is called “qualifying” the segment or loop.

DataInterchange supports three types of qualification. You can qualify by:

1. Occurrence
2. Path
3. Value (receive only)

When you qualify by occurrence, your mapping is related to the position of data in a repeating sequence. When you qualify by path, your mapping is related to a specific structure or record in the data format and how it handles repeating segments in the standard. When you qualify by value, your mapping is related to the value that you receive in a data element.



NOTE: You can mix types of qualification for the same loop or segment. Path qualification works with value qualification on receive. Occurrence works with path on both send and receive. You cannot mix Occurrence and Value qualification.

Qualifying Loops and Segments

DataInterchange allows you to qualify loops and segments by occurrence, path, and value.

Qualify by occurrence when the order in which repeating data displays in either the data format or standard is important. For more information, see “Qualifying a Loop or Segment by Occurrence” on page 297.

Qualify by path when you want to create multiple segments in a standard to correspond to multiple occurrences of a record in a data format and vice versa. For more information, see “Qualifying a Loop or Segment by Path” on page 298.

Qualify by value when you want to specify data received in a standard transaction to trigger the creation or population of fields in your data format. For more information, see “Qualifying a Loop or Segment by Value” on page 299.

Qualifying a Loop or Segment by Occurrence

Qualify a loop or segment by occurrence when a specific instance of the segment or loop must be mapped to a specific area of the application data format. For instance, say that you are working on a send map and need to send two addresses, the send-to address and the ship-to address. Map the ship-to address to the first occurrence of the N1 segment and the bill-to address to the second occurrence of N1.



ATTENTION: Qualification by occurrence creates records or segments first and then looks for the data to fill them. If you use occurrence qualification on a receive map, then you need to move data to that record because DataInterchange will create the record, and it may not contain any data.

DataInterchange Client's mapping function automatically qualifies loops and segments whose maximum-use value is greater than one. When you drop a field onto an element that displays in a loop or a repeating segment, the loop or segment is automatically qualified by occurrence; the title of the loop or segment changes after the drop to include the words, "Qualified by Occurrence #1". Use the Qualify a Loop or Segment dialog box, as follows.

◆ **To qualify a loop or segment by occurrence:**

1. Double-click on a loop or repeating segment (a segment that has a maximum use value greater than one).

Either the Qualify a Loop or Qualify a Segment dialog box displays for receive maps.



NOTE: You may also drop a field onto an element in a loop or repeating segment. The loop or segment is automatically qualified by occurrence. See "Editing a Loop or Segment Qualification" on page 300 if you want to change the occurrence number.

2. Click on the Occurrence button.

Either the Qualify a Segment by Occurrence dialog box or its corresponding loop dialog box displays (for receive maps only). The name of the loop or segment displays in the title bar.

3. Type in a number in the Enter the Occurrence Number field that corresponds to the occurrence number of the component you are mapping.

If you are mapping the second occurrence of a field in your data format to an EDI standard, type 2 in the Enter the Occurrence Number field.

4. If you need to map additional occurrences, click on the Repeat button.

The Qualify a Segment by Occurrence Number dialog box or its corresponding loop dialog box redisplay with the number in the Enter the Occurrence Number field increased by one. The loop or segment that you are mapping is duplicated and displays on the standards side of the Mapping Editor.

5. When you have specified the desired number of occurrences, click OK.

Qualifying a Loop or Segment by Path

Qualify a loop or segment by path when you need DataInterchange to create multiple instances of either a single record or structure for receive maps or a single segment or loop for send maps. For example, say you are working on a receive map and find that the PO1 segment in a purchase order repeats to handle multiple purchase-order line items. You need DataInterchange to create a separate record for each instance of the PO1 segment.

Consequently, you would qualify the PO1 segment by path. That way, DataInterchange will create as many line-item records in your application data as there are occurrences of PO1 in your trading partner's transaction.



NOTE: Qualification by path finds loops or repeating segments and creates records for them on receive and vice versa on send. Qualify by path when the number of records DataInterchange may need to create is unknown. In DataInterchange Host, qualification by path is called multiple-occurrence qualification.

DataInterchange Client's mapping function automatically qualifies loops and segments whose maximum-use value is greater than one. When you drop a record or structure onto a loop or repeating segment, the loop or segment is automatically qualified by path; the title of the loop or segment changes after the drop to include the words, "Qualified by Path of (Path Name)," as follows.

◆ **To qualify a loop or segment by path:**

1. Drag a record or structure onto a loop or repeating segment (a segment that has a maximum use value greater than one).

The title of the loop or segment changes to include the words, "Qualified by Path of (Path Name)."

Qualifying a Loop or Segment by Value

You qualify a loop or segment by value when you want the value of data received in a data element to drive DataInterchange's translation of a whole loop or segment. Qualification by value works only on receive mapping.

For instance, say you want to qualify the N1 loop with the value of BY in Element 98, which is the "Entity Identifier Code," received in a purchase order to create a buyer record. Further, say that you want the buyer's name to be mapped into the buyer record depending on the value in Element 98 of the N1 loop.

To handle that case, you would map the segment by value. That way, DataInterchange will put specific information into the buyer records it creates from the purchase order depending on the name in each order's Entity Identifier Code.

◆ **To qualify a loop or segment by value:**

1. Double-click on a repeating segment (a segment that has a maximum use value greater than one).

The Qualify a Loop or Qualify a Segment dialog box displays.

2. Click on the Value button.

Either the Qualify a Segment by Element dialog box or its corresponding loop dialog box displays. The name of the segment displays in the title bar.

3. Select from the Select an Element drop-down list the name of the element by which you want to qualify the segment.
4. Select from the Enter a Qualifying Value drop-down list the value you want to display in the element when it is mapped.

If the list is empty, type in a value.

5. If you are mapping multiple occurrences, click on the Repeat button.

Either the Qualify a Segment by Element dialog box or its corresponding loop dialog box redisplay. Repeat Step 4 and Step 5.

6. When you have mapped the desired number of occurrences of this segment, click OK.

Editing a Loop or Segment Qualification

Edit a qualified loop or segment when you want to change the default qualification that DataInterchange Client places on a segment when you use drag-and-drop mapping of fields and records.

◆ To edit a qualified loop or segment:

If the Loop or Repeating Segment is Path Qualified and you wish to change to or add occurrence or value qualifications:

1. Double-click on the qualified loop or repeating segment.

The Qualify a Segment or Qualify a Loop dialog box displays.

2. Click on the New button or the Replace button, depending on whether you want to add another qualification or replace the existing qualification.

If this is a receive map and you have no other qualifications for this loop or repeating segment, the Qualify a Loop or Qualify a Segment dialog box displays (with the choices Value, Occurrence, and Cancel buttons.) Otherwise, the Qualify a Loop by an Element, Qualify a Segment by Element, Qualify a Loop by Occurrence Number, or Qualify a Segment by Occurrence Number dialog box displays directly.

3. Click on the Occurrence button or Value button, (if given the choice) depending on how you want to qualify the loop or segment.
4. When you have qualified the desired number of occurrences of the loop or segment, click OK.

◆ If the Loop or Repeating Segment is Qualified and you wish to change to or add a different Path qualification:

1. Drag a record or structure onto the loop or repeating segment.

The Qualify a Segment or Qualify a Loop dialog box displays.

2. Click on the New button or Replace button, depending on whether you want to add another qualification or replace the existing qualification.

Qualifying Data Elements

You qualify data elements when you receive data elements that have qualifiers in the standard. In such cases, you may need to qualify how DataInterchange handles each occurrence of the data element. Data element qualification works on receive only.

For instance, if data you receive from a trading partner that contains many units of measure (each, case, etc.), you may need to qualify each data element. By doing so, DataInterchange can translate data in the data elements into a single unit of measure for your application.

Data elements can be qualified by value only.

Qualifying a Data Element by Value

Use the Add an Element Qualification dialog box to qualify an element by occurrence, as follows.

◆ To qualify a data element:

1. Double-click on the data element in the segment you want to qualify. Make sure you qualify data elements before you map them.

The Qualified Element Support dialog box displays.

2. Click on the Qualified button.

The Add an Element Qualification dialog box displays.

If you click on the Normal button, the Mapping Data Element Editor displays. For more information, see “Utilizing the Mapping Data Element Editor” on page 290.

3. Select the element or elements you want to qualify.

- a. Click on the element or elements in the Select Elements group box.
- b. Click on the > button to move the element or elements to the Qualified Elements group box.

Clicking on the >> button moves all elements in the list.

Clicking on the < or << buttons removes the selected element or all elements from the Qualified Elements group box.

4. Click on the Next button.

The Add an Element Qualification dialog box redisplay displaying value-selection information.

5. Select a qualifying value.

- a. Click on the value or values from the Enter a Value drop-down list. You can also type a value in the list.
- b. Click on the > button to move the value or values to the Qualifying Values group box.

Clicking on the >> button moves all values in the list.

Clicking on the < or << buttons removes the selected value or all values from the Qualifying Values group box.

6. Click on the Finish button.

An element mapping icon (or icons, if you selected several values) displays below the data element or elements you qualified. The field is designated “Not Mapped. Qualified by Element in Position x with a Value of y,” where x is the position of the qualifying element in the segment and y is the value you selected.

Editing a Data Element Qualification

◆ To edit a qualified data element:

1. Double-click on the qualifying element if you want to add additional values.

The Update an Element Qualification dialog box displays.

2. Select a new qualifying value.

- a. Click on the value or values from the Enter a Value drop-down list.
- b. Click on the > button to move the value or values to the Qualifying Values group box.

Clicking on the >> button moves all values in the list.

Clicking on the < or << buttons removes the selected value or all values from the Qualifying Values group box.

3. If you want to see all information on the qualified element, click on the Previous Selected Info button.

The Previous Element Qualification Data dialog box displays, displaying all qualification information on the element.

4. Click OK.

A field icon (or icons) displays below the new data element or elements you qualified. The field is designated "Not Mapped. Qualified by element in Position x with a Value of y," where x is the position of the qualifying element in the segment and y is the value you selected.

Using Accumulators

Accumulators are ad hoc fields that keep running totals or accumulate numeric data. Accordingly, DataInterchange's accumulators can add data to an EDI standard that does not display in an application database and vice versa. DataInterchange Client supports global and transaction accumulators. The scope of a global accumulator is an entire translation session. The scope of a transaction accumulator is a single transaction.

You can use accumulators to count the occurrences of a repeated event, and you can use them to total field values for control purposes. For example, an accumulator can count the detail line items in a payment order to provide a hash total required by the EDI standard. Or you could use an accumulator to total a field named QUANTITY to cross check the amount of invoices paid.

Accumulators can apply to individual transactions or to all transactions in a translation session. To map both an accumulator and a received value for the same element, use the Repeat action to create another occurrence of the data element. Then map one occurrence from the data element to a field and the other occurrence from the accumulator to a field. Each data element mapping can support up to four accumulators.

Adding an Accumulator to a Map

You set up an accumulator through the Mapping Data Element Editor, as follows.

◆ **To add an accumulator to a map:**

1. Map a field to a data element as described in “Using the Mapping Editor” on page 284.
2. Double-click on a data element in an EDI transaction that has been mapped to a field from a data format or on a field that has been mapped onto a data element.

The Mapping Data Element Editor displays.

3. Select an accumulator from the Accumulators drop-down list.

Accumulator values are described in Table 68, “DataInterchange Accumulator Types,” on page 303.

4. Select an action for the accumulator from the Actions drop-down list.

Only actions that are valid for this data element or field display in the list. Actions are described in Table 69, “Accumulator Actions,” on page 304.

5. Complete any other mapping you need from the Mapping Data Element Editor and click OK.

For outgoing data, accumulator actions are not processed unless:

- Data is generated for the standard field or segment, or
- The accumulator is mapped.

For incoming data, the accumulator actions are not processed unless:

- The data element associated with the accumulator is received, or
- The accumulator is mapped and at least the segment containing the data element is received.

Accumulator Types

DataInterchange supports transaction accumulators and global accumulators, as follows.

Table 68. DataInterchange Accumulator Types

Name	Type	Description
T0-T9	Transaction Accumulator	Apply only to one transaction and are reset at the beginning of each transaction. You can use a maximum of 10 per transaction. Each accumulator holds a maximum of 31 binary digits.
G0-G9	Global Accumulator	Apply to entire translation session and are reset at the beginning of each translation session. You can use a maximum of 10 per session. Each accumulator holds a maximum of 31 binary digits.

Accumulator Actions

DataInterchange supports the following accumulator actions.

Table 69. Accumulator Actions

This action. . .	Does this:
Increment the accumulator	Adds 1 to the value stored in the accumulator.
Map the accumulator	Maps the value stored in the accumulator to the standard data element for send maps and to the application field for receive maps.
Zero the accumulator	Sets the accumulator value to 0.
Map the accumulator and then increment it	Maps the value stored in the accumulator to the standard data element for send maps and to the application field for receive maps, then adds 1 to that value. Only one accumulator may be mapped on any given mapping.
Increment the accumulator and then map it	Adds 1 to the value stored in the accumulator then maps the value stored in the accumulator to the standard data element for send maps and to the application field for receive maps.
Add to the accumulator and then map it	Adds the value of an element or field then maps the value stored in the accumulator to the standard data element for send maps and to the application field for receive maps.
Map the accumulator and then add to it	Maps the value stored in the accumulator to the standard data element for send maps and to the application field for receive maps, then adds the value of an element or field to it.

Using Literals and Mapping Commands

DataInterchange literals and mapping commands let you add data to a transaction that is not contained in your business application, and vice versa. When your application does not have specific information required by the standard, or when you need to pass specific information, you can map a literal to the data element. Conversely, when your application requires data that is not specified in the standard, you can supply the information by mapping a literal.

A literal is a value that you specify for the field or element. The value can be a constant or it can be calculated by any of several DataInterchange expressions.

A mapping command is a DataInterchange command that begins with an ampersand (&). For a list of mapping commands, search for the key “mapping commands” in DataInterchange Client Help.

Adding a Literal or Mapping Command to a Map

You can add literals or mapping commands to maps through the Mapping Data Element Editor, as follows.

◆ To add a literal or mapping command to a map:

1. Double-click on a data element in an EDI transaction that has been mapped to a field from a data format or on a field that has been mapped onto a data element.

The Mapping Data Element Editor displays.

2. Type the name of the literal and any required expressions. If this is a receive mapping, the application data field is required for a literal.

Note that literals are case-sensitive. Mapping commands and variable names are not.

For a list of literal values search the key words “literal values” in DataInterchange Client Help or see “Literal Keywords,” in Chapter 9 of the *DataInterchange Administrator's Guide*.

3. Complete any other mapping you require from the Mapping Data Element Editor, and click OK.

You can add a literal field to both send and receive transactions.

Literals and Data Types

The following apply to literals used in both send and receive transactions:

- For data types BN, Bn, HX, IT, In, Ln, PD, Pn, Zd, and Zn, the translator converts the literal before placing it in the outgoing standard data or the incoming application data. In send maps, it converts the literal to character data. In receive maps, it converts the literal to the application data type. For example, if the data type is BN, the translator converts the literal to binary and then moves it to the application field.
- Do not type a decimal point when one is implied. To use a default value of 9.99 for a field defined as P2 (packed number with two implied decimal positions), enter the literal as 999.
- Literal values for hexadecimal fields are hexadecimal strings. For example, if the application field is defined as a one-byte hexadecimal field and you want to use a default value of X'FF', enter FF as the value of the literal. For incoming data, the translator converts each two bytes of literal value to a single byte of application data.



ATTENTION: Type hexadecimal numbers using their EBCDIC values, not their ASCII values.

- Specify a literal value of zero to move this value into a standard element. DataInterchange generally removes leading zeros from application data so that a field containing all blanks or all zeros will result in no value for the data element. A value of zero is treated the same as all other literal values when determining if a segment should be created. The &ZEROSIG special literal can also be used to indicate that zeros within the application field are significant.
- In translation and validation tables, enter numeric values left-justified and formatted according to the application data format. For example, if the data format defines a field as R2, enter the value 7 as 7.00 or the value 7.1 as 7.10.



NOTE: Before creating a new map for a specific trading partner, check to see if you can use DataInterchange's advanced mapping functions to meet a trading partner's special processing requirements. You can set up a map so that DataInterchange meets a trading partner's custom data and processing requirements. For more information, see “Utilizing the Mapping Data Element Editor” on page 290.

Advanced Mapping Techniques

DataInterchange techniques for using literal keywords and other advanced mapping techniques are well documented in DataInterchange Host documentation. The following sections of Chapter 9 of the *DataInterchange Administrator's Guide* provide documentation of advanced mapping techniques:

- "Using Literals for Send Mapping"
- "Segment Creation for Send Mapping"
- "Using Literals for Receive Mapping"
- "Accumulator Literals"
- "Expressions"
- "Conditional Processing Literals"
- "Mapping Techniques for Literal Keywords"
- "Examples of Using Literal Keywords and Named Variables"
- "Control Data Literals"
- "Mapping Specific Service Segments Fields (Receive Only)"
- "Mapping Generic Service Segments Fields (Receive Only)"
- "Mapping Service Segment Fields (Send Only)"

To make mapping easier, DataInterchange Client Help contains syntax for literals, mapping commands, and operators. Search for the following keywords:

- Named Variables
- Literals
- Expressions
- Boolean Operators
- Comparison Operators
- Arithmetic Operators
- Unary Operator
- Special Operators
- Date Conversion Special Operators
- Order of Precedence
- Variables

Table 70. DataInterchange Mapping Variables for Set Command

In this field. . .	Type:
DIAPPPFILE	<p>This variable may be used to change the name of the file to which the translation application data will be written during a Receive Translate. It will override any value that was used in the receive usage or in the application data format definition. It provides the capability for data that is being received to influence the final destination for the data. For example, the statement:</p> <pre>&SET DIAPPPFILE 'SPECIAL'</pre> <p>would force the current transaction to be written to the application file identified by the DDNAME SPECIAL.</p>
DIAPPTYPE	<p>This variable sets the application file type that corresponds with the file name provided by DIAPPPFILE. This only applies to a CICS environment.</p>

Table 70. *DataInterchange Mapping Variables for Set Command (Continued)*

In this field. . .	Type:
DIAUTOCC	<p>This variable may be used to allow automatic century manipulation for both inbound and outbound translation. Century can be automatically added to or removed from the date using the length of the standard data element or application field.</p> <p>For example, the statement:</p> <pre>&SET DIAUTOCC 1</pre> <p>would allow the translator to add or remove the century to the date depending on the length of the standard data element or application field.</p>
DICCTRL	<p>This variable may be used to set the century control year. The default DataInterchange uses is 10. This means, if year is greater than 10, then century is assumed to be 19, otherwise century is assumed to be 20.</p> <p>For example, the statement:</p> <pre>&SET DICCTRL 95</pre> <p>would force DataInterchange to interpret year as follows, if year is greater than 95, then century is assumed to be 19, otherwise century is assumed to be 20.</p> <p>This variable overrides the Application Defaults Century Control Year field.</p>
DICUSERDATA	<p>This variable is a reserved variable. When this variable occurs in a map, the mapped value will be moved to the associated field in the TRCB. This variable is valid only on receive maps.</p>
DIERRFILTER	<p>This variable can be used to co</p> <p>This variable can be used to control which errors are actually meaningful to you at a point in time during a translation. A description of the error filter can be found in the DataInterchange Programmers Reference under the section "Error Filtering" and under the description for "ERRFILTER".</p>
DIEXPTRACE	<p>This variable, when given a nonzero value (&SET DIEXPTRACE 1), causes DataInterchange to create a TRACE of the results of all expression evaluations. When tracing is active, DataInterchange will write out message TR0411 to the PRTFILE for each expression. The message will show the expression being evaluated and the result of the evaluation. Tracing will remain active until the DIEXPTRACE is given a zero value (&SET DIEXPTRACE 0).</p>
DIMAPCHAIN	<p>This variable can be used when an inbound transaction is required by more than one application program. It allows more than one mapping to be executed for the specified transaction. The last value given to DIMAPCHAIN in a mapping will establish the application sender ID value that will be used to locate the next mapping to execute. For example, if MAPABC had this coded:</p> <pre>&SET DIMAPCHAIN APPLICATIONB</pre> <p>the inbound transaction would be translated using map MAPABC, and then it would be translated using the map that is associated with application sender ID APPLICATIONB. The DIMAPCHAIN command will cause all maps indicated by each DIMAPCHAIN command to be translated, whereas the DIMAPSWITCH command will stop translating the map that has the DIMAPSWITCH variable in it, and literally switch to the new map indicated in the command.</p>

Table 70. DataInterchange Mapping Variables for Set Command (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:
DIMAPSWITCH	<p>This variable can be used when data being received needs to be inspected before it can be determined exactly what mapping should be done against the transaction. It allows you to switch the map that is being executed dynamically based on the data that is being received. A map could be created to initially look at the data being received. Only those data elements necessary to make a mapping decision would be mapped. DataInterchange would determine the real map to be used by interpreting values resulting from conditional logic expression. For example, a map would contain conditional logic expression:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">&IF(X > Y) &SET DIMAPSWITCH APPLICATIONA</p> <p>Here, if X is greater than Y, the mapping identified with an application sender ID value of APPLICATIONA would be used to translate the transaction.</p>
DISAPSEQ	<p>This variable can be used to allow saving of the SAP IDOC record sequence number on the first error encountered during outbound processing. The sequence number may be provided through the application or using the DataInterchange accumulators. Variable DISAPSEQ is captured in the SAP status record to indicate first record in error. For more information, see the <i>DataInterchange Programmer's Reference</i>.</p>
DIVALLEVEL	<p>This variable can be used to control the level of validation done. It can have the same values as the validation level specified in a usage record, which are: 0 (no validation), 1 (validation tables activated), and 2 (validation tables plus type checking). Any other value other than 0, 1, or 2 will be treated as a 0.</p>
DIVALTTYPE	<p>This variable can be used to control the data types for which data type checking is done (validation level of 2). The types that may be specified are DT, TM, N, R, CH, AN, A, and HX. They must be specified in uppercase and separated by a comma. Any value specified that is not in the list above will be ignored. For example, to activate DT, TM and HX validation, the following could be done:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">&SET DIVALTTYPE DT, TM, HX</p>
DIVARTRACE	<p>This variable, when given a nonzero value (&SET DIVARTRACE 1), causes DataInterchange to create a TRACE of all accesses to variables. When tracing is active, DataInterchange will write out message TR0410 to the PRTFILE for each variable access. The message will indicate the variable being accessed and its current value. Tracing will remain active until the DIVARTRACE is given a zero value (&SET DIVARTRACE 0).</p>

Creating Translation Tables

When DataInterchange translates data from your data format to an EDI transaction or from an EDI transaction to your data format, it can also substitute one value for another. DataInterchange substitutes values through translation tables. Use translation tables to handle:

- Differences between your data and your trading partners' data. For instance, say your trading partner uses its own numbers for parts you sell. You can set up a translation table to convert the part numbers your trading partner uses to those you use. An example of such a translation table is illustrated in Table 71.

*Table 71. Translation Table,
Differences in Data*

Local Value	Trading Partner Value
GLF8088	FR0100
GLF8588	FR0600
GLF8788	FR0800

- Conflicts between application data and EDI standards. For example, your application uses a code for a unit of measure that does not display in the standard. You can create a translation table to substitute a standard code for your code on the send side and your code for the standard code on the receive side. An example of such a translation table is illustrated in Table 72.

*Table 72. Translation Table,
Conflicts with Standards*

Local Value	Trading Partner Value
Boxes	BX
Cases	CS
Doz	DZ
Each	EA

You associate translation tables with maps through the Special Handling button on the Mapping Data Element Editor, as described on page 290. This section describes how to set up translation tables.

Following are detailed procedures for creating new Translation Tables. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing translation tables, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42. For information on exporting translation tables, see “Exporting” on page 57.

Creating the Tables

DataInterchange provides two types of translation tables:

- Forward translation tables
- Reverse translation tables

Forward Translation Tables

The most commonly used is the forward translation table. Set up a forward translation table when you want to translate values from your application into values required by your trading partner when sending data. Translate values from your trading partner data into values required by your application when receiving data. This type of translation table contains values with a one-to-one relationship or many application values to one standard value. The local value side of the table definition must be unique, as illustrated in Table 73.

Table 73. Sample Forward Translation Table Values

Application Value	Standard Value
01	AA
02	BB
03	CC
04	CC

This type of translation table may be used on either send or receive maps, when both application and standard values are unique. It can be used in send maps when only the application values are unique.

Reverse Translation Tables

Set up a reverse translation table when you want to translate one or more values from your trading partner to a single value in your application. This type of translation contains values with a one-to-one relationship or many standard values to one application value. The standard value side of the table definition must be unique, as illustrated in Table 74.

Table 74. Sample Reverse Translation Table Values

Application Value	Standard Value
01	AA
01	BB
01	CC
22	DD
22	EE

The procedures for creating Forward Translation tables and Reverse Translation tables are exactly the same.

Creating a New Translation Table

Create a new translation table when you begin using EDI with a trading partner and need to substitute values supported by your application for values supported by the trading partner's. You may also need to create a translation table to substitute values supported by your application and EDI standard transactions.

◆ To create a translation table:

1. In the Mapping List Window, click on either the Forward Translation tab or the Reverse Translation tab.

2. Click on the New button on the tool bar.

The General tab displays.

3. Type in a name for the translation table. This is a required field.

You may add a more complete description in the Description field if you wish.

4. If you are creating a Forward Translation Table, select—from the Data Type drop-down list in the Local Variable group box—the type of data in your data format.

If you are creating a Reverse Translation Table, select—from the Data Type drop-down list in the Standard or Trading Partner Variable group box—the type of data in the standard or in your trading partner's format. This is a required field.

- Select CH if the data is character data.
- Select R if the data is numeric data.

5. If you are creating a Forward Translation Table, select—from the Max Length drop-down list in the Local Variable group box—the maximum length of the data in your data format's fields. The maximum supported length is 35 characters, numbered 001 through 035.

If you are creating a Reverse Translation Table, select—from the Max Length drop-down list in the Standard or Trading Partner Variable group box—the maximum length of the data in the standard's or your trading partner's fields. The maximum supported length is 35 characters, numbered 001 through 035. This is a required field.

6. If you are creating a Forward Translation Table, select—from the Data Type drop-down list in the Standard or Trading Partner Variable group box—the type of data in the standard or in your trading partner's format.

If you are creating a Reverse Translation Table, select—from the Data Type drop-down list in the Local Variable group box—the type of data in your data format. This is a required field.

- Select CH if the data is character data.
- Select R if the data is numeric data.

7. If you are creating a Forward Translation Table, select—from the Max Length drop-down list in the Standard or Trading Partner Variable group box—the maximum length of the data in the standard or in your trading partner's fields. The maximum supported length is 63 characters, numbered 001 through 063.

If you are creating a Reverse Translation Table, select—from the Max Length drop-down list in the Local Variable group box—the maximum length of the data in your data format's fields. The maximum supported length is 35 characters, numbered 001 through 035. This is a required field.



NOTE: The combined lengths for the local variable and the standard or trading partner variable cannot exceed 68 characters.

8. Type the translation table in the grid at the bottom of the tab.
 - a. If you are creating a Forward Translation Table, type the value in your data format in the Local Value column, then press the Tab key.

If you are creating a Reverse Translation Table, type the value in the EDI standard or the value your trading partner wants to receive in the Standards or Trading Partner column, then press the Tab key.

- b. If you are creating a Forward Translation Table, type the value in the EDI standard or the value your trading partner wants to receive in the Standards or Trading Partner column, then press the Tab key.

If you are creating a Reverse Translation Table, type the value in your data format in the Local Value column, then press the Tab key.

DataInterchange Client inserts another row and the display shifts back to the Local Value column in Forward Translation Tables and the Standards or Trading Partner Value column in Reverse Translation Tables. For more information on how the grid editor works, see “Using Editor Window Grids” on page 45.

9. When you have finished entering all values required in the translation table, click Save on the tool bar to save the translation table.

Specifying Trading Partner Usages

Once you have completed a map, you must associate it with a trading partner or trading partners. DataInterchange calls those associations “usages” or “trading partner usages.”

Applying the Minimal Trading Partners Concept

The concept of Minimal Trading Partners attempts to reduce the amount of time spent on administrative functions of EDI. The traditional DataInterchange was based on the idea that each Trading Partner would be identified to the product through a Trading Partner Profile and a Trading Partner Transaction (Map) Usage. Thus, a DataInterchange installation with tens of thousands of trading partners would require an equal number of profiles and usages, even though the options were identical. The DataInterchange concept of generic usages reduces the administrative impact of this model, but does not completely meet all its needs. Some installations do not need a setup for a Trading Partner, relying on post-translator processes to validate EDI transactions. DataInterchange uses a combination of techniques and terminology to accommodate this minimal administrative model.

Applying the Minimal Trading Partners concept, usages allow you to specify the same transaction mapping for several trading partners and provide specific overrides for each trading partner. This gives you the capability to use a single map for several different trading partners. Each trading

partner usage instructs DataInterchange Client which components of the map should be used and which should be overridden for that particular trading partner. Refer to “Understanding Minimal Trading Partners and Usages” on page 210 for more information.

The following procedures can be carried out from the Trading Partner windows as well as the Mapping windows.

Viewing Trading Partner Usages

◆ To view a trading partner usage:

1. In the Mapping List window, click on the map for which you want to view usages, or go to that map's editor window.
2. Click on the View Usages button on the tool bar.

DataInterchange Client runs a query that displays the Usages List window, which contains two tabs. Send Map Usages displays a list of Send Usages associated with the trading partner. Receive Map Usages displays a list of Receive Usages associated with the trading partner.

Creating a Trading Partner Usage

Create a new trading partner usage after you create a new map and need to associate an existing trading partner with the map. You may also create usages to associate trading partners with existing maps.

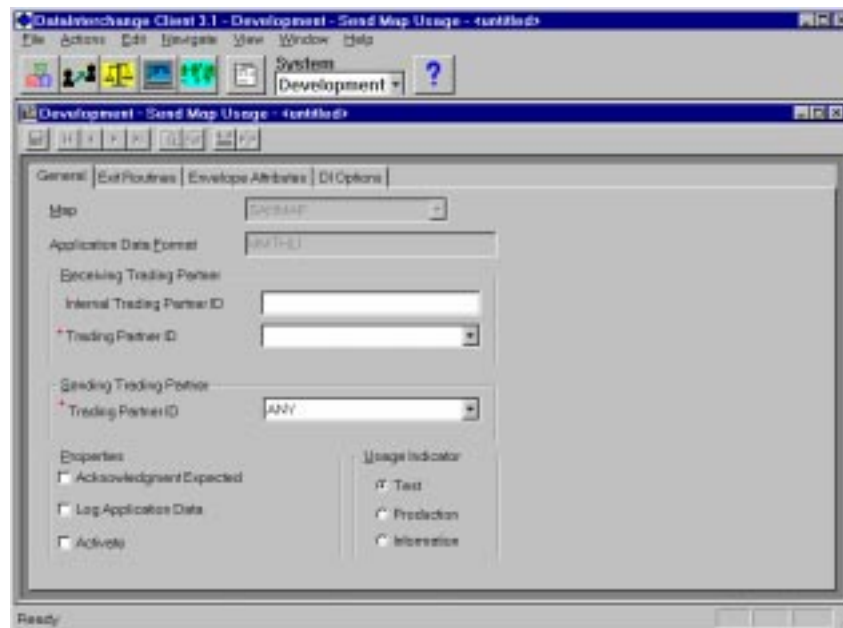
◆ To create a new trading partner usage:

1. In the Mapping List window, click on the map for which you want to create usages, or go to that map's editor window.
2. Click on the View Usages button on the tool bar.

DataInterchange Client runs a query that displays a list of trading partners usages associated with that map. If there are no usages the list window displays empty.

3. Click on the New button on the tool bar.

The Send Usage Editor or the Receive Usage Editor displays with the General tab in front.



4. For both send and receive usages, select the nickname of the trading partner that you want to associate with this map from the Trading Partner Nickname drop-down list. For Receive Usages, this is the only required field. For Send Usages, you must also type in an Internal Trading Partner ID.

You must create a Trading Partner profile before a trading partner's nickname displays in the list. For information on creating Trading Partner profiles, see Chapter 15, "Trading Partners," on page 205.

5. Type values for any desired optional fields in the proper fields.

For information on optional fields, refer to the following tables:

- Table 75, "Send Usage Field Descriptions, General Tab," on page 315.
- Table 76, "Send Usage Field Descriptions, Exit Routines Tab," on page 317.
- Table 77, "Send Usage Field Descriptions, Envelope Attributes Tab," on page 318.
- Table 78, "Send Usage Field Descriptions, DI Options Tab," on page 320.
- Table 79, "Receive Usage Field Descriptions, General Tab," on page 322.
- Table 80, "Receive Usage Field Descriptions, Attributes Tab," on page 326.
- Table 81, "Receive Usage Field Descriptions, DI Options Tab," on page 327.

6. When you have finished entering all the values you require in the trading partner usage, click Save on the tool bar to save the trading partner usage.

Table 75. Send Usage Field Descriptions, General Tab

In this field. . .	Type:
Map	<p>The name of the map for which you are creating the usage.</p> <p>NOTE: If you are creating this usage from the Trading Partner profile, the Trading Partner Nickname field displays filled out, and you must select the Map name from a drop-down list.</p>
Data Format	<p>The data format on which the map is based. This field is automatically filled in once a map has been selected.</p>
Receive Trading Partner: Internal Trading Partner ID	<p>The name of the trading partner to whom you will send this transaction. This is usually a vendor or customer number that your application uses to refer to the trading partner.</p> <p>You can define a generic send usage to be used for multiple trading partners by entering an ampersand (&) in the Internal Trading Partner ID field, followed by an optional three-character generic routing code to be provided by the application, or blanks for the default generic usage. The specific generic usage by routing code or the default usage is selected when no specific usage by Internal Trading Partner ID is found. When generic usages are defined, a Translate Table with the same name as the Application Data Format must also be defined to contain the Internal Trading Partner ID to Trading Partner Nickname relationship.</p> <p>The Internal Trading Partner ID and Data Format ID form the primary key that the translator uses to find the usage which determines appropriate mapping. If you have more than one send usage defined for this trading partner and data format (for example, test and production usages), you must associate each usage with a different Transaction ID. When using C and D records, this value is specified in the control C record. When using raw data, this value is in the field specified in the Trading Partner field in the data format.</p>
Receive Trading Partner: Trading Partner ID	<p>Select from this drop-down list the nickname of the trading partner you want to associate with this map. You must create the Trading Partner profile before it shows up in this list. For information on creating a Trading Partner profile, see Chapter 15, "Trading Partners," on page 205.</p> <p>NOTE: If you are creating a usage from the Trading Partner profile, this field is filled out, and you select a name from the Map field, which displays as a drop-down list.</p>
Sending Trading Partner: Trading Partner ID	<p>Select from this drop-down list the nickname of the trading partner you want to associate with this map. You must create the Trading Partner profile before it shows up in this list. For information on creating a Trading Partner profile, see Chapter 15, "Trading Partners," on page 205.</p> <p>If you are creating a usage from the Trading Partner profile, this field is filled out, and you select a name from the Map field, which displays as a drop-down list.</p>
Properties: Acknowledgment Expected	<p>This check box specifies whether you expect to receive functional acknowledgments for this transaction. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not.</p>
Properties: Log Application Data	<p>This check box specifies whether you want DataInterchange to save an image of the application data in the event log. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not.</p>

Table 75. Send Usage Field Descriptions, General Tab

In this field. . .	Type:
Properties: Activate	<p>This check box specifies whether you want to activate the trading partner usage for this trading partner nickname, standard transaction, and sender or receiver combination. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not.</p> <p>This field works with the Status field to provide one active usage for production and one active usage for testing. Because only one of each (for a trading partner nickname, standard transaction, and sender or receiver combination) can be active at any time, clicking this check box on deactivates the current usage if one of this type is active.</p>
Usage Indicator	<p>Click on the appropriate radio button to indicate whether the usage you are defining is for testing (T), production (P), or information (I). Your answer is carried forward as the usage indicator in the interchange envelope.</p> <p>This field works with the Activate Usage field to provide a single active usage (for testing, production, or information).</p> <p>When you send a test transaction, the translator first looks for an active test usage. If it does not find one, the translator then looks for an active production usage; if one does not exist, an error occurs. When you send a production transaction, the translator looks for an active production usage; if one does not exist, an error occurs. When you send an information transaction, the translator first looks for an active information usage. If it does not find one, the translator then looks for an active production usage; if it does not find one, an error occurs.</p> <p>The RAWTEST keyword (or RAWUSAGE keyword) on the DataInterchange Utility PERFORM command may override this setting.</p> <p>NOTE: A production usage is not allowed for test messages when the Production Usage Test Message check box in the Application Defaults profile is not checked.</p>

Send Map Usage, Exit Routines Tab

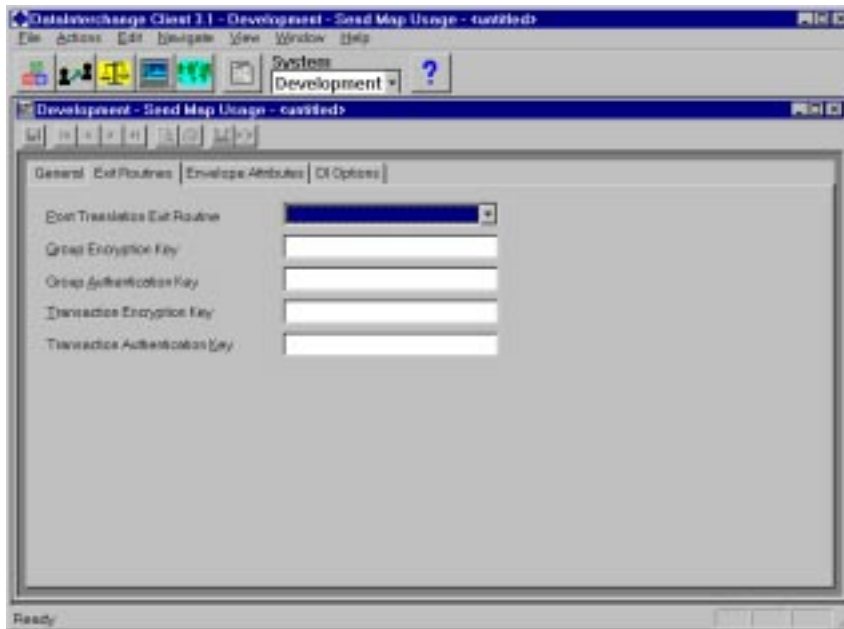


Table 76. Send Usage Field Descriptions, Exit Routines Tab

In this field. . .	Type:
Post Translation Exit Routine	The user-written exit routine that the translator calls after translating the transaction. The value must match the name of one of the User Exit profiles, which are described in Chapter 11, "User Exit Profiles," on page 131.
Group Encryption Key	The encryption key that the translator puts in the group security segments and passes to a user-written encryption routine. Any combination of A-Z and 0-9 is valid.
Group Authentication Key	The authentication key that the translator puts in the group security segments and passes to a user-written authentication routine.
Transaction Encryption Key	The encryption key that the translator puts in the transaction set security segments and passes to a user-written encryption routine.
Transaction Authentication Key	<p>The name of the authentication key that the translator puts in the transaction set security segments and passes to a user-written authentication routine.</p> <p>NOTE: For more information about exit routines, see the <i>DataInterchange Programmer's Reference</i>. For information on related profile information, see Chapter 11, "User Exit Profiles," on page 131 and Chapter 9, "Network Security Profiles," on page 117.</p>

Send Map Usage, Envelope Attributes Tab

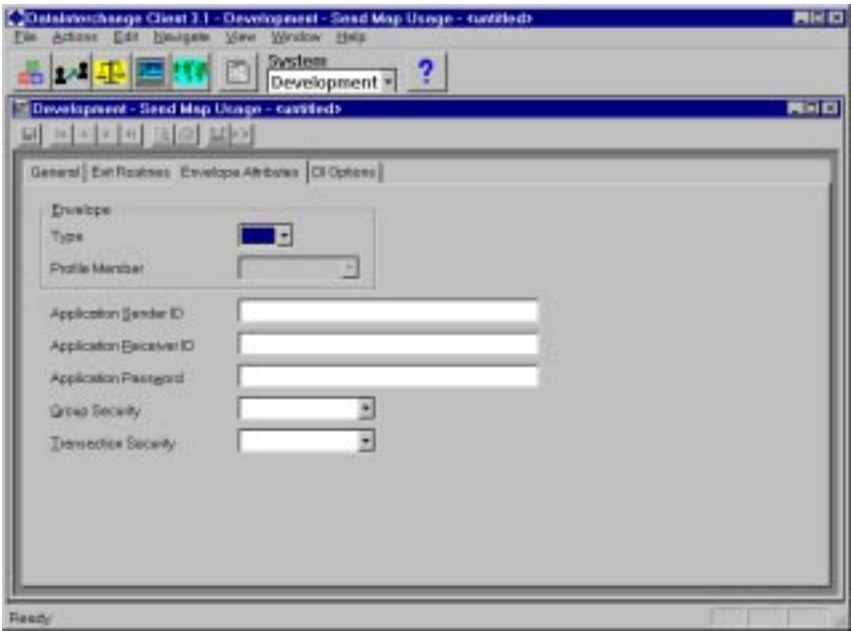


Table 77. Send Usage Field Descriptions, Envelope Attributes Tab

In this field. . .	Type:														
Envelope: Type	<p>The type of enveloping to use when sending this transaction. Valid values are:</p> <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Envelope Type</th></tr><tr><td>E</td><td>UN/EDIFACT (UNB/UNZ)</td></tr><tr><td>I</td><td>Interchange Control Segments (ICS/ICE)</td></tr><tr><td>T</td><td>Trade DataInterchange (STX/END)</td></tr><tr><td>U</td><td>Uniform Communication Standard (BG/EG)</td></tr><tr><td>X</td><td>X12 (ISA/IEA)</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>None (no interchange envelope will be used)</td></tr></table> <p>EDI standard I, U, and X transactions can be sent without an interchange envelope.</p> <p>A value entered here overrides the value in the standard.</p>	Value	Envelope Type	E	UN/EDIFACT (UNB/UNZ)	I	Interchange Control Segments (ICS/ICE)	T	Trade DataInterchange (STX/END)	U	Uniform Communication Standard (BG/EG)	X	X12 (ISA/IEA)	0	None (no interchange envelope will be used)
Value	Envelope Type														
E	UN/EDIFACT (UNB/UNZ)														
I	Interchange Control Segments (ICS/ICE)														
T	Trade DataInterchange (STX/END)														
U	Uniform Communication Standard (BG/EG)														
X	X12 (ISA/IEA)														
0	None (no interchange envelope will be used)														
Envelope: Profile Member	<p>The Envelope profile to use when building envelopes for this transaction. The value should match the name of an existing Envelope profile member on the DataInterchange Host.</p> <p>You can define a generic standard profile name by entering an ampersand (&) followed by a 1- to 6-character base name. At execution time, the Envelope profile suffix from the Trading Partner profile is appended to the base name to dynamically generate the name of the standard profile to use when enveloping the transactions. See "Defining Generic Receive Usages" in Chapter 9 of the <i>DataInterchange Administrator's Guide</i>.</p> <p>A value entered here overrides the Envelope profile with the same name as the standard ID used in the envelope.</p>														

Table 77. Send Usage Field Descriptions, Envelope Attributes Tab (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:
Application Sender ID	<p>The specific sender within your company, such as a department number. You can define several different usages with different data formats to route transactions based on Sender ID. The Sender ID maps to the standard data element with data type AS.</p> <p>A value entered here overrides the Sender ID in the Envelope profile. Providing a Sender ID in the control record passed to the translator overrides the Sender ID in the Envelope profile and any value specified on this tab.</p>
Application Receiver ID	<p>The specific receiver within the trading partner, such as a department number. You can define several different usages with different data formats to route transactions based on Receiver ID. The Receiver ID maps to the standard data element with data type AR.</p> <p>A value entered here overrides the Receiver ID in the Envelope profile. Providing a Receiver ID in the control record passed to the translator overrides the Receiver ID in the Envelope profile and any value specified on this tab.</p>
Application Password	<p>The value used as the password in the functional group envelope. The password maps to standard data element with data type PW.</p> <p>A value entered here overrides the password in the Envelope profile. Providing a password in the control record passed to the translator overrides the password in the Envelope profile and any value specified on this tab.</p>
Group Security	<p>The security profile that contains the information the translator needs at the functional group level to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Build security segments • Call user-written exit routines for security and data compression <p>A value entered here overrides the security profile name in the Trading Partner profile.</p>
Transaction Security	<p>The security profile that contains the information the translator needs at the transaction set level to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Build security segments • Call user-written exit routines for security and data compression <p>A value entered here overrides the security profile name in the Trading Partner profile.</p>

Send Map Usage, DI Options Tab

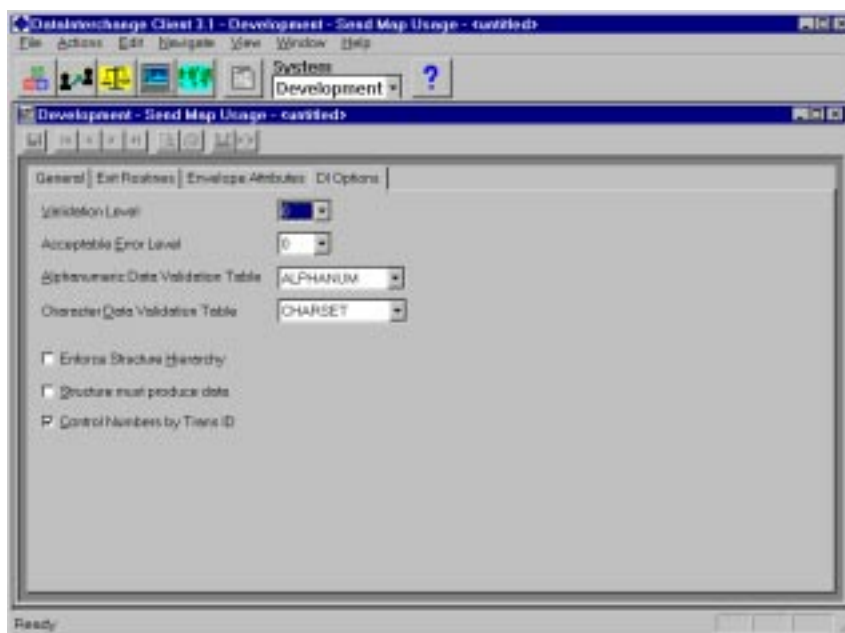


Table 78. Send Usage Field Descriptions, DI Options Tab

In this field. . .	Type:
Validation Level	<p>Select from the drop-down list the code specifying the level of validation you want performed on this trading partner's transactions. Valid values are:</p> <p><i>Value Requests</i></p> <p>0 No additional validation over the mandatory validation done by the translator to convert data between the application and standard data types. When this is the level of validation, any validation tables specified during mapping are ignored.</p> <p>1 Level 0 validation plus the use of the validation tables specified during mapping.</p> <p>2 Level 1 validation plus verification that the data values supplied are consistent with the field's data type. For instance, to verify that a DT field has a valid date, or a numeric field contains numeric data only.</p>
Acceptable Error Level	<p>Select from the drop-down list the code specifying the acceptable level of errors for this trading partner. Valid values are:</p> <p><i>Value Sends</i></p> <p>0 Transactions with no errors.</p> <p>1 Transactions that have data element errors.</p> <p>2 Transactions that have segment errors.</p>
Alpha-numeric Data Validation Table	<p>The name of the ALPHANUM table that is to be used for checking the character data associated with this application. The table name is defined as a code list (validation table) in the Standards component. ALPHANUM is the name of the default table provided by DataInterchange. This field provides an alternative to using the ALPHANUM table for validating character data.</p>

Table 78. Send Usage Field Descriptions, DI Options Tab (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:
Character Data Validation Table	The name of the CHARSET table that is to be used for validating the character data associated with this application. The table name is defined as a code list (validation table) in the Standards component. CHARSET is the name of the default table provided by DataInterchange. This field provides an alternative to using the CHARSET table for validating character data.
Enforce Structure Hierarchy	<p>This check box specifies whether you want the translator to issue an error if application structures are passed to DataInterchange out of the hierarchical sequence defined by the application data format. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not. When checked, DataInterchange automatically creates as many parent structures as necessary to satisfy the hierarchical definition, and initializes them with blanks.</p> <p>The translator will not issue an error for structures that only exist for grouping other structures. If a structure does not contain any fields, then its absence will not result in an error.</p>
Structure Must Produce Data	<p>This check box specifies whether you want the translator to issue an error if either of the following occurs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An application structure associated with a loop or repeating segment was provided, but it did not generate any standard data as output; for example, if all the application fields in the structure mapped to the standard segment contained blank values. This only applies to structures that are passed separately as defined in the application data format. • An application structure is provided and that application structure is the sole source of data for a standard segment but no standard data was generated. <p>A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not. Do not mark this check box if you do not want an error issued in these situations.</p> <p>NOTE: This field is not used if you are using special hierarchical loop support.</p>
Control Numbers by Trans. ID	<p>This check box specifies whether you want to use control numbers assigned by sender receiver pairing and/or EDI Standard transaction ID.</p> <p>A checked box indicates that you want control numbers assigned by sender receiver pairing and EDI Standard transaction ID.</p> <p>An unchecked box indicates you want control numbers assigned by sender receiver pairing only.</p>

Receive Map Usage, General Tab

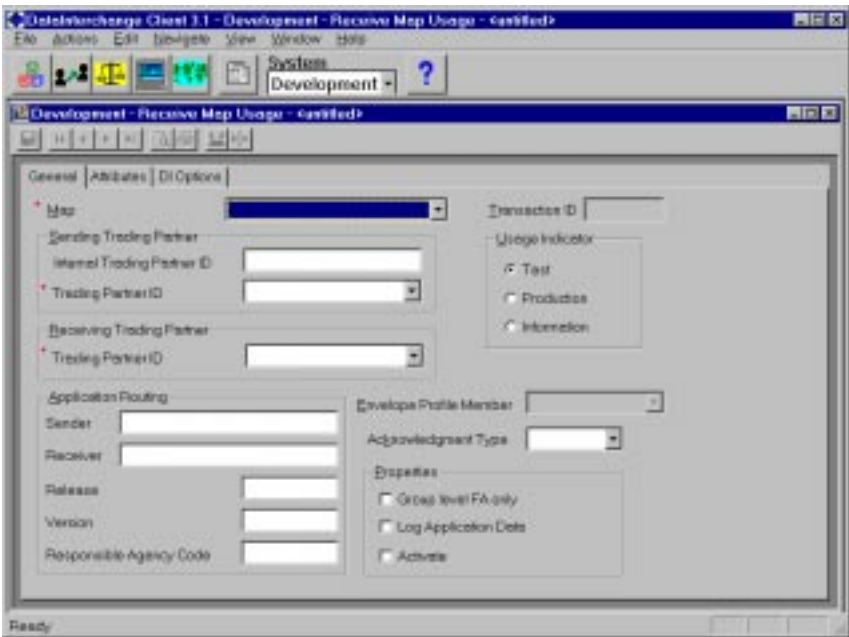


Table 79. Receive Usage Field Descriptions, General Tab

In this field. . .	Type:
Map	The name of the map for which you are creating the usage. NOTE: If you are creating a usage from the Trading Partner profile, this field is filled out, and you select a name from the Map field, which displays as a drop-down list.
Transaction ID	The standard transaction associated with the map. This field is filled in automatically for receive transactions.
Sending Trading Partner: Internal Trading Partner ID	The name of the trading partner who sends you this transaction. This is usually a vendor or customer number your application uses to refer to the trading partner. This literal value is placed in the field specified, if any, in the Internal Trading Partner ID field of the data format, as described on page 315. For generic receive usages, this is the literal value placed in the application data for all transactions that select this usage for translation.

Table 79. Receive Usage Field Descriptions, General Tab (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:
Sending Trading Partner: Trading Partner ID	<p>Select from this drop-down list the nickname of the trading partner you want to associate with this map. You must create the Trading Partner profile before it shows up in this list. For information on creating a Trading Partner profile, see Chapter 15, “Trading Partners,” on page 205.</p> <p>You can define a generic receive usage to be used for multiple trading partners by entering an ampersand (&) in the Trading Partner Nickname field. The generic usage is selected when the transaction specified in the usage is received and no specific usage is found by the trading partner, and the generic receive usage is allowed in the Trading Partner profile. For more information, see “Defining Generic Receive Usages” on page 332.</p> <p>The Trading Partner Nickname, Transaction ID, and Application Routing: Sender and Receiver fields form the primary key the translator uses to determine the appropriate mapping. To define multiple receive usages (for example, active test, active production, inactive test, and inactive production), with the same primary key, you must map each usage with a different Transaction ID.</p> <p>NOTE: If you are creating a usage from the Trading Partner profile, this field is filled out, and you select a name from the Map field, which displays as a drop-down list.</p>
Receiving Trading Partner: Trading Partner ID	<p>Select from this drop-down list the nickname of the trading partner you want to associate with this map. You must create the Trading Partner profile before it shows up in this list. For information on creating a Trading Partner profile, see Chapter 15, “Trading Partners,” on page 205.</p>
Application Routing: Sender	<p>The name of the specific sender within the trading partner to route transactions based on a Sender ID, such as a department number. <i>If you enter a value in this field, do not enter a value in the Receiver field.</i></p> <p>When a transaction is received, the translator looks for a Sender ID to determine the correct trading partner usage. If there is no Sender ID, the translator looks for a Receiver ID to determine the correct usage. If there is no Receiver ID, the translator uses a blank ID to determine the correct usage. Therefore, you can define several active usages to route transactions based on either the Sender or Receiver ID, but not both.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If functional groups are present in the interchange being received, the application Sender ID is taken from the field with the data type AS. • If functional groups are not present, the application Sender ID is taken from the field with data type RS. • If the field with data type RS is defined but contains blanks or contains no data, the application Sender ID is taken from the field with data type IS. • If the field with data type RS is not defined, the application Sender ID is taken from the field with data type AS. • If the field with data type AS is not defined, the application Sender ID is taken from the field with data type IS.

Table 79. Receive Usage Field Descriptions, General Tab (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:
Application Routing: Receiver	<p>The name of the specific receiver within your company to route transactions based on a Sender ID, such as a department number. <i>If you enter a value in this field, do not enter a value in the Sender field.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If functional groups are present in the interchange being received, the application Receiver ID is taken from the field with the data type AR. • If functional groups are not present, the application Receiver ID is taken from the field with data type RR. • If the field with data type RR is defined but contains blanks or contains no data, the application Receiver ID is taken from the field with data type IR. • If the field with data type RR is not defined, the application Receiver ID is taken from the field with data type AR. • If the field with data type AR is not defined, the application Receiver ID is taken from the field with data type IR.
Application Routing: Release	<p>This field may be used in addition to the application Sender and application Receiver IDs to provide additional routing capabilities. It is expected, but not necessary, that Release would be combined with the Agency and Version fields so that different routing (or a completely different map) would be possible based on the defining agency and the version of the standard transaction.</p> <p>For example, it is possible to have a separate map for a TDCC version 3 810 and an X12 version 3 810 from the same trading partner. The data entered into this field must exactly match the version when taken from the received transaction other than trailing blanks, which are not significant.</p>
Application Routing: Version	<p>This field may be used in addition to the application Sender and application Receiver IDs to provide additional routing capabilities. It is expected, but not necessary, that Version would be combined with the Agency and Release fields so that different routing (or a completely different map) would be possible based on the defining agency and the version of the standard transaction.</p> <p>For example, it is possible to have a separate map for a TDCC version 3 810 and an X12 version 3 810 from the same trading partner. The data entered into this field must exactly match the version when taken from the received transaction other than trailing blanks, which are not significant.</p>
Application Routing: Responsible Agency Code	<p>This field may be used in addition to the application Sender and application Receiver IDs to provide additional routing capabilities. It is expected, but not necessary, that Agency would be combined with the Release and Version fields so that different routing (or a completely different map) would be possible based on the defining agency and the version of the standard transaction.</p> <p>For example, it is possible to have a separate map for a TDCC version 3 810 and an X12 version 3 810 from the same trading partner. The data entered into this field must exactly match the version when taken from the received transaction other than trailing blanks, which are not significant.</p>

Table 79. Receive Usage Field Descriptions, General Tab (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:												
Usage Indicator	<p>Click on the appropriate check box to indicate whether the usage you are defining is for testing (T), production (P), or information (I). Your answer is carried forward as the usage indicator in the interchange envelope.</p> <p>This field works with the Activate Usage field to provide a single active usage (for testing, production, or information).</p> <p>When you receive a test transaction, the translator first looks for an active test usage. If it does not find one, the translator then looks for an active production usage; if one does not exist, an error occurs. When you receive a production transaction, the translator looks for an active production usage; if one does not exist, an error occurs. When you receive an information transaction, the translator first looks for an active information usage. If it does not find one, the translator then looks for an active production usage; if it does not find one, an error occurs.</p> <p>The FORCETEST keyword on the DataInterchange Utility PERFORM command can override this setting. Using FORCETEST(Y), when you receive a test transaction, the translator will only look for an active test usage; if one does not exist, an error will occur.</p> <p>NOTE: A production usage is not allowed for test messages when the Production Usage Test Message check box in the Application Default profile is not checked.</p>												
Acknowledgment Type	<p>Select from the drop-down list the type of functional acknowledgment you want to receive from this trading partner. Valid choices are:</p> <table> <tr> <th><i>FA</i></th><th><i>Description</i></th></tr> <tr> <td>997</td><td>X12 997 - Before Version 3 Release 5</td></tr> <tr> <td>997V35</td><td>X12 997 - Version 3 Release 5 or later</td></tr> <tr> <td>999</td><td>UCS 999 - all UCS</td></tr> <tr> <td>CONTRL</td><td>CONTRL - Before Version 2 Release 1</td></tr> <tr> <td>CONTV21</td><td>CONTRL - Version 2 Release 1 or later</td></tr> </table>	<i>FA</i>	<i>Description</i>	997	X12 997 - Before Version 3 Release 5	997V35	X12 997 - Version 3 Release 5 or later	999	UCS 999 - all UCS	CONTRL	CONTRL - Before Version 2 Release 1	CONTV21	CONTRL - Version 2 Release 1 or later
<i>FA</i>	<i>Description</i>												
997	X12 997 - Before Version 3 Release 5												
997V35	X12 997 - Version 3 Release 5 or later												
999	UCS 999 - all UCS												
CONTRL	CONTRL - Before Version 2 Release 1												
CONTV21	CONTRL - Version 2 Release 1 or later												
Properties: Group Level FA Only	<p>This check box specifies whether you want DataInterchange to generate a functional acknowledgment that contains response segments for all transactions or only the segments of rejected transactions. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not.</p> <p>For example, if generating a 997 and all transactions are accepted without error, and you only want the AK1 and AK9 segments generated, click on this check box.</p>												
Properties: Log Application Data	<p>This check box specifies whether you want DataInterchange to save an image of the application data in the event log. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not.</p>												
Properties: Activate	<p>This check box specifies whether you want to activate the trading partner usage for this trading partner nickname, standard transaction, and sender or receiver combination. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not.</p> <p>This field works with the Status field to provide one active usage for production and one active usage for testing. Because only one of each (for a trading partner nickname, standard transaction, and sender or receiver combination) can be active at any time, a checked box will deactivate the current usage if one of this type is active.</p>												

Receive Map Usage, Attributes Tab

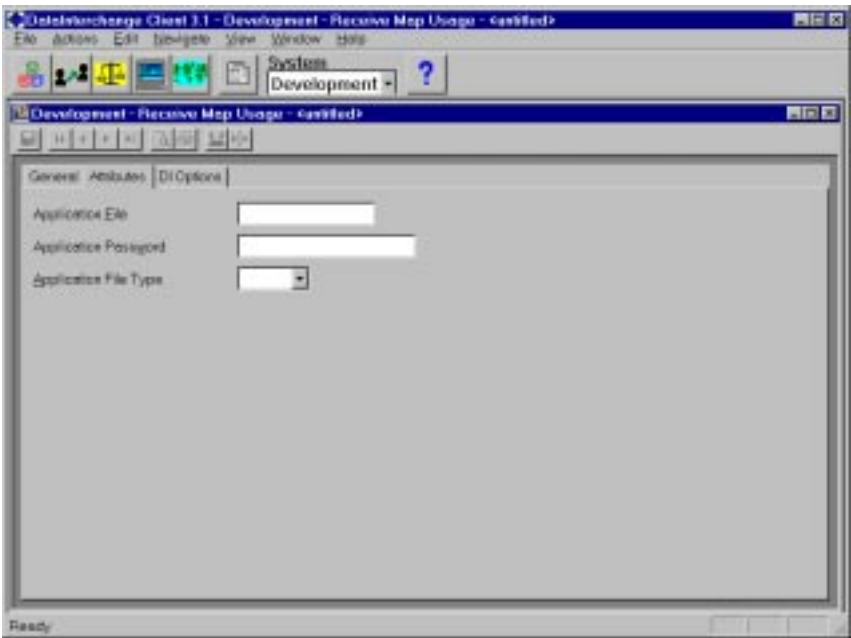


Table 80. Receive Usage Field Descriptions, Attributes Tab

In this field. . .	Type:
Application File	<p>For DataInterchange MVS, the ddname of the file in which received and translated transactions are stored. An entry here overrides the Application File Name in the data format.</p> <p>For CICS, where the data is stored or how it is processed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Where stored:<ul style="list-style-type: none">- The VSAM entry sequenced data set ddname- A temporary storage queue name- A transient data queue name• How processed:<ul style="list-style-type: none">- The name of the response program that gains control after the transaction is translated- The name of the response transaction that gains control after the transaction is translated
Application Password	<p>The value used to verify the password in the functional group envelope. An entry here overrides the password in the Envelope profile.</p>

Table 80. Receive Usage Field Descriptions, Attributes Tab (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:																
Application File Type (CICS)	For CICS only. Defines the type of file indicated in the Application File Name field. Valid values are: <div> <table> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>MQ</td><td>MQSeries queue</td></tr> <tr> <td>PG</td><td>Response program that is linked to after processing the application data</td></tr> <tr> <td>TD</td><td>Transient data queue</td></tr> <tr> <td>TM</td><td>Temporary storage queue (main)</td></tr> <tr> <td>TS</td><td>Temporary storage queue (auxiliary)</td></tr> <tr> <td>TX</td><td>Response transaction that is a CICS transaction started after processing the application data</td></tr> <tr> <td>VS</td><td>VSAM entry sequenced data set ddname</td></tr> </table> </div>	Value	Description	MQ	MQSeries queue	PG	Response program that is linked to after processing the application data	TD	Transient data queue	TM	Temporary storage queue (main)	TS	Temporary storage queue (auxiliary)	TX	Response transaction that is a CICS transaction started after processing the application data	VS	VSAM entry sequenced data set ddname
Value	Description																
MQ	MQSeries queue																
PG	Response program that is linked to after processing the application data																
TD	Transient data queue																
TM	Temporary storage queue (main)																
TS	Temporary storage queue (auxiliary)																
TX	Response transaction that is a CICS transaction started after processing the application data																
VS	VSAM entry sequenced data set ddname																

Receive Map Usage, DI Options Tab

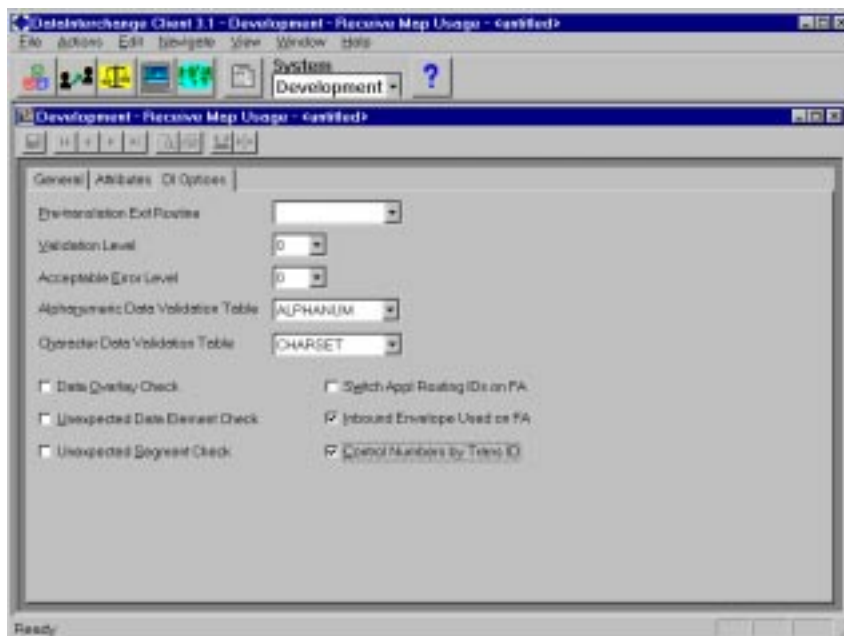


Table 81. Receive Usage Field Descriptions, DI Options Tab

In this field. . .	Type:
Pre-translation Exit Routine	Select from the drop-down list the user-written exit routine that the translation calls before processing the transaction. You must create a User Exit profile before a routine displays in this list. For more information on User Exit profiles, see Chapter 11, "User Exit Profiles," on page 131.

Table 81. Receive Usage Field Descriptions, DI Options Tab (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:
Validation Level	<p>Select from the drop-down list the code specifying the level of validation you want performed on this trading partner's transactions. Valid values are:</p> <p><i>Value Requests</i></p> <p>0 No additional validation over the mandatory validation done by the translator to convert data between the application and standard data types. When this is the level of validation, any validation tables specified during mapping are ignored.</p> <p>1 Level 0 validation plus the use of the validation tables specified during mapping.</p> <p>2 Level 1 validation plus verification that the data values supplied are consistent with the field's data type. For instance, to verify that a DT field has a valid date, or a numeric field contains numeric data only.</p>
Acceptable Error Level	<p>Select from the drop-down list the code specifying the acceptable level of errors for this trading partner. Valid values are:</p> <p><i>Value Sends</i></p> <p>0 Transactions with no errors.</p> <p>1 Transactions that have data element errors.</p> <p>2 Transactions that have segment errors.</p>
Alphanumeric Data Validation Table	<p>The name of the ALPHANUM table that is to be used for checking the character data associated with this application. The table name is defined as a code list (validation table) in the Standards component. ALPHANUM is the name of the default table provided by DataInterchange. This field provides an alternative to using the ALPHANUM table for validating character data.</p>
Character Data Validation Table	<p>The name of the CHARSET table that is to be used for validating the character data associated with this application. The table name is defined as a code list (validation table) in the Standards component. CHARSET is the name of the default table provided by DataInterchange. This field provides an alternative to using the CHARSET table for validating character data.</p>
Data Overlay Check	<p>This check box specifies whether you want the translator to flag errors when moving data from the standard field to an application. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not. Data overlay can occur if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You are mapping data from a repeating standard segment to a non-repeating application structure. • More than one occurrence of a qualified segment, loop, or field is received when only one is expected.
Unexpected Data Element Check	<p>This check box specifies whether you want DataInterchange to flag an error when the standard data includes data elements that are not mapped. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not. Unmapped elements can indicate that your trading partner's application has changed and includes new data elements in mapped segments.</p>

Table 81. Receive Usage Field Descriptions, DI Options Tab (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:
Unexpected Segment Check	This check box specifies whether you want DataInterchange to flag an error when the standard data includes segments that are not mapped. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not. Unmapped segments can indicate that your trading partner's application has changed and includes new segments.
Switch Appl Routing IDs on FA	<p>This check box specifies whether you want DataInterchange to switch the application routing ID on functional acknowledgments. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not. You would do this so that in groups being received:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The application Sender ID becomes the application Receiver ID in the generated functional acknowledgment. • The application Receiver ID becomes the application Sender ID in the generated functional acknowledgment. <p>Entries in the Functional Acknowledgment file override this specification.</p>
Inbound Envelope Used on FA	<p>This check box specifies whether you want DataInterchange to switch and move inbound envelope data to the outbound functional acknowledgment envelope. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not. The following fields will be moved or switched for each envelope type:</p> <p><i>E envelope type</i> UNB01 to UNB01, UNB02 to UNB02, UNB03 to UNB06, UNB04 to UNB07, UNB05 to UNB08, UNB06 to UNB03, UNB07 to UNB04, UNB08 to UNB05, UNB15 to UNB15, UNB17 to UNB17, UNG02 to UNG04, UNG03 to UNG05, UNG04 to UNG02, UNG05 to UNG03, UNG09 to UNG09, UNG10 to UNG10, UNG11 to UNG11.</p> <p><i>I envelope type</i> ICS02 to ICS02, ICS03 to ICS03, ICS04 to ICS06, ICS05 to ICS07, GS02 to GS03, GS07 to GS07, GS08 to GS08.</p> <p><i>T envelope type</i> STX01 to STX01, STX02 to STX02, STX03 to STX05, STX04 to STX06, STX05 to STX03, STX06 to STX04, STX12 to STX12.</p> <p><i>U envelope type</i> BG02 to BG03, BG03 to BG02, BG04 to BG05, BG05 to BG04, GS02 to GS03, GS03 to GS02, GS07 to GS07, GS08 to GS08.</p> <p><i>X envelope type</i> ISA05 to ISA07, ISA06 to ISA08, ISA07 to ISA05, ISA08 to ISA06, ISA11 to ISA11, ISA12 to ISA12, GS02 to GS03, GS03 to GS02, GS07 to GS07, GS08 to GS08.</p> <p>The envelope profile member name entered on the receive usage will be used as an override.</p>
Control Numbers by Trans ID	<p>This check box specifies whether you want to use control numbers assigned by sender receiver pairing and/or EDI transaction ID.</p> <p>A checked box indicates that you want control numbers assigned by sender receiver pairing and EDI transaction ID.</p> <p>An unchecked box indicates you want control numbers assigned by sender receiver pairing only.</p>

Editing Trading Partner Usages

Edit a trading partner usage when you need to change translation specifications.

◆ To edit a trading partner usage:

1. In the Mapping List window, click on the map for which you want to edit a trading partner usage.

Either the Send Map Usages tab or the Receive Map Usages tab displays. If you have created usages for this map, the existing usages display in the list window.

2. Double-click on the trading partner usage you need to edit.

The general tab displays.

3. Add or delete entries as required.
4. When you have finished entering all values required in the trading partner usage, click Save on the tool bar to save the trading partner usage.

Copying Trading Partner Usages

The copy function allows you to duplicate a trading partner usage within the DataInterchange system in which you are working. If you want to base a new trading partner usage on an existing one, for instance, copy the existing trading partner usage under a new name and edit it to the new specifications. You can also copy a usage to a different map or to a new trading partner.

◆ To copy a trading partner usage:

1. In the Mapping Editor, click on the map for which you want to create a trading partner usage.

Either the Send Map Usages tab or the Receive Map Usages tab displays. If you have created usages for this map, the existing usages display in the list window.

2. Click on the trading partner usage you wish to copy.

3. Select Copy from the Actions menu.

The Copy Send/Receive Usage dialog box displays.

4. Select a new Map and or TP Nickname from the drop-down lists provided. Type in an Internal Trading Partner ID.
5. You can fill in the optional fields in the Application Routing box. These fields are defined in Table 79, "Receive Usage Field Descriptions, General Tab," on page 322.
6. Click OK.

DataInterchange Client copies the trading partner usage under the new name.

For information on copying, editing and deleting Trading Partner usages, "Performing Common File Management Tasks" on page 42.

Defining Generic Send Usages

Where multiple trading partners can use the same send usage definition and map, a generic send usage can be defined to DataInterchange. When combined with a generic routing code supplied by the application, it provides the capability to define one or more generic usages, each of which can handle multiple trading partners.

The generic routing code is an optional, three-character code provided by the application to select the correct generic usage when no specific usage has been defined for the trading partner. The Generic Routing Code can be provided in one of three ways:

1. The Translator Control Block (TRCB) includes a three-character field for the generic routing code. The API calls can provide the routing code in the TRCB.
2. For C and D processing, the C record includes a field for the three-character generic routing code.
3. For raw data processing, an application field that contains the generic routing code can be specified when defining the data format. The application field should be from one to three characters. If less than three characters, the value is filled with blanks. If greater than three characters, it is truncated to three.

Defining Send Usages

When defining send usages, an Internal Trading Partner ID that begins with an ampersand (&) indicates it is a generic usage. For a specific usage by routing code, specify an ampersand (&) followed by the three-character generic routing code that the application provides to select this usage.

If the application does not want to provide a routing code or does provide a routing code but wants to select a default generic usage, the Internal TP ID can be defined as a single (&) followed by blanks. This type of generic definition is the default definition and is selected when no routing code is provided, or when the routing code is provided but no specific usage is found, or when the routing code is blank.

The purpose of the generic routing code is to allow a file containing one data format to generate more than one type of transaction (such as purchase orders and purchase-order changes). The generic routing code is required when the user wants to process transactions using different maps that reference the same data format ID.

For example, if the user wants to process purchase orders and purchase-order change transactions that use the same data format, the application could provide the following: a routing code of POR for a purchase order and DataInterchange would select the usage with the Internal Trading Partner ID of &POR, which would reference a purchase order map; and a routing code of POC for a purchase-order change and DataInterchange would select usage &POC, which would reference a purchase-order change map. An additional benefit when using this type of definition is that multiple transactions can be included in the same raw data file if they all use the same data format ID.

Defining Generic Receive Usages

When transactions received from multiple trading partners can use the same mapping, a generic receive usage can be defined to DataInterchange to handle multiple trading partners with a single usage and map.

Defining Receive Usages

When defining the generic receive usages, a trading partner nickname with only an ampersand (&) is a special form indicating that it is a generic usage. The generic usage is selected when the normal selection process using the trading partner nickname does not find a receive usage.

Many generic receive usages can be defined as long as one of the listed match criteria is different (such as AS, AR, Agency, Version, or Release, production/test).

Compiling Control Strings

After you complete a map and associate it with trading partners, you must compile a control string before DataInterchange can use the map. DataInterchange Client uses the data you created during the mapping process as input to a program that compiles the map and compiles a control string. The DataInterchange Host uses the control string in its translation processing.

While compiling, DataInterchange Client checks for errors in the map you created. Error messages are displayed in the Execution Status window. Serious errors are also logged to the Message log.

Compiling a control string is the last thing you do after adding or updating a map. Any time you change a map, you must compile a new control string.

◆ To compile a control string:

1. In the Mapping List window, click on the map for which you want to compile a control string.
2. Click on the Compile Control String button.

An Execution Status window displays. Any errors are noted in the window.

3. Export the control string from DataInterchange Client.
4. Import the control string into DataInterchange Host.



NOTE: If you are using DataInterchange Client in client-server mode, skip Step four, as the client communicates directly with the DataInterchange Host database. For more information on exporting and importing, see Chapter 3, "Export/Import," on page 55.

Viewing Compiled Control Strings

Compiled control strings display in the Control Strings List window. Click on the Maps button on the Navigator bar to view the Control Strings List window. Table 82 describes the fields that display in the Control Strings List window.

Table 82. Control String List Window Field Descriptions

This field. . .	Displays:
Map Name	The name of the map that this control string compiled.
Data Format	The name of the data format on which this map is based.
In Sync?	A constant value of Yes indicates that the data format is in sync with the map that this control string compiled.
Gen Date	The date the control string was compiled.
Gen Time	The time the control string was compiled.

Mapping Hierarchical Loops

A hierarchical loop is similar to an organization chart. Just as an organization chart shows you the various groups of people and their relationships to the whole, a hierarchical loop shows you each group of data and its relationship to the whole.

Hierarchical loops define different levels of data, which can be used in any sequence and skipped when appropriate. This allows you to place the loop anywhere in your data.



NOTE: DataInterchange includes support for Hierarchical Loops. For detailed explanations of HL loops and how DataInterchange handles them, see “Hierarchical Loops,” in Chapter 9 of the *DataInterchange Administrator's Guide*.

Mapping the HL Segment

DataInterchange provides special handling for Hierarchical Loops. This section shows how to map the HL segment using the DataInterchange Client interface.

◆ To map an HL segment:

1. Double-click on an HL Loop.

The Hierarchical Loop Support dialog box displays.

2. Click on the Special HL Support button.

The Qualify a Hierarchical Loop dialog box displays.

3. Type the ID of the node you are mapping in the Node Number field.

Table 83, “Hierarchical Loop Support Fields,” on page 334 describes the Node Number field.

4. Select a hierarchical level code from the Hierarchical Level Code (HL03) drop-down list.

Table 83, “Hierarchical Loop Support Fields,” on page 334 describes this list.

5. If you need to repeat the segment mapping, click on the Repeat button.

The Hierarchical Loop Support dialog box redisplay.

6. When you have completed all repeat mappings, click OK.

The words “Qualified by HL Logic. . .” display next to the standard in the Mapping Editor.

Table 83. Hierarchical Loop Support Fields

In this field. . .	Type:
Base Node Number	<p>The ID of the first node (in our example, 1). This field identifies the mappings for a complete hierarchical structure, or for a substructure within the hierarchy. This field is used to associate all the mappings for a particular occurrence.</p> <p>This field is numeric and has a maximum length of 5 digits.</p>
Node Number	<p>The ID of the node you are mapping (in our example, 1). This field identifies the different mappings for a hierarchical loop, and defines the order of the processing instructions for the control string generator. HL segments define a top-down/left-right ordered structure. If each node in this hierarchy is numbered in a top-down/left-right sequence, the instructions generated match the order of data that is being received.</p> <p>This field is numeric and has a maximum length of 5 digits.</p>
Hierarchical Level Code (HL03)	<p>The hierarchical level code for this mapping (in our example, S). During translation, the value in the HL03 field of the HL segment is compared to this value to determine which map to use.</p> <p>You must enter a value in this field.</p>
Parent's HL03 Code	<p>The hierarchical level code of the node to which this node is subordinate, if any. For the first occurrence of the segment, leave this field blank.</p> <p>If a hierarchical level code can display in multiple places in the hierarchy, and you want the mapping to be dependent on its position within the hierarchy, provide a value here. For example, ITEMS can be the child of PACK at node 3, PACK at node 5, ORDER at node 7, or SHIPMENT at node 1. If you were qualifying ITEMS at node 6, you would type P to indicate that the parent of this node (PACK at node 5) is at level P.</p> <p>For Send Mapping</p> <p>A parent level code of zero can be used to create a generic mapping that allows you to do a single mapping for a structure even if it has several parents. For example, our application data format includes: SHIPMENT, ORDER, PACK, and ITEMS</p> <p>You only want to map ITEMS once, even though it has three possible check parents; you map it once with a parent level code of 0 (generic), then define it three times:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parent level code P and generic qualifications check box • Parent level code O and generic qualifications check box • Parent level code S and generic qualifications check box <p>If you enter a value, this mapping is executed only when both of the following occur:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The HL03 value of the current HL segment matches the value in the <i>Hierarchical Level Code</i> field. • The HL03 value of the parent HL segment matches the value of this field. <p>For Receive Mapping</p> <p>A parent level code of 0 can be used to create a generic mapping that allows you to do a single mapping for all occurrences of the hierarchical level code. This allows you to create one mapping even if the hierarchical level code has multiple parent level codes.</p>

Table 83. Hierarchical Loop Support Fields (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:
Data Format Path	<p>The name of the repeating structure in the application data format that provides all data for this HL loop. If this is an inner loop definition, the structure should be within the domain of the outer loop.</p> <p>Insert this path using the drag-and-drop function.</p> <p>For a receive transaction, if you specify a structure, this mapping always creates a new occurrence of the structure rather than contributing to a structure created by another loop mapping.</p> <p>For send mapping, you can use the &H structure name to define a parent-child relationship for which there are no specific mapping instructions. If you use &H, the generic mapping which is used has the following characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The <i>Base Node ID</i> is blank or the value is equal to the value in the current mapping. • The <i>Hierarchical Level Code</i> is equal to the value in the current mapping. • The <i>Parent Level Code</i> is 0.
Field Containing HL03 Code	<p>The name of the data format field that contains the HL03 code. This field is used only on send maps.</p> <p>If you provide a field name, a new HL loop occurrence is created each time the structure containing the field is received. Use this field only for the base node of the hierarchy, which has no parent level code. You can specify structures for other nodes of the hierarchy, but they will be ignored because only the structure containing this field will create a new occurrence of the HL loop.</p>
Field Containing Parent's HL03 Code	<p>The name of the application data format field that contains the parent's HL03 code. This field is used only on send maps.</p> <p>If you provide a field name, the field must be in the same structure as the field containing the HL03 code. Use this field only for the base node of the hierarchy, which has no parent level code.</p>
Generic Qualification	<p>This check box indicates whether you want to use generic qualification. A checked box indicates that you do, and an unchecked box indicates that you do not.</p> <p>Use this check box rather than the &H structure name specified on the DataInterchange Host Mapping Qualifications.</p>

Creating Fixed-to-Fixed Maps

Fixed-to-fixed translation requires a map to direct the movement of data between application data formats. Create the map using the mapping facility, which displays a standard transaction and allows structures and fields from the Data Format to be associated with segments and data elements in the standard transaction.

◆ To create a fixed-to-fixed map

1. Select the data format for which a fixed standard is to be created by selecting a data format from the list window or opening the Data Format Editor.
2. Select Create Standard from Data Format from the Action menu to convert the target data format into a standard.



NOTE: The name of the standard created is the Application File, File/Queue name field on the General tab of the Data Format.

This conversion only needs to be done a single time once the target data format is defined. If the target data format changes, the Create Standard from data format can be repeated to delete the old standard and create a new one.

A standard is created. You can view this using the Standards Editor.

3. Create the map between the source data format and the target standard just created. Refer to “Creating a New Map” on page 283.
4. Create trading partner usages as needed. Refer to “Specifying Trading Partner Usages” on page 212.
5. Compile the control string for the map. Refer to “Compiling Control Strings” on page 332.

Migrating a Map to a New Standard

Although migration is usually from one version of a standard transaction to a later version of the same standard transaction, sometimes it is necessary to migrate a map from one standard to another.



NOTE: There is a difference between a DataInterchange Host standard converted to a DataInterchange Client format, and a DataInterchange Client standard provided with the product, or made available. The standard migration function may not work correctly on the Client unless the Client map was created using a Client standard and is migrated to a Client standard.

There are two recommended procedures for migrating a standard:

- Client migration option
- Host migration option

Client Migration Option

1. Ensure that the Client version of the target standard is loaded.
2. Migrate the map to the new standard. On the General Tab of the Mapping Editor, select the new standard and transaction from the Standard Transaction drop down on the General Tab of the map. For more information on using the Mapping Editor, see “Utilizing the Mapping Editor” on page 285.

Host Migration Option

1. Migrate the map to the standard transaction on the Host.
2. Export the map and the standard from the Host.
3. Import the map and standard into the Client. For information on importing, see “Importing” on page 61.
4. Convert the standard and the migrated map on the Client. Refer to “Converting an Existing Map” on page 281.



NOTE: The Host and Client will attempt the migration; however, the migration may not always be successful due to limitations in the algorithms when versions and releases of standards are different.

Standards

EDI standards provide a common data format that trading partners use to exchange data between their computer applications. In essence, standards provide the building blocks for electronic versions of common business documents.

DataInterchange translates data from a business application into an EDI standard for transmission to a trading partner. Conversely, DataInterchange translates data in an EDI standard into a business application's format. When you install DataInterchange, you receive copies of standards currently approved by the primary standards organizations. For instructions on how to install standards, see "Installing Standards" on page 22.

In order to begin exchanging documents with a trading partner, you must select an EDI standard that corresponds to the information you want to send or receive. Ideally, you and your trading partner can agree on an EDI standard that requires no customization to meet your needs, but this is not always possible. Imagine, for example, that you and your trading partner need to exchange specific information that is not included in existing standards. DataInterchange Client allows you to customize currently approved standards so that they will fit your needs.



ATTENTION: When altering standards, you should work in close partnership with your trading partners. If you customize standards without informing your trading partners of the changes, they will not be able to process the transactions you send.

DataInterchange Terminology Note

The terms "transaction set" in ANSI ASC X12 and "message" in UN/EDIFACT are equivalent to "transaction" in DataInterchange.

About Standards	341
Envelopes	341
Transactions	341
Converting an Existing Standard	342
Standard Conversion	342
Using the Standards Editors	344
Accessing Standards Editors	344
Using the Dictionary Editor	346
Creating a Dictionary	346

Using the Transactions Editor	348
Creating a Transaction	348
Using the Segments Editor	350
Creating a Segment	351
Using the Data Elements Editor	352
Creating a Data Element	352
Using the Code List Editor	354
Creating a Code List	354
Using the Envelope Dictionary Editor	358
Editing an Envelope Dictionary	358
Using Envelope Control String List Window	361
Creating Standards Notes	362

About Standards

An EDI standard structures data into two basic elements: envelopes and transactions.

Envelopes

Envelopes are made up of the control structures that “wrap” data for communications to trading partners. UN/EDIFACT refers to envelope standards as service segments, and ASC X12 refers to them as envelope interchange control segments. Envelope standards also specify the default delimiters used in standard data, such as the data element separator, component data element separator, and segment terminator. See “Accessing Standards Editors” on page 344.

For more information on envelopes, see “Customizing EDI and Envelope Standards,” Chapter 6 of the *DataInterchange Administrator's Guide*.

Transactions

Transactions correspond to business documents such as purchase orders or invoices. An EDI standard contains one definition for each unique segment and data element. These segments and data elements are then used in as many transaction sets as necessary.

In DataInterchange Client, a transaction standard consists of five parts.

1. Dictionary

A dictionary contains information about all of the transaction sets, segments, and data elements that comprise the standard. For detailed information about a particular standard, consult the appropriate standards manuals.

When you install DataInterchange, you receive a copy of standard dictionaries currently approved by the primary standards organizations. For information on how to create dictionaries, see “Using the Dictionary Editor” on page 346.

2. Transaction set

Transaction sets represent business documents such as invoices or purchase orders. Transaction sets are called messages in UN/EDIFACT and transactions in DataInterchange. For more information on how to create or edit transactions, see “Using the Transactions Editor” on page 348.

3. Segment

A transaction set is composed of segments. In essence, each line of a business document corresponds to a segment in the EDI transaction set. Segments begin with a segment identifier assigned by the standard. They are either mandatory, conditional, optional, or floating (floating segments may display anywhere in the transaction). All segments except for floating segments display in a fixed sequence for a given transaction.

Segments may repeat within a transaction up to the number of times specified by maximum use. Groups of segments, such as the group which makes up a name and address, may form a loop. Loops are identified by a loop ID. Entire loops may be repeated in succession up to the number of times specified by loop repeat. For information on how to create or edit segments, see “Using the Segments Editor” on page 350.

4. Data Element

A segment is composed of data elements, which represent the individual units of data found in business documents, such as quantity ordered or unit price. Data elements display in a sequence specified by the standard and are separated by a delimiting character, such as an asterisk. They have a minimum and maximum length, and are either mandatory, conditional, or optional.

DataInterchange Client also supports composite data elements. Composite data elements are composed of a group of logically related simple data elements. A Composite Unit of Measure, for instance, is a combination of Unit of Basis for Measurement, Component, and Multiplier. Composite data elements are defined in the standards.

All data elements must be of a data type prescribed by the standard, such as date, time, and alphanumeric. Identifiers, such as data type ID, must contain one of the codes prescribed by the standard. The standard specifies the list of acceptable codes, which you can customize. For information on how to create or edit data elements, see “Using the Data Elements Editor” on page 352.

5. Code Lists

A code list is a list of acceptable values for segments or data elements that can only contain certain values. If you include a segment or data element that can only contain certain values in the transaction set you are creating, you should enter all acceptable values into a code list.

When DataInterchange processes the transaction, it references the code list and checks the value of a field against it. If the field contains a value that does not display in the code list, DataInterchange returns a processing error. For information of how to create code lists, see “Using the Code List Editor” on page 354.

DataInterchange Terminology Note

Code Lists are called Validation Tables on the DataInterchange Host.

Converting an Existing Standard

DataInterchange Client allows you to convert existing standards on the DataInterchange Host to DataInterchange Client format. You may convert any standards that are not provided with the DataInterchange product, or any custom standards.



NOTE: There is a difference between a DataInterchange Host standard converted to a DataInterchange Client format, and a DataInterchange Client standard provided with the product, or made available. The standard migration function may not work correctly on the Client unless the Client map was created using a Client standard and is migrated to a Client standard.

Standard Conversion

You are not required to convert existing standards to DataInterchange Client format, and the standards that you do not convert will continue to work as they always have on the DataInterchange Host. The standards shipped with DataInterchange Client are already in DataInterchange Client format.

One reason you would convert host standards to DataInterchange Client standards is to maintain standards and their associated maps using DataInterchange Client. This section provides the procedure for converting host standards to DataInterchange Client standards. Note that procedures are different for client-server and stand-alone configurations.

◆ **To convert a Host standard to a DataInterchange Client standard (client-server):**

1. From the File menu, select Open Browser.

The Open Browser Window dialog box displays.

2. In the System list box, click on the name of the system you are working in.
3. In the Functional Area list box, select Conversion, then click OK. You may need to log on.
4. Click on the Host Standards tab.

You see a list window with three tabs: Host Maps, Host Data Formats, and Host Standards.

A list of all standards on DataInterchange Host displays.

5. Click on the standard you wish to convert. You may select more than one standard.
6. From the Actions menu, select Convert.

DataInterchange Client displays an Execution Status window while it converts the host standards to DataInterchange Client standards.

You may now use DataInterchange Client to maintain maps using versions of standards that have been converted to the DataInterchange Client format.

◆ **To convert a Host standard to a DataInterchange Client standard (stand-alone):**

1. On DataInterchange Host, export the standard you wish to convert.
2. Download the export file containing the standard to the PC using a file transfer utility.
3. Import the file into DataInterchange Client.
 - a. In DataInterchange Client, select Open Import from the File menu.
 - b. Click on the standard you wish to import.
 - c. Click on the Import button.
 - d. Click on the EDI system into which you want to import the standard, then click OK.

The Import File View displays.

The Select EDI System dialog box displays.

An Execution Status window displays.

4. Convert the standard by selecting Open Browser from the File menu.

The Open Browser Window dialog box displays.

- a. In the System box, click on the name of the system into which you imported the standard.
- b. In the Functional Area list box, select Conversion, then click OK.
- c. Click on the Host Standards tab.

A list window with three tabs displays: Host Maps, Host ADFs, and Host Standards.

A list of all standards that you have imported from DataInterchange Host displays.

- d. Click on the standard you wish to convert.
- e. From the Actions menu, select Convert.

DataInterchange Client displays an Execution Status window while it converts the Host standards to DataInterchange Client format.

Using the Standards Editors

Use the Standard editors to create or maintain the various components that make up a standard. Although you can use the DataInterchange Client standard editors to create a completely new standard, most users are not likely to do that.

The standard editors are most often used to modify existing standards to meet a company's needs. This section provides a generic description of the procedures for using the Standards Editors.

Use the Standards List window to gain access to the Standards component editors. Each component editor corresponds to a tab on the Standards List window, as follows:

- The Dictionary tab provides access to the Dictionary List window and Dictionary Editor window.
- The Transactions tab provides access to the Transactions List window and the Transactions Editor window.
- The Segments tab provides access to the Segments List window and Segments Editor window.
- The Data Elements tab provides access to the Data Elements List window and Data Elements Editor window.
- The Code Lists tab provides access to the Code Lists List window and Code Lists Editor window.

Accessing Standards Editors

You access all the standard component editors in essentially the same way. All the editors display on tabs in the Standard List window, as follows.

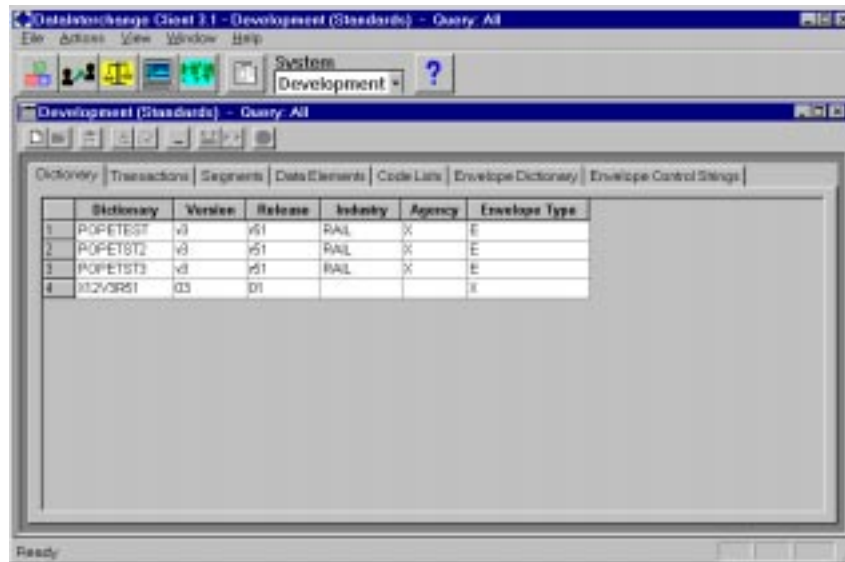
◆ To access a Standards Editor:

1. Click on the Standards button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar.

The Standards List window, which contains tabs for the standards components, displays.

2. Click on the tab of the standard component you wish to work with.

The list window for that component displays.



	Stationary	Version	Release	Industry	Agency	Envelope Type
1	POPETEST	v3	v51	RAIL	X	E
2	POPETST2	v3	v51	RAIL	X	E
3	POPETST3	v3	v51	RAIL	X	E
4	MTVOR51	03	01			E

This window displays a list of existing standards components. A list of Standards Dictionaries is shown above. Each row contains information about a component; each column contains data stored in that component. Information in the columns displays in fields in the editor window. The list window, however, also contains the date, time, and user ID of the last update.

To display additional columns, click on the scroll bar on the bottom of the screen to scroll to the right or left. To limit the number of columns that display on the screen, you may set up a default query by clicking on the Properties button, as described in “Modifying List Window Information” on page 31.

3. To view an item or to add or change information in an item, double-click on the row of the item you wish to work with.

The editor window displays. You add information or make changes to the standard component through its tabs, as described in the following sections.

Following are detailed procedures for creating standards components. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing components, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42. For information on exporting components, see “Exporting” on page 57. (Standard dictionaries and standard transactions are the only standards components that can be exported.) For information on using the grid editors that display in some standards editors, see “Using Editor Window Grids” on page 45.

The standards component editors are described in the following sections in the order in which you use them when creating a standard from scratch.

Using the Dictionary Editor

A dictionary essentially is a name within which other components are grouped.

Following are detailed procedures for creating a new dictionary. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing dictionaries, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42. For information on exporting dictionaries, see “Exporting” on page 57.

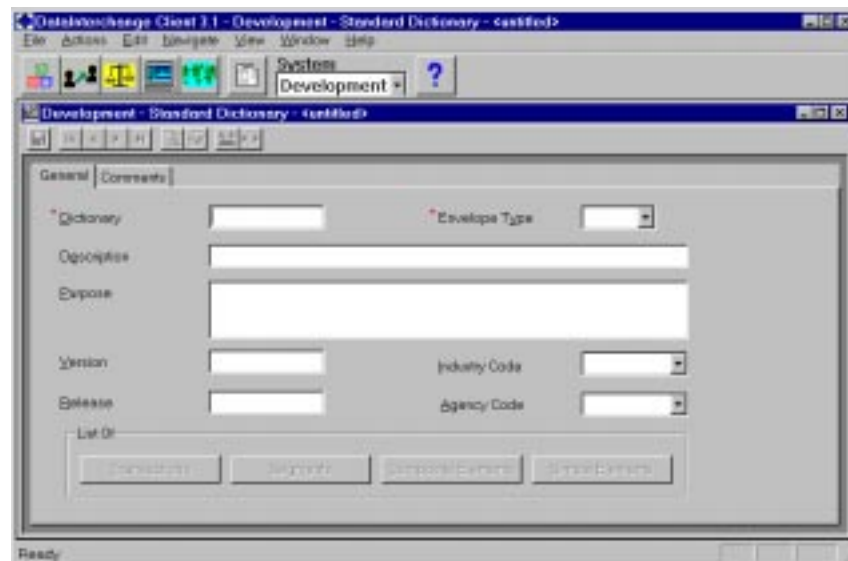
Creating a Dictionary

Create a new dictionary when you want to create your own customized standard.

◆ **To create a new dictionary:**

1. At the Dictionary List window, click on the New button on the tool bar.

The Dictionary Editor window displays with the General tab in front and the fields blank.



2. Type a name in the Dictionary Name field.

The name displays in all capital letters. You cannot type spaces within the name.

3. Select an Envelope Type from the Envelope Type drop-down list. Your choices are:

E (EDIFACT delimiter and envelope definitions),
 F (denotes a FIXED standard),
 I (ICS delimiter and envelope definitions),
 T (UNTDI delimiter and envelope definitions),
 U (UCS delimiter and envelope definitions), or
 X (X12 delimiter and envelope definitions).



NOTE: Once you save your dictionary, the Transactions, Segments, Composite Elements, and Simple Elements buttons in the List Of box become available. Click on those buttons to display list windows that contain the components associated with this dictionary. When you first create a dictionary, the lists are empty.

4. If you wish, you may enter a more complete description of the Standard Dictionary in the Description field.
5. If you wish, you may enter the version and release of the dictionary.
6. Select an Industry Code from the drop-down list provided; if a list is not available, you can type a name in the list. The available codes are:

RAIL	Association of American Railroads
UCS	Uniform Communication Standard
VICS	Voluntary Inter-Industry Communications Standard
7. Select an Agency Code from the drop-down list provided; if a list is not available, you can type a name in the list. The available codes are:

T	TDCC, ODETTE
UN	UN/EDIFACT
X	ASC X12, RAIL, UCS, VICS
8. Click Save on the tool bar to save the dictionary.

◆ **To view lists of standard components in the current dictionary:**

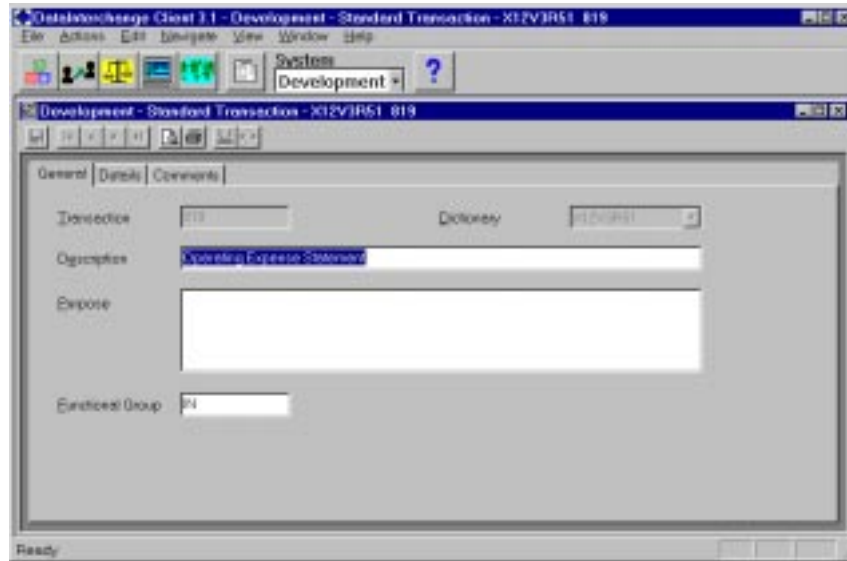
1. Click on the button in the List Of group box corresponding to the component you wish to view.

A list window displaying standard components associated with this dictionary displays:

- The Transactions button displays the Standard Transactions List window.
 - The Segments button displays the Standard Segments List window.
 - The Composite Elements button displays the Standard Data Elements List window.
 - The Simple Elements button displays the Standard Data Elements List window with a complete description of each element.
2. You may open any of the components by double-clicking on them.

Using the Transactions Editor

The Transactions Editor allows you to define and structure the components that make up a transaction.



The Transactions Editor window contains three tabs: General, Details, and Comments. Use the:

- General tab to enter and change transaction information.
- Details tab to add or edit the usage of segments associated with the selected transaction.
- Comments tab to type any comments you wish about the selected transaction.

Following are detailed procedures for creating a new transaction. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing transactions, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42.

Creating a Transaction

Create a new transaction when the transactions shipped as part of the EDI standards do not meet your business needs. This editor also modifies existing transactions.

◆ To create a new transaction:

1. At the Transactions List window, click on the New button on the tool bar.

The Transactions Editor window displays with the General tab in front and the fields blank.

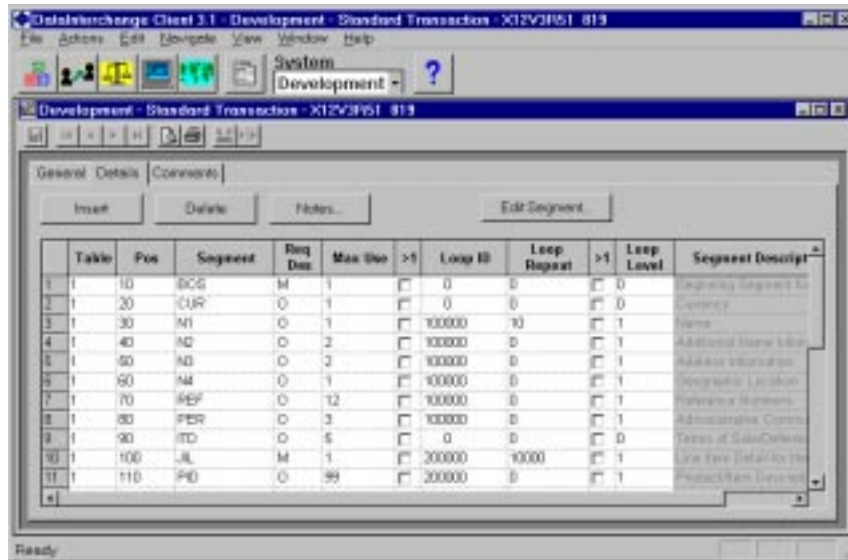
2. Type a name in the Transaction field.

The name displays in numbers and capital letters. You cannot type spaces within the name.

If you wish, you may enter a more complete description of the transaction in the Description field, and a brief summary of the transaction's purpose in the Purpose field.

3. Select the dictionary in which you want the transaction to display through the Dictionary drop-down list. This is a required field, as indicated by the red dot.

4. If you wish, you may enter a Functional Group, such as IN for invoice.
5. Click on the Details tab to enter information on the segments and data elements contained in this transaction.

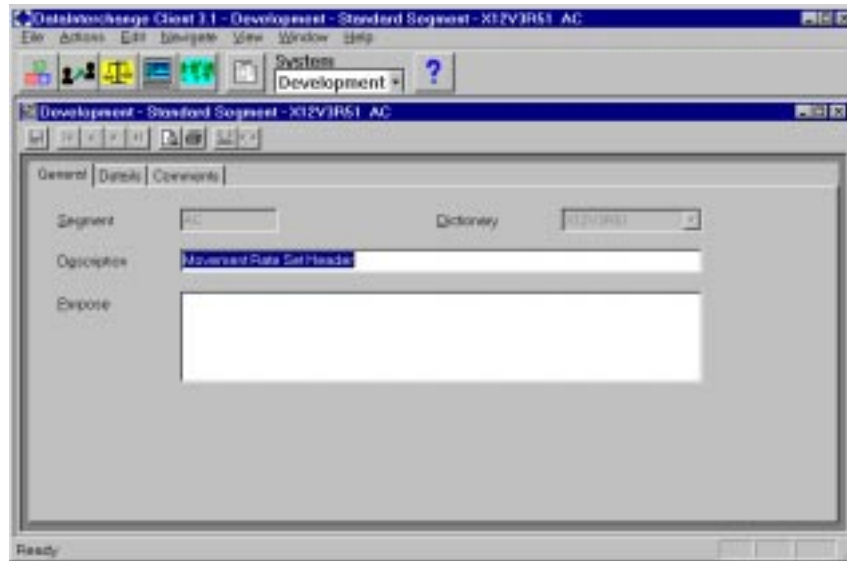


For instructions on how to fill out the fields that display in the Details tab, see Table 84, “Transaction Editor Details Tab Field Descriptions,” on page 355. For instructions on working with the grid editor, see “Using Editor Window Grids” on page 45. For instructions on using the Notes button on the Details tab see “Creating Standards Notes” on page 362.

6. When you have completed entering information, click Save on the tool bar to save the transaction.

Using the Segments Editor

Use the Segments Editor window to enter new segments into a standard or to edit existing segments. From the Segments Editor, you can add or edit the usage of data elements in segments.



The Segments Editor window contains three tabs: General, Details, and Comments. Use the:

- General tab to name the segment and select its dictionary.
- Details tab to add or edit data elements associated with the selected segment.
- Comments tab to type any comments you wish about the selected segment.

Following are instructions for creating a new segment. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing segments, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42.

Creating a Segment

Create a new segment when business needs require one.

◆ **To create a new segment:**

1. At the Segments List window, click on the New button on the tool bar.

The Segments Editor window displays with the General tab in front and the fields blank.

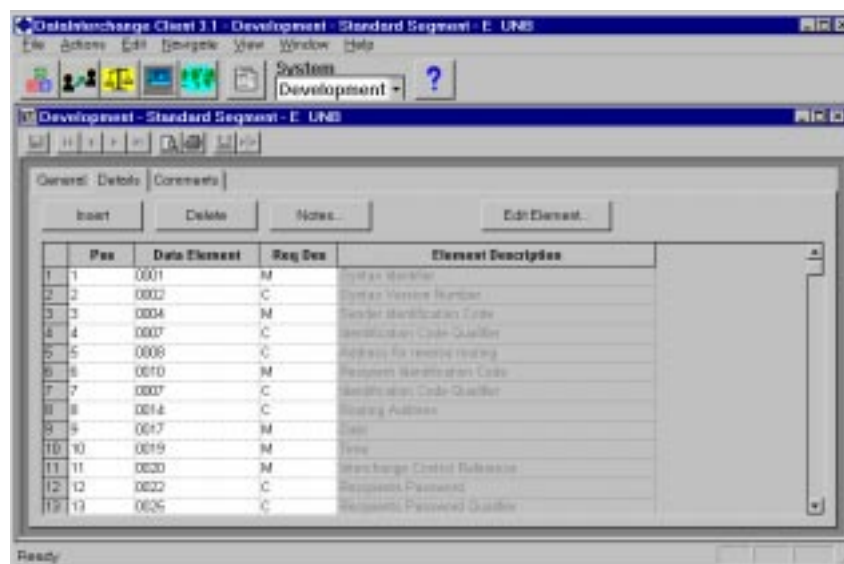
2. Type a name in the Segment field.

The name displays in all capital letters. You cannot type spaces within the name.

If you wish, you may enter a more complete description of the segment in the Description field, and a brief summary of the segment's purpose in the Purpose field.

3. Select the dictionary in which you want the segment to display through the Dictionary drop-down list. This is a required field.

Click on the Details tab to enter information on the data elements contained in this segment.

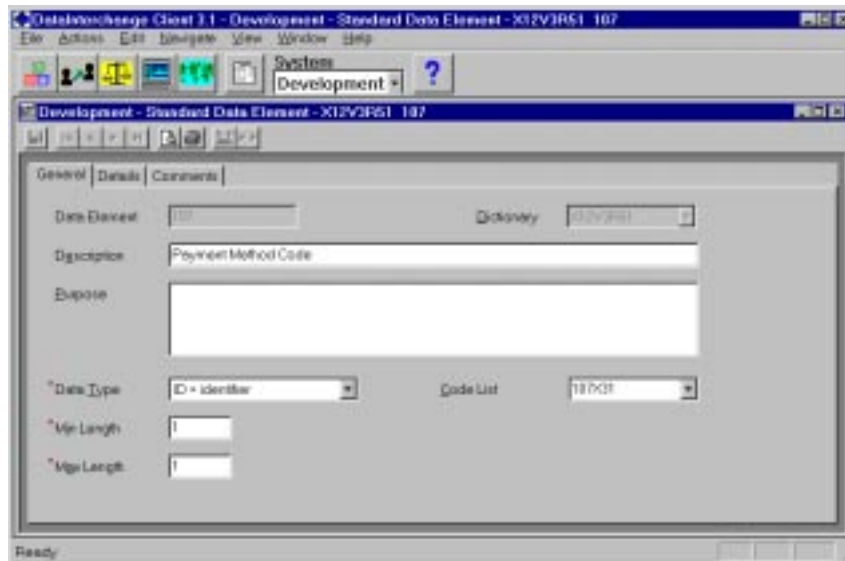


For instructions on how to fill out the fields that display in the Details tab, see Table 85, "Segments/Data Elements Editor Details Tab Field Descriptions," on page 356. For instructions on working with the grid editor, see "Using Editor Window Grids" on page 45. For instructions on using the Notes button on the Details tab see "Creating Standards Notes" on page 362.

4. When you have completed entering information, click Save on the tool bar to save the segment.

Using the Data Elements Editor

Use the Data Elements Editor window to enter new data elements into a standard or to edit existing data elements.



The Data Elements Editor window contains three tabs: General, Details, and Comments. Use the:

- General tab to name the data element and select its dictionary.
- Details tab to add or edit the component data elements associated with a composite data element.
- Comments tab to type any comments you wish about the selected data element.

Following are detailed procedures for creating a new data element. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing data elements, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42.

Creating a Data Element

Create a new data element when your application data requires one.

◆ To create a new data element:

1. At the Data Elements List window, click on the New button on the tool bar.

The Data Elements Editor window displays with the General tab in front and the fields blank.

2. Type a name in the Data Element field.

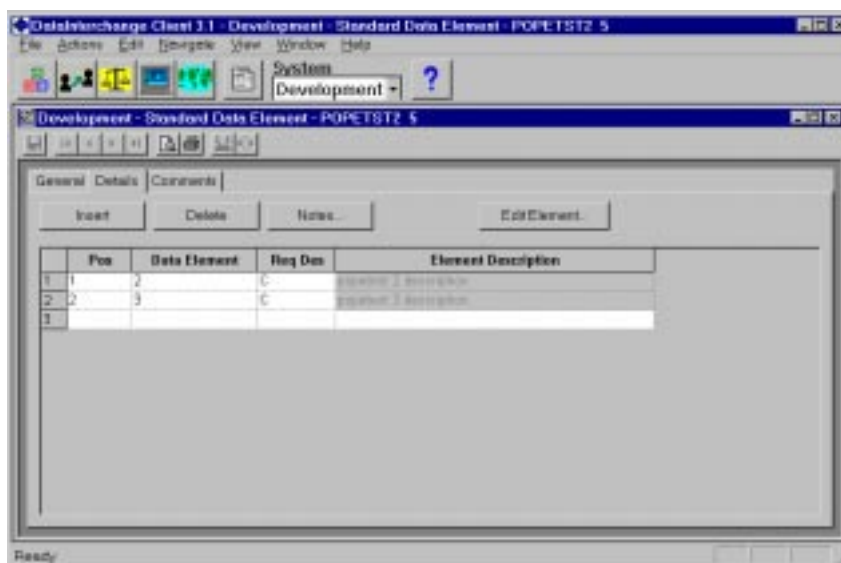
The name displays in all capital letters. You cannot type spaces within the name.

If you wish, you may enter a more complete description of the data element in the Description field, and a brief summary of the data element's purpose in the Purpose field.

3. Select the dictionary in which you want the data element to display through the Dictionary drop-down list. This is a required field, as indicated by a red dot.
4. Select the data element's data type from the drop-down list in the data type field. This is a required field. The data types are explained in Table 86 on page 356.
5. Enter the minimum and maximum length of the data element in the Min Length and Max Length fields. These are required fields.
6. If the data element you are creating can only contain certain values, select the code list which identifies acceptable values for the data element you are creating from the drop-down list that displays in the Code List field. If the name of the code list you want does not display in the list, you may type it in.

If none of the existing code lists specify the acceptable values for your data element, you may create a new code list. See “Using the Code List Editor” on page 354.

7. The Details tab is only available when the data type is CD (composite data element). Click on the Details tab to enter information on those data elements which occur together with the data element you are creating.



For instructions on how to fill out the fields that display in the Details tab, see Table 85, “Segments/Data Elements Editor Details Tab Field Descriptions,” on page 356. For instructions on working with the grid editor, see “Using Editor Window Grids” on page 45. For instructions on using the Notes button on the Details tab see “Creating Standards Notes” on page 362.

8. When you have completed entering information, click Save on the tool bar to save the data element.

Using the Code List Editor

A code list is a list of acceptable values for data elements which can only contain certain values.

Following are detailed procedures for creating a new code list. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing profiles, see "Performing Common File Management Tasks" on page 42. For information on exporting profiles, see "Exporting" on page 57.

Creating a Code List

Create a new code list when you create a data element which can only contain certain values.

◆ **To create a new code list:**

1. At the list window for Code Lists, click on the New button on the tool bar.

The Code List Editor window displays with the General tab in front and the fields blank.



2. Type a name in the Code List field.

The name displays in numbers and capital letters. You cannot type spaces within the name.

If you wish, you may enter a more complete description of the code list in the Description field.

3. Choose a Data Type from the drop-down list that displays for the Data Type field. Your choices are :

CH Characters
R Real numbers

4. Choose the length of entries from the drop-down list that displays for the Length of Entries field. Entries may consist of one to thirty-five characters or numbers.

5. In the grid at the bottom of the Code List General tab, enter the acceptable entries for your segment or data element in the Entry column, then enter a description of what this entry signifies in the Description column. For instructions on working with the grid editor, see “Using Editor Window Grids” on page 45.
6. Click Save on the tool bar to save the profile.

Table 84. Transaction Editor Details Tab Field Descriptions

In this field. . .	Type:
Table	The table number as defined in your Standards documentation.
Pos	Position of the segment within the table as defined in your Standards documentation.
Segment	<p>Select the segment field and enter a segment either by selecting one from the drop-down list from that field or by typing in the segment you wish to display in your dictionary.</p> <p>DataInterchange Client completes the remaining fields in the row with default values for the segment. If you wish, you may change these values. DataInterchange Client also fills in the description field for the segment automatically after you choose the segment.</p>
Req Des	Select the term from the drop-down list that indicates the required use of the segment. Select M for mandatory, C for conditional, O for optional, or F for floating. (F is only available for segments.)
Max Use	The maximum number of times a segment can be used in a transaction in the Max Use field. If that number is unknown or unlimited, click on the check box in the >1 field. DataInterchange Client automatically completes the Max Use field with 9999.
Loop ID	The ID of the group of related segments if the segment is part of a loop. By convention, a loop is the same as a segment group in EDIFACT, ODETTE, or TRADACOMS standards.
Loop Repeat	<p>The maximum number of times the loop that starts with this segment can be used in succession. If the loop repeat is unlimited, click on the >1 check box to the right of the Loop Repeat field.</p> <p>DataInterchange Client automatically completes the Loop Repeat field with 999999</p>
Loop Level	The Loop Level describes the degree of nesting in which a particular loop is located. For example, a Loop Level of 0 is a base loop, a Loop Level of 1 indicates that the loop is located inside a base loop, while a Loop Level of 2 indicates that the loop is a nested loop: a loop inside of a loop inside of a loop.

Table 85. Segments/Data Elements Editor Details Tab Field Descriptions

In this field. . .	Type:
Pos	Position of the segment within the table as defined in your Standards documentation.
Data Element	<p>Select the data element field and enter a data element either by selecting one from the drop-down list of available elements or by typing in the data element you wish to appear in your dictionary.</p> <p>DataInterchange Client fills in the description field automatically when a data element has been selected.</p>
Req Des	Select the term from the drop-down list that indicates the required use of the segment. Select M for mandatory, C for conditional, O for optional, or F for floating. (F is only available for segments.)
Element Description	A description of the data element taken from the standard.

Table 86. Data Types

Data Type	Name	Description
AN	Alphanumeric	You can use any combination of characters in the ALPHANUM code list, up to the length of the field.
CD	Composite element	A data element with data type CD and data element ID beginning with a C by convention for standard composite elements and S for envelope composite elements. The component data elements are defined using the Details tab in the Elements editor.
DT	Date	Date format <i>yyyymmdd</i> , where <i>yyyy</i> is the year, <i>mm</i> is the month (01-12), and <i>dd</i> is the day.
ID	Identifier	A data element which usually has a validation table for the valid values for the data element. For example, data element UM, unit of measure, has data type ID, and the valid values for this data element are listed in the UMCODES validation table. The table name is the same as or starts with the data element ID.
IV	Incrementing value	A data element, such as a message reference number, that starts at 1 and increases by 1 for each usage.
N	Numeric	<p>Any combination of 0-9 and an optional sign (+ or -). The length includes the sign.</p> <p>When mapping data elements defined as data type N in UN/EDIFACT standards, replace it with data type R (because data type N in the ASC X12 standards is the same as data type R in UN/EDIFACT standards).</p>

Table 86. Data Types (Continued)

Data Type	Name	Description
Nn	Numeric	<p>Numeric data with N places to the right of an implied decimal point. The only acceptable characters are the digits 0 through 9. N is the same as N0. For example, if the data type is N2, the value 123 means 1.23. A sign (+ or -) is optional. Positive is assumed if no sign is present. The length does not include the sign.</p> <p>The data type should be used when defining data elements defined as data type N in UN/EDIFACT standards.</p>
PW	Password	A password used in the interchange or functional group header.
R	Real	<p>Numeric data that requires a decimal point for fractional values. The decimal point is optional for integers. A sign (+ or -) is optional. Positive is assumed if no sign is present. The length does not include the decimal point and sign.</p> <p>This data type should be used when defining data elements defined as data type N in UN/EDIFACT standards.</p>
Rn	Real	Signed or unsigned numeric data with a minimum of n significant decimal places. On sending, at least n decimal places are generated. On receiving, the decimal places are the same as data type R. A sign (+ or -) is optional. Positive is assumed if no sign is present. The length does not include the decimal point and sign.
TM	Time	Time format is <i>hhmm</i> or <i>hhmmss</i> , depending on the length of the data element, where <i>hh</i> is the hour, <i>mm</i> is the minutes, and <i>ss</i> is the seconds. The time format uses a 24-hour clock, where the hour is specified as 01 to 24 for EDIFACT and 00 to 23 for X12.

Using the Envelope Dictionary Editor

An envelope dictionary is a name under which envelope standards are grouped.

Following are detailed procedures for editing an envelope dictionary. For information on viewing, copying, editing, renaming, deleting, and printing profiles, see “Performing Common File Management Tasks” on page 42.

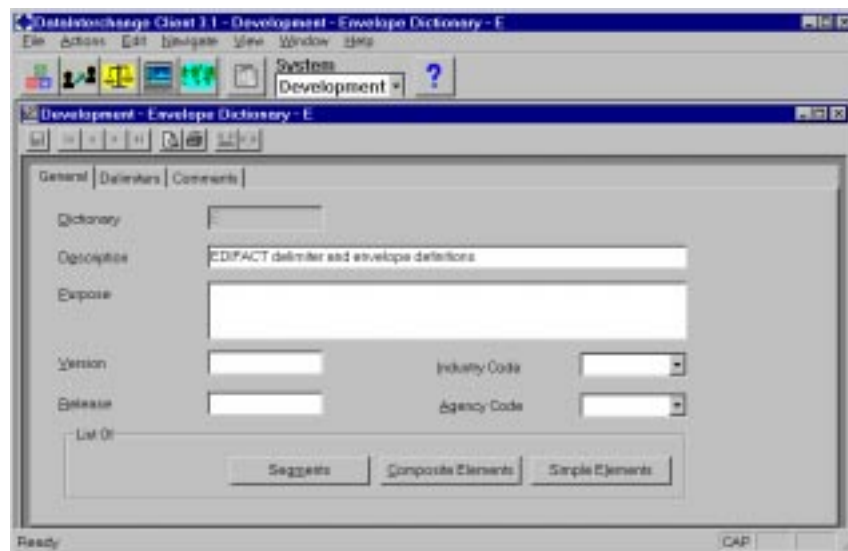
Editing an Envelope Dictionary

Edit existing envelope dictionaries when you want to change the default values of envelope fields for envelopes being created during translation.

◆ To edit an envelope dictionary:

1. Select the envelope dictionary you want to edit from the list displayed on the Envelope Dictionary List window.

The Envelope Dictionary Editor window displays with the General tab in front and the Dictionary field filled in with the name of the selected dictionary.



2. If you wish, you may edit the description of the Standard Dictionary in the Description field.



NOTE: Once you save your dictionary, the Segments, Composite Elements, and Simple Elements buttons in the List Of list box become available. Click on those buttons to display list windows that contain the components associated with this dictionary. When you first create a dictionary, the lists are empty.

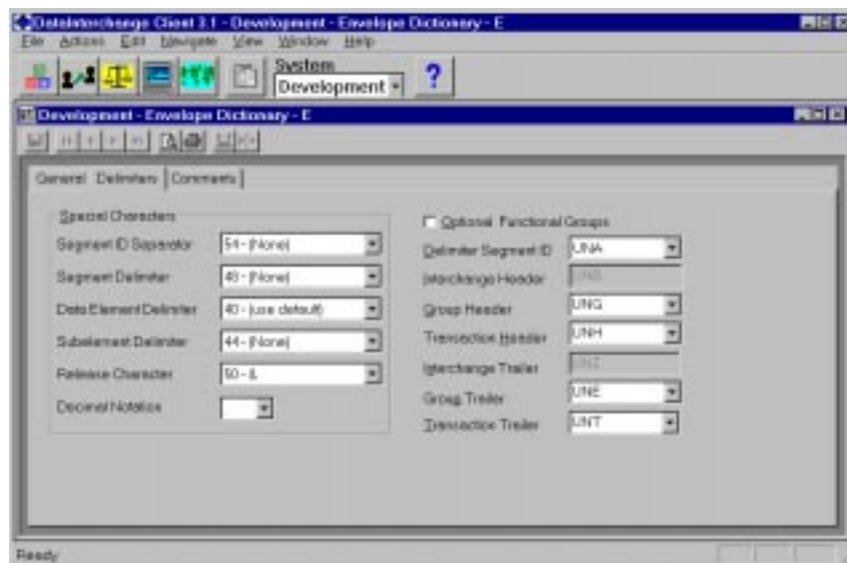
3. If you wish, you may enter the version and release of the dictionary.
4. Select an Industry Code from the drop-down list provided; if a list is not available, you can type a name in the list. The available codes are:

RAIL	Association of American Railroads
UCS	Uniform Communication Standard
VICS	Voluntary Inter-Industry Communications Standard

5. Select an Agency Code from the drop-down list provided; if a list is not available, you can type a name in the list. The available codes are:

T	TDCC, ODETTE
UN	UN/EDIFACT
X	ASC X12, RAIL, UCS, VICS

6. Click Save on the tool bar to save the changes to the dictionary.
7. Click the Delimiters tab to add the envelope specific information.
8. Complete the fields on the Delimiters tab. Fields are described in Table 87.



◆ **To view lists of standard components in the current dictionary:**

1. Click on the button in the List Of group box corresponding to the component you wish to view.

A list window displaying standard components associated with this dictionary displays:

- The Segments button displays the Standard Segments List window.
 - The Composite Elements button displays the Standard Data Elements List window.
 - The Simple Elements button displays the Standard Data Elements List window with a complete description of each element.
2. You may open any of the components by double-clicking on them.

Table 87. Standard Envelope Delimiters Field Descriptions

In this field. . .	Type:
Segment ID Separator	Select the default character from the drop-down list to separate the segment ID and the rest of the segment.
Segment Delimiter	Select the default character from the drop-down list to show the end of a segment.
Data Element Delimiter	Select the default character from the drop-down list to show the end of an element.
Subelement Delimiter	Select the default character from the drop-down list to show the end of an subelement.
Release Character	Select the default release character for the standard from the drop-down list. Release character means the character to send before a delimiter to tell the translator that the delimiter is not meant as a delimiter.
Decimal Notation	This field contains the character that represents the decimal point in numeric values of a transaction set. To use a period, for example, select the character period (.) from the drop down list. The EDIFACT standard uses comma as the primary decimal mark.
Optional Functional Groups	This check box indicates whether functional groups are optional. A checked box indicates that they are, and an unchecked box indicates that they are not optional.
Delimiter Segment ID	Select from the drop-down list the segment name of the delimiter segment.
Interchange Header	Interchange Header is the segment ID of the interchange header for this envelope definition.
Group Header	Group Header is the segment ID of the functional group header for this envelope definition.
Transaction Header	Transaction Header is the segment ID of the transaction set header for this envelope definition.
Interchange Trailer	Interchange Trailer is the segment ID of the interchange trailer for this envelope definition.
Group Trailer	Group Trailer is the segment ID of the functional group trailer for this envelope definition.
Transaction Trailer	Transaction Trailer is the segment ID of the transaction set trailer for this envelope definition.

Using Envelope Control String List Window

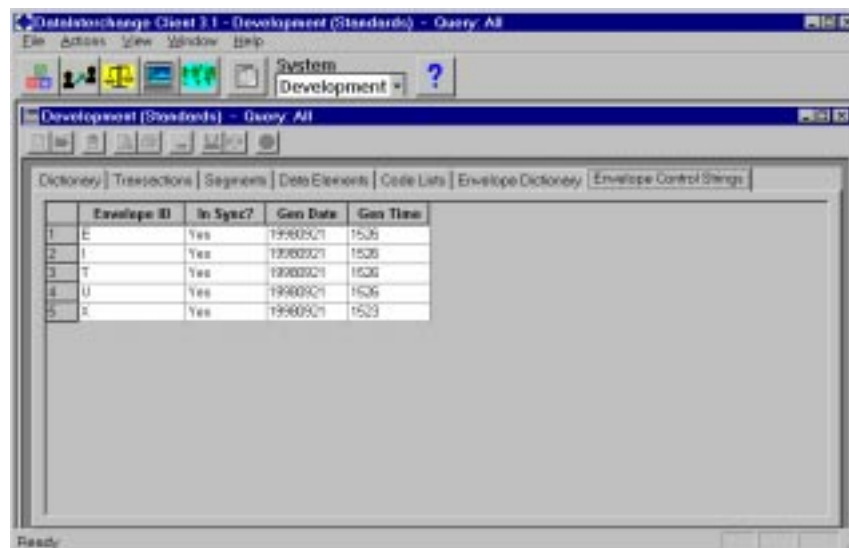
An envelope control string helps improve performance of the translator when envelopes are prepared. On the Host, envelope control strings are automatically compiled (generated) at first use after a change is made to the envelope standard upon which the envelope control string is based. When operating in stand alone mode on DataInterchange Client, the envelope control string must be compiled after a change is made, and then the envelope control string must be exported from the Client and imported into the Host. In client/server mode, the envelope control string will be automatically compiled during translation.

The Envelope Control String List window displays a list of envelope dictionaries and shows the compilation information about each. The *In Sync?* flag should be yes after a successful compile.

◆ **To compile an envelope control string:**

1. Select the envelope control string to be compiled from the list displayed on the Envelope Control Strings List window.
2. Click on the Compile Control String(s) button on the navigation bar of the Envelope Control String List window.

While compiling, DataInterchange Client checks for errors in the changes you made. Error messages are written to the event log.



Creating Standards Notes

Some segments, data elements, and composite data elements have standard notes associated with them based on their usage within the parent structures. Standards notes provide additional information about how the segment of a transaction, the elements of a segment, and the component elements of a composite data element are to be used and how they are related. Consult your official standards documentation for a more detailed description of standard notes.

You may need to modify existing notes or add notes to an existing standard. You may also want to view notes in existing standards.

Notes display on transactions, segments, or composite data elements only.

◆ **To add a note to a transaction, segment or composite data element:**

1. Click on the Notes button on the Details tab. The Notes button displays on the Details tabs of the Transactions, Segments, and Data Elements Editors.

Either the Standard Transactions Notes, Standard Segment Notes, or Standard Composite Data Elements Notes dialog box displays. The position number of the segment displays in the upper left corner of the dialog box. (The position number is the row number in the grid editor.)

2. Select from the Note Type drop-down list the code that specifies the type of this note. Fields are described in Table 88 on page 363.
3. Type the number of the paragraph in the Para field.
4. Select from the Relation drop-down list the code that specifies the relation of this segment or data element to other segments or data elements in the transaction, segment or composite data element.
5. Type in the Position fields the number of the row or rows to which this segment or data element is related.
6. Type the text of your note in the Notes field.
7. If you need to add more information, such as different types of relations of this transaction or data element to others, click on the Insert button. To delete rows, select the row and click on the Delete button.
8. When you have completed your note, click on Close.

Table 88. Notes Field Descriptions

In this field . . .	Type:																
Type	<p>The type of note. The following values are valid:</p> <table> <tr> <th><i>Value</i></th><th><i>Description</i></th></tr> <tr> <td>C</td><td>Comments notes. This type is available for transactions, segments, and composite data elements notes.</td></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>Syntax notes. This type is available for transactions, segments, and composite data elements notes.</td></tr> <tr> <td>S</td><td>Semantic notes. This type is available only for segments and composite data elements notes.</td></tr> </table>	<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>	C	Comments notes. This type is available for transactions, segments, and composite data elements notes.	N	Syntax notes. This type is available for transactions, segments, and composite data elements notes.	S	Semantic notes. This type is available only for segments and composite data elements notes.								
<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>																
C	Comments notes. This type is available for transactions, segments, and composite data elements notes.																
N	Syntax notes. This type is available for transactions, segments, and composite data elements notes.																
S	Semantic notes. This type is available only for segments and composite data elements notes.																
Para	The number of the paragraph in the standard's table that the note displays in.																
Relation	<p>The relation between this transaction, segment, or data element to others. The following values are valid:</p> <table> <tr> <th><i>Value</i></th><th><i>Description</i></th></tr> <tr> <td>CM</td><td>Comments relation. This relation is available for transactions, segments, and composite data elements notes.</td></tr> <tr> <td>SE</td><td>Semantics relation. This relation is available for transactions, segments, and composite data elements notes.</td></tr> <tr> <td>P</td><td>If one related element is present, all must be present (paired). This relation is available only for segments and composite data elements notes.</td></tr> <tr> <td>R</td><td>At least one related element must be present (required). This relation is available only for segments and composite data elements notes.</td></tr> <tr> <td>E</td><td>Only one related element can be present (exclusive). This relation is available only for segments and composite data elements notes.</td></tr> <tr> <td>C</td><td>If the first related element is present, all others must be present (conditional). This relation is available only for segments and composite data elements notes.</td></tr> <tr> <td>L</td><td>If the first related element is present, at least one other must be present (conditional paired). This relation is available only for segments and composite data elements notes.</td></tr> </table>	<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>	CM	Comments relation. This relation is available for transactions, segments, and composite data elements notes.	SE	Semantics relation. This relation is available for transactions, segments, and composite data elements notes.	P	If one related element is present, all must be present (paired). This relation is available only for segments and composite data elements notes.	R	At least one related element must be present (required). This relation is available only for segments and composite data elements notes.	E	Only one related element can be present (exclusive). This relation is available only for segments and composite data elements notes.	C	If the first related element is present, all others must be present (conditional). This relation is available only for segments and composite data elements notes.	L	If the first related element is present, at least one other must be present (conditional paired). This relation is available only for segments and composite data elements notes.
<i>Value</i>	<i>Description</i>																
CM	Comments relation. This relation is available for transactions, segments, and composite data elements notes.																
SE	Semantics relation. This relation is available for transactions, segments, and composite data elements notes.																
P	If one related element is present, all must be present (paired). This relation is available only for segments and composite data elements notes.																
R	At least one related element must be present (required). This relation is available only for segments and composite data elements notes.																
E	Only one related element can be present (exclusive). This relation is available only for segments and composite data elements notes.																
C	If the first related element is present, all others must be present (conditional). This relation is available only for segments and composite data elements notes.																
L	If the first related element is present, at least one other must be present (conditional paired). This relation is available only for segments and composite data elements notes.																
Pos fields (1-5)	These fields relate to the row numbers on the Details tab and indicate which data elements are related to the segment or data element in the current note. For instance, if the segment or data element for which you are viewing a note has a paired (P) relationship with the segment or data element in row 5, a 5 displays in Pos 1 field.																
Note	The text of the note itself.																

PART 5. Administration

Queries

DataInterchange Client's Query function gives you complete control over the information that displays in any DataInterchange Client list window. Queries control both the fields that display in the window and the list of items that a window lists.

Queries are particularly useful after you have been using DataInterchange Client for a while and the number of items in your list windows is large. You can write queries that filter items to display only the set you wish to view. This ability will be particularly useful in working with the Transaction Store in order to monitor the status of your EDI activity.

DataInterchange Client comes with preset queries for each of the list windows you can access in the application. You can use these queries as a template to create and modify your own.

For information on printing reports of query results, see Chapter 20, "Reports," on page 377.

About Queries	367
Purpose	368
Setup Overview	368
Working with Queries	369
Creating a Query	369
Using Filters in Queries	371
Editing a Query	373
Copying a Query	374
Deleting a Query	374
Running a Query	375

About Queries

A query is, in simplest terms, a request for specific information from the database. A query allows you to determine what information you want to see and the order in which you want to see it.

Purpose

Queries have three main uses. First, they provide you with general information on what is currently stored in the database. Second, they allow you to monitor various aspects of your company's EDI activities. Third, they increase system performance by limiting the items that display in DataInterchange Client windows.

You run a query each time you open any of the list windows in DataInterchange Client. You see the results of that query displayed in the list portion of the window. For example, when you open the Trading Partners List window, you generally run the Trading Partners "All" query, which finds all Trading Partner profiles and displays the resulting list with all fields shown in the window. This list contains all Trading Partner profiles and sorts them by their Trading Partner Nickname.

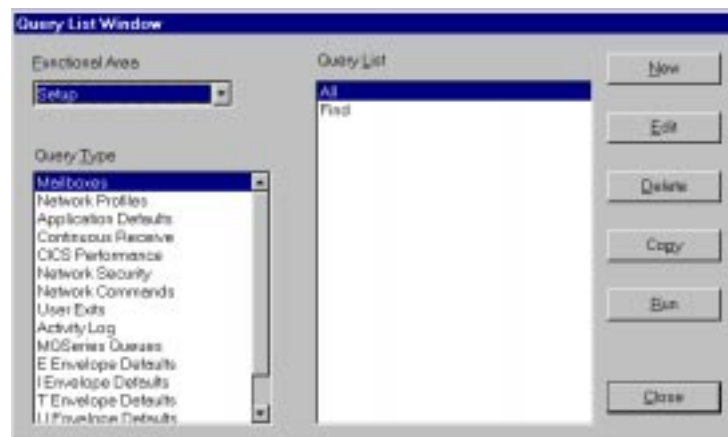
You can, however, change the default query that runs when you open a particular list window to one of the other available queries or to a query you create. To change the default query or to change the query that is running without changing the default, use the Properties button, as described in "Modifying List Window Information" on page 31.

The second purpose of queries is to allow you to monitor actual EDI transactions. This will likely be most useful in the Transaction Store. For example, you can track EDI activity with a specific trading partner, or, you can track the day's EDI Purchase Order activities with all trading partners, or any other type of information you would like to track.

You can also use DataInterchange Client's Report function to create a printout of the result of most of the queries.

Setup Overview

You work with queries starting in the Query List window, which you access by selecting the Open Query List command from the File menu.



The Functional Area drop-down list at the top left of the window allows you to select a functional area within DataInterchange Client. The Query Type list box allows you to select the type of item you wish to work with within the functional area.

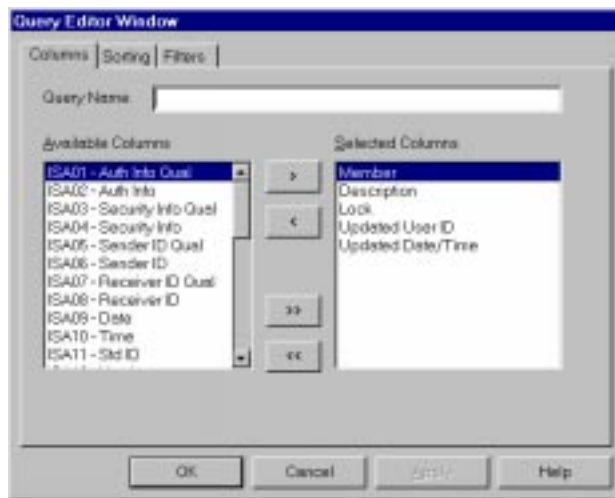
For example, selecting the Trading Partner functional area displays queries available for the Trading Partner List window. You can then choose to work with queries for either Trading Partner profiles or Contact profiles, which are the two profiles that are available in the Trading Partner functional area.

The Query List box on the right displays all queries that have been defined for a specific profile or item within a functional area. The buttons on the right side of the window allow you to create a new query; edit, delete, copy or run an existing query; and, finally, close the window when you are finished with it.



NOTE: Queries provided with DataInterchange Client are read-only. Therefore, you cannot edit or delete them. You can, however, copy them and then make changes to or subsequently delete the copy. Understand that in copying a preset query, you are actually creating an identical query with a new name.

To create an identical query, edit an existing query, or copy an existing query, you work in the Query Editor window. By clicking on the appropriate tab, you can select the columns, or fields, that will display in your query, decide how you want DataInterchange Client to sort information in the columns, and apply criteria that filter, or limit, the information that displays in query results.



Working with Queries

Once you have decided what information you want to receive from a query, you can create a new query, or copy and/or edit an existing query. DataInterchange Client also allows you to run queries at any time so you can view specific information without having to go to a particular functional area. When you are finished with a query, you can also delete it, except for the preset queries, as previously noted.



NOTE: Queries are system-wide and if you change them, all other users will see the changes.

Creating a Query

To assemble and view a combination of information, you may either create a new query or copy an existing query, edit it, and save the changes under a new name.

It is best to create entirely new queries when the query you wish to create differs from previously created queries. It is convenient to use the Copy and Edit features to create new queries when the query you wish to create is similar to an existing query.

◆ **To create a query:**

1. Choose the Open Query List command from the File menu.

The Query List window displays.

2. Use the Functional Area drop-down list to select a specific functional area within DataInterchange Client.
3. In the Query Type list box, click on the item you want to work with.
4. If you want to create a new query by modifying an existing query, make a selection in the Query list box and then click on the Copy button. Otherwise, click on the New button. The Query Editor window displays.
5. In the Columns tab, use the Query Name field to type in the query name. Then use the Available Columns and Selected Columns list boxes, and the arrow selection buttons to determine which columns will be included in the query results.

The > button moves the highlighted item from the Available Columns to the Selected Columns list box.

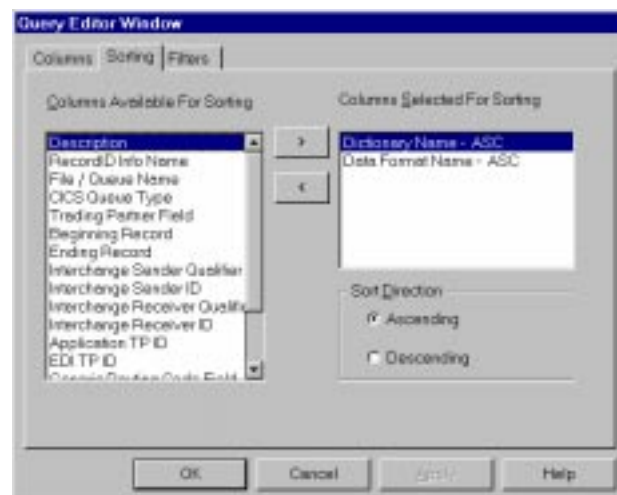
The < button moves the highlighted item from the Selected Columns to the Available Columns list box.

The >> button moves all items from the Available Columns to the Selected Columns list box.

The << button moves all items from the Selected Columns to the Available Columns list box.

6. If you want to sort information that displays in the list, click on the Sorting tab.

The Query Editor window displays changes. Sorting lets you specify the way in which that data will be organized in the results of your query.



- a. Use the Columns Available For Sorting list box to choose which columns the query results will be sorted on. The < and > buttons allow you to move column selections back and forth as desired.
- b. For each column, choose whether you want to sort Ascending (A to Z, 1 to 10) or Descending (Z to A, 10 to 1).

7. If you want to narrow the list based on the value of a particular field, set up a filter, as described below.
8. When you are finished working with the various tabs in the Query Editor window, click OK. DataInterchange Client returns to the Query List window.
9. At this point, you can begin again in another Functional Area or with a different query type. If you are finished, click on the Close button to close the Query List window.

Using Filters in Queries

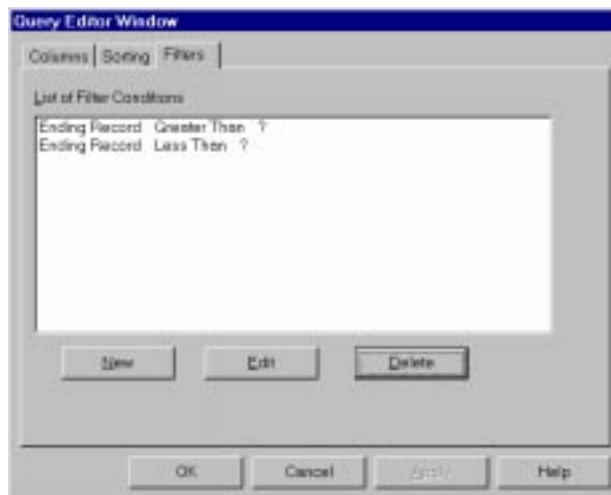
Filters allow you to narrow the list of items that display in a list window based on values in specific fields or columns. Only information that meets the filter specifications is displayed in the query results. If no filters are defined, then all information available for each selected column displays.

You can set up two types of filter queries: static and dynamic. Static filters allow you to set up the query to filter for the same value in a column every time you run the query. Dynamic filters prompt you to type in a value each time you run the query so that you can specify the particular value that meets your needs at that time.

◆ To set a filter in a query:

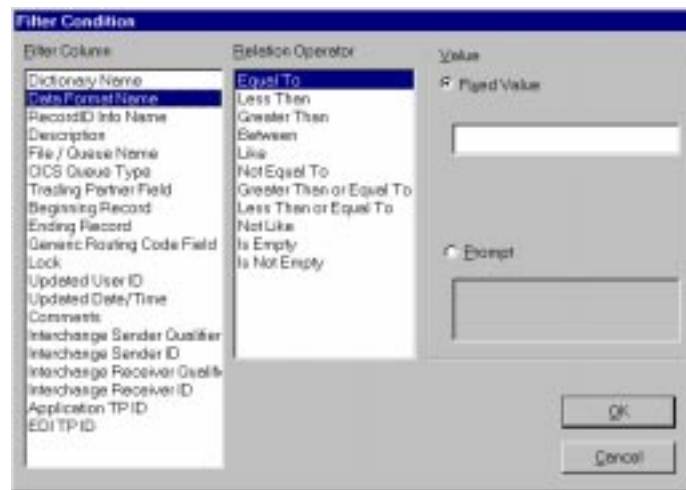
1. Create a new query following the procedure beginning on page 370 or edit an existing query following the procedure beginning on page 373.
2. Click on the Filters tab.

The Query Editor window displays changes.



3. If you are creating a new filter condition, click on the New button to set up filters for this query. If you are copying and modifying existing filter conditions, you can highlight an existing filter and then click on the Edit button.

The Filter Condition dialog box displays.



4. In the Filter Column list box, click on the column you want to filter.
5. In the Relation Operator list box, click on the desired operator for the selected column. The function of most of the operators are self-evident. Explanations of “Like,” “Between,” “Is Empty,” and “Is Not Empty,” however, display in Table 89 on page 373.
6. The Value area allows you to specify whether you want this specific filter to always be the same, and what that filter is, or whether you want to be prompted each time you run the query so that you can specify the particular value that meets your needs at that time. Note that if you click on the Prompt option button, the prompt field below is automatically completed with the selected column and relation operator. You can change the prompt text as desired.

For example, Mailbox ID and Equal To are selected in the illustration above. If you always want the query to return the same Mailbox ID, click on the Fixed Value option button and then type in the specific Mailbox ID you want the query to return.

If, however, you may want to see different Mailbox IDs at different times, click on the Prompt option button. When you run the query, you will be prompted for a specific Mailbox ID.



NOTE: Not all operators work in all columns. A Date column, for instance, will not accept a “Like” operator. You will receive database errors if you run such a query.

7. When you are finished setting filter conditions, click OK.
You return to the Filters tab of the Query Editor window.
8. When you have finished working with the query, click OK.
DataInterchange Client returns to the Query List window.
9. Click on the Close button to close the Query List window.

Table 89. Selected Relation Operators

This operator. . .	Displays:
Like	Items similar to the string of characters typed in the field. You can also use the % wildcard with the Like operator. The % stands for any string of characters. If you typed in RPT%, for instance, you would receive a list of all items that begin with RPT. NOTE: Results of queries using Like may vary depending on the client-server middleware your company uses. It is recommended that you always use the % operator at the end of strings when using Like.
Between	Items between the two values you enter in the Value list box. Whether the endpoints are included when you use the Between operator depends on the middleware you use.
Is Empty	All fields that contain Null as a value. Use this operator when you want to find an error, as null fields only exist when there are errors.
Is Not Empty	All fields besides those containing Null as a value. Use this operator when you want to show all fields, including those that include blanks.

Editing a Query

DataInterchange Client allows you to make changes to existing queries when the information you wish to view about certain procedures or trading partners changes.

◆ To edit a query:

1. Choose the Open Query List command from the File menu.

The Query List window displays.

2. Use the Function Type drop-down list to select a specific functional area within DataInterchange Client.
3. In the Query Type list box, click on the type of query you want to work with.
4. Make a selection in the Query List box and then click on the Edit button. The Query Editor window displays.

At this point, you can follow Step 5 through 10 of the procedure for creating a new query. See “Creating a Query” on page 369.

5. When you are finished working with the various tabs in the Query Editor window, click OK.

DataInterchange Client returns to the Query List window.

At this point, you can choose another query to edit. If you are finished, click on the Close button to close the Query Editor window.

Copying a Query

You may want to create a new query that is similar to an existing one. For example, one of your queries displays all purchase orders received on a given day and you need one to display all purchase order acknowledgments received. Rather than creating an entirely new query, copy the first query and make the appropriate changes.

◆ To copy a query:

1. Highlight the query you want to copy.
2. Click on the Copy button on the Query List window.

The Query Editor window displays.

3. Type a new name for the query in the Query Name field.
4. Modify the query in any way you want, then click OK.

The Query List window redisplay, and the query displays in the Query List.

Deleting a Query

If you have not used a particular query in some time and do not anticipate using it again, you may want to delete that query.

◆ To delete a query:

1. Highlight the query you want to delete.
2. Click on the Delete button on the Query List window.

You see a confirmation message.

3. If you are sure you want to delete the query, click on Yes.

DataInterchange Client deletes the query.

Running a Query

After you have created a query, DataInterchange Client allows you to run it so you can view the information you have selected in a tabular format. You can run any existing query at any time.

◆ To run a query:

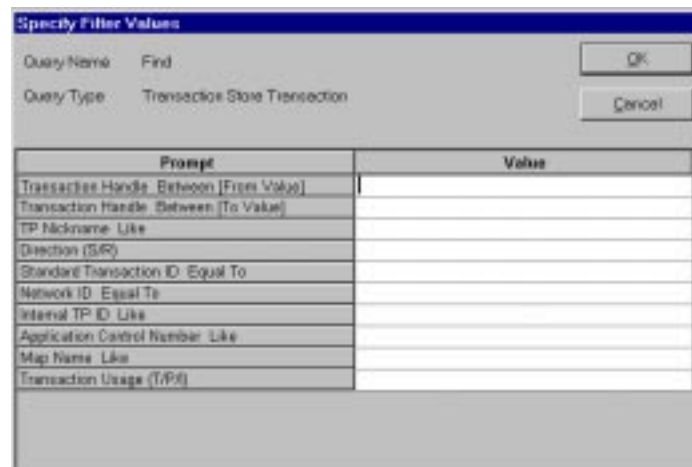
1. Choose the Open Query List command from the File menu.

The Query List window displays.

2. Use the Functional Area drop-down list to select a functional area within DataInterchange Client.
3. In the Query Type list box, click on the name of the item you want to work with.
4. Click on the specific query you wish to execute and then click on the Run button.

DataInterchange Client immediately executes the query and displays the results.

If the query filter calls for a prompt, the Specify Filter Values dialog box displays on top of what will be the results display.



The image shows a 'Specify Filter Values' dialog box. At the top, it has two labels: 'Query Name' with the value 'Find' and 'Query Type' with the value 'Transaction Store Transaction'. To the right of these are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons. Below this is a table with two columns: 'Prompt' and 'Value'.

Prompt	Value
Transaction Handle: Between [From Value]	
Transaction Handle: Between [To Value]	
TP Nickname: Like	
Direction (SR)	
Standard Transaction ID: Equal To	
Network ID: Equal To	
Internal TP ID: Like	
Application Control Number: Like	
Map Name: Like	
Transaction Usage (TPP)	

5. Press Tab to move to the Value field and enter a value appropriate to the Parameter Prompt.
6. Click OK to display the results of the query.

The results of the query display in the list window.

Reports

The DataInterchange Client Report function lets you preview and print the results of a query. In essence, a report displays information for printing on paper or previewing on screen. Printing a report allows you to create a permanent copy of any information you choose.



NOTE: DataInterchange Client includes a run-time version of Crystal Reports** Version 5 for using the layouts that come with DataInterchange Client. To create your own report layouts, you must purchase the full Crystal Reports product.

For information on creating queries, see Chapter 19, “Queries,” on page 367.

About Reports	377
Setup Overview	377
Working with Reports	378
Creating a Report	378
Editing a Report	379
Deleting a Report	380
Printing or Previewing a Report	381

About Reports

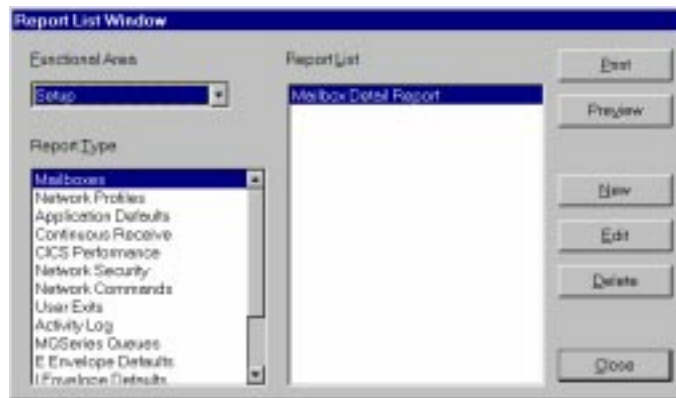
A report is a combination of a query and a report layout that is printed on paper rather than displayed in a DataInterchange Client window.

The main purpose of a report is to create a paper document that can make it easier for you to share and/or retain certain key information stored in the database. You can create management reports for circulation, or permanent records for filing, as needed.

Setup Overview

When you create a report, you associate a query you have already created with a report layout that has also already been created, and name it.

You begin all report procedures in the Report List window, which you access by selecting the Open Report List command from the File menu.



The Functional Area drop-down list at the top left of the window allows you to select a functional area within the DataInterchange Client. The Report Type list box allows you to select the type of item within the functional area.

The Report List list box on the right displays all reports that have been defined for the selected list window. The buttons on the right side of the window allow you to print or preview an existing report, create a new report, edit or delete an existing report, and, finally, close the window when you finish working with it.

To create a new report or edit an existing report, you work in the Report Editor window. This window allows you to name reports, select the query to associate with a report as well as select a specific layout to use for the report.



NOTE: If you modify a report, it changes that report for all other DataInterchange Client users.

Working with Reports

Once you have decided what information you want to include in your report (and verified that there is a query to provide that information), you can create a report. You can also print or preview any report, edit it, and, when you are finished with a report, you can delete it.

Creating a Report

Creating a report is a fairly straightforward process in which you name the report, pick a query to associate with the report and specify a layout for the report.

◆ To create a report:

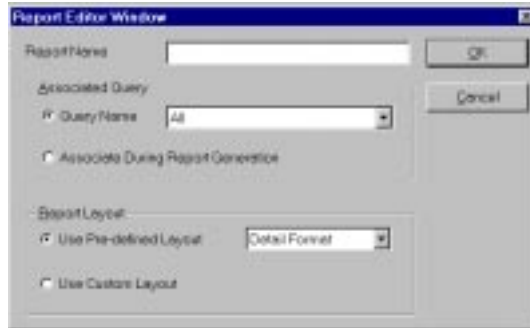
1. Choose the Open Report List command from the File menu.

The Report List window displays.

2. Use the Functional Area drop-down list to select a functional area within DataInterchange Client.
3. In the Report Type list box, click on the specific list window you want to work with.

4. Click on the New button.

The Report Editor window displays.



5. Type in a name for the report.
6. In the Associated Query section, you have two choices: You can specify a query to permanently associate with this report, or you can choose to be prompted for a query name at the time you go to print the report.
7. In the Report Layout section, you also have two choices: You can choose one of the predefined report layouts that come with DataInterchange Client, or you can choose a custom report layout you have created using the full version of Crystal Reports.



NOTE: DataInterchange Client includes a run-time version of Crystal Reports for using the layouts that come with DataInterchange Client. To create your own report layouts, you must purchase the full Crystal Reports product. After you create a report format, copy the resulting *.RPT file into the /DICLIENT/CRW directory.

8. Once you have completed the specifications for the new report, click OK. You are returned to the Report List window.

At this point, you can create additional reports, print or preview the report you've just created, or click on the Close button to close the Report List window.

Editing a Report

You can change the information displayed in a report by changing the query on which the report is based. If you want to change the list of items generated by the report, you must edit the query on which the report is based or associate a new query with the report. To change the appearance or layout of the report, you must use the Crystal Reports product.

◆ To edit a report:

1. Choose the Open Report List command from the File menu.

The Report List window displays.

2. Use the Functional Area drop-down list to select a functional area within DataInterchange Client.

3. In the Report Type list box, click on the type of item you want to work with.
 - a. If you have chosen a report created by DataInterchange Client, you can click on the Edit button to view information pertaining to that report.
 - b. If you have chosen a report that you have created, you can click on the Edit button to edit information in that report.

The Report Editor window displays.

4. At this point, you can follow steps 6 through 8 of the procedure for creating a new report. See "Creating a Report" on page 378.
5. When you are finished making the desired changes to the report, click OK.

DataInterchange returns to the Report List window.

At this point, you can choose another report to edit. If you are finished, click on the Close button to close the Report Editor window.

Deleting a Report

◆ To delete a report:

1. Click on the report in the Report List window to highlight it.
2. Click on the Delete button.

DataInterchange Client asks you to confirm the deletion.

3. Click OK.

DataInterchange Client deletes the report.

Printing or Previewing a Report

The main reason you create a report is to obtain a printed copy of the results of a query, either for circulation to others, or for creating a permanent printed record if necessary. Previewing the report allows you to view the report pages before they are printed. You can also download the report into various types of files through the Print Preview screen.

◆ To print a report:

1. Choose the Open Report List command from the File menu.

The Report List window displays.

2. Use the Functional Area drop-down list to select a functional area within DataInterchange Client.
3. In the Report Type list box, click on the type of item you want to work with.
4. Make a selection in the Report List list box and then click on the Print button. The report is automatically sent to the currently selected printer.

◆ To preview a report:

1. Choose the Open Report List command from the File menu.

The Report List window displays.

2. Use the Functional Area drop-down list to select a functional area within DataInterchange Client.
3. In the Report Type list box, click on the type of item you want to work with.
4. Make a selection in the Report List list box and then click on the Preview button.



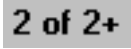






The report is displayed on screen, showing you how it would display on paper.

5. To print the report, click on the Print button.
6. To close the screen, click on the Close button.



NOTE: If you use the Print Preview function, you see a screen from Crystal Reports. Table 90 provides brief descriptions of the Print Preview controls.

Table 90. Print Preview Screen

This button. . .	Does this:
	Displays the first page of multi-page reports.
	Displays the previous page of multi-page reports.
	Tells you the number of the page currently on display, out of the total number of pages which have been viewed. If all of the pages have not been viewed, a plus sign displays after the second number. (For example, if you are viewing the third page and you have viewed up through page five and there are more than five pages, this display will read 3 of 5+.)
	Stops building long reports.
	Displays the next page of multi-page reports.
	Displays the last page of multi-page reports.
	Prints the selected item.
	Allows you to download the report to a variety of files and formats, including e-mail, HTML, Microsoft Word**, and Lotus Notes**. See the <i>Crystal Reports User's Guide</i> for details.
	Changes the size of the page you are viewing.

Transaction Store

DataInterchange Client provides the ability to view the Transaction Store, which is created and maintained by DataInterchange Host. You can only view the contents of the Transaction Store using DI Client if you are in client-server mode.

For a complete description of the Transaction Store, see “Managing Your EDI Data Using the Transaction Store Facility,” Chapter 10 of the *DataInterchange Administrator’s Guide*.

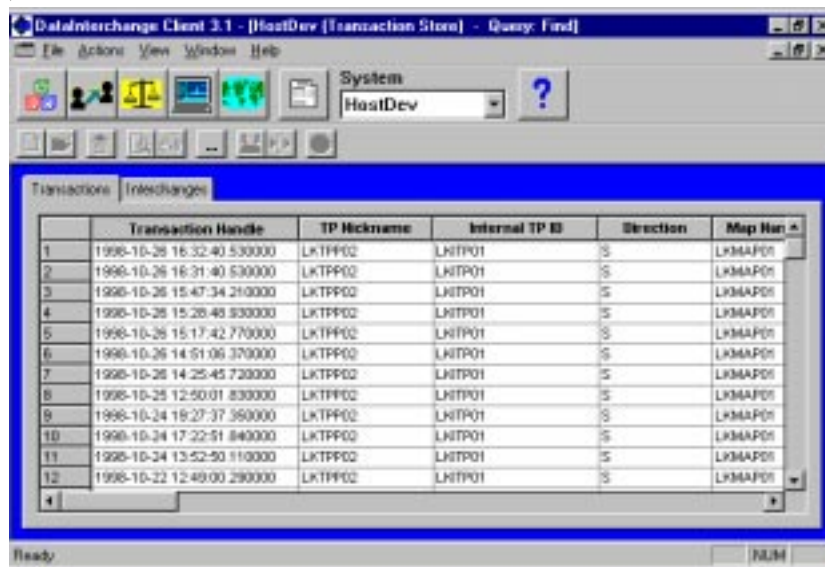
About Transaction Store	383
Client Overview	383
Host Setup	384
Using Transaction Store Queries	385
Using Transaction Store Reports	388

About Transaction Store

The Transaction Store is created by and resides on DataInterchange Host so that you can maintain a history of all of your company’s EDI activities and track those activities. DataInterchange Client allows you to view information in the Transaction Store if you are using client-server mode. The main tools for doing this are DataInterchange Client’s default Transaction Store reports and its query functions.

Client Overview

You view the Transaction Store through the Transaction Store List window, which you access by clicking on the Transaction Store button on the DataInterchange Client Navigator bar.



The Transaction Store List window contains two tabs, Transactions and Interchanges. To view information on Transactions or Interchanges, click on the appropriate tab to display a list of Transaction Store items.

The Transactions List window displays a list of all the transactions in the database regardless of whether they have been enveloped. This list window, however, does not contain envelope information, nor does it display all of the information you can view using DataInterchange Host.

The Interchanges List window displays only enveloped transactions and includes envelope information. It also includes the interchange control numbers so that you can view details related to the network and functional acknowledgment of each transaction.

To display additional columns, click on the scroll bar on the bottom of the screen to scroll to the right or left. To limit the number of columns that display on the screen, you may set up a default query by clicking on the Properties button, as described in "Modifying List Window Information" on page 31.

Host Setup

DataInterchange maintains the Transaction Store automatically during translation, unless you have specified otherwise through an Application Defaults profile. For any given application, you can choose to store:

- All transactions
- Only those transactions that are successful
- Only those transactions that fail
- No transaction information at all

For more information see Chapter 6, "Application Defaults Profiles," on page 99. For general information on the Transaction Store, see "Managing Your EDI Data Using the Transaction Store Facility," Chapter 10 of the *DataInterchange Administrator's Guide*.

Using Transaction Store Queries

The Transaction Store contains a vast amount of data. DataInterchange Client provides you with the tools you need to limit the number of transactions that display as a result of running a query.

The Transaction Store List window runs a Find query as the default query (unlike other DataInterchange Client list windows, which run an All query). The Find query allows you to limit the number of transactions that display as a result of the query. When a Find query runs, it displays the Specify Filters Value dialog box, which is described in “Using Filters in Queries” on page 371.

Table 91, “Transaction Store Transaction Find Query Field Descriptions,” on page 385, describes the fields for the Transactions query.

Table 92, “Transaction Store Interchange Find Query Field Descriptions,” on page 386, describes the fields for the Interchanges query.

The last word of each field name specifies what type of filter is being run on this field.

- The “Like” operator displays all values that resemble the value typed in the field.
- The “Equal to” operator displays all values that are equal to the value typed in the field.
- The “Between” operator displays all values between the value typed in the From field and the value typed in the To field.



ATTENTION: You must enter dates in the same format that you have defined for Windows. If you enter a date in a different format than the Windows default, you will receive errors when running queries.

Table 91. Transaction Store Transaction Find Query Field Descriptions

In this field. . .	Type:
Transaction Handle Between [from value]	<p>The first in a range of IDs the Transaction Store assigns to a transaction. The transaction handle is a 26-byte character field that uniquely identifies each transaction. It is the key around which DataInterchange database tables are built. This ID is a concatenation of a date, time, and a sequence number, as follows:</p> <p><i>yyyy-mm-dd-hh.mm.ss.nnnnnn</i></p> <p>For send transactions, the date and time indicate when the transactions were translated to the standard. For receive transactions, the date and time indicate when the transactions were de-enveloped.</p> <p>Because it is difficult to know the exact transaction handle, you can type just the date, or date and time.</p>
Transaction Handle Between [to value]	The last in a range of IDs the Transactions Store assigns to a transaction. See the description above for contents and syntax.
TP Nickname Like	The nickname of a trading partner identified in the trading partner profile. The Like operator allows you to use the % wildcard, as described in Table 89, “Selected Relation Operators,” on page 373.
Direction (S/R)	S for a send transaction; R for a receive transaction.

Table 91. Transaction Store Transaction Find Query Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:
Standard Transaction ID Equal To	The name of the standard transaction you want to view.
Network ID Equal To	The Network ID of the transactions you want to view.
Internal TP ID Like	The Internal Trading Partner ID you want to view.
Application Control Number Like	The Application Control Number you want to include in your query. The value must match exactly the application control value in the data, including upper and lower casing of characters.
Map Name Like	The name of the map upon which the transactions you want to view are based.
Test Transaction (Y/N)	Y indicates that you want to view test transactions; N indicates that you do not.
Date Created Between [from value]	The beginning date from which you want to see transactions.
Date Created Between [to value]	The ending date to which you want to see transactions.

Table 92. Transaction Store Interchange Find Query Field Descriptions

In this field. . .	Type:
Transaction Handle Between [from value]	<p>The first in a range of IDs the Transactions Store assigns to a transaction. The transaction handle is a 26-byte character field that uniquely identifies each transaction. It is the key around which DataInterchange database tables are built. This ID is a concatenation of a date, time and a sequence number, as follows:</p> <p><i>yyyy-mm-dd-hh.mm.ss.nnnnnnn</i></p> <p>For send transactions, the date and time indicate when the transactions were translated to the standard. For receive transactions, the date and time indicate when the transactions were de-enveloped.</p> <p>Because it is difficult to know the exact transaction handle, you can type just the date, or date and time.</p>
Transaction Handle Between [to value]	The last in a range of IDs the Transactions Store assigns to a transaction. See the description above for contents and syntax.
TP Nickname Like	The nickname of a trading partner identified in the trading partner profile. The Like operator allows you to use the % wildcard, as described in Table 89, "Selected Relation Operators," on page 373.
Direction (S/R)	S for a send transaction; R for a receive transaction.
Standard Transaction ID Equal To	The name of the standard transaction you want to view.
Network ID Equal To	The Network ID of the transactions you want to view.

Table 92. Transaction Store Interchange Find Query Field Descriptions (Continued)

In this field. . .	Type:														
Interchange Control Number Like	The interchange control numbers of the transaction you want to select. If you entered 0 in the Envelope type field, the interchange control number is the same as the group control number.														
Group Control Number Like	The group control numbers of the transactions you want to select. This field applies only to transactions enveloped as part of a functional group.														
Transaction Control Number Like	The transaction set control numbers of the transactions you want to select.														
Application Control Number Like	The application control numbers of the transactions you want to select.														
Functional Ack Expected (Y)	Enter Y in this field and leave the Functional Ack NOT Expected field blank to display all the transactions for which you expect to receive functional acknowledgments.														
Functional Ack NOT Expected (Y)	Enter Y in this field and leave the Functional Ack Expected field blank to display all the transactions for which you do not expect to receive functional acknowledgments.														
Functional Ack Received (Y)	Enter Y in this field and leave the Functional Ack NOT Received field blank to display all the transactions for which you have received functional acknowledgments.														
Functional Ack NOT Received (Y)	Enter Y in this field and in the Functional Ack Received field blank to display all the transactions for which you have not received functional acknowledgments.														
Functional Ack Status Code (A/E/M/P/R/X)	<p>This field allows you to display transactions by Functional Acknowledgment Status Code. Valid values are:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>A</td><td>Transactions for which functional acknowledgments have been accepted</td></tr> <tr> <td>E</td><td>Transactions for which functional acknowledgments are accepted, but errors are present</td></tr> <tr> <td>M</td><td>Rejected—message authentication code failed</td></tr> <tr> <td>P</td><td>Partially accepted</td></tr> <tr> <td>R</td><td>Transactions for which functional acknowledgments have been rejected</td></tr> <tr> <td>X</td><td>Rejected contents after description could not be analyzed</td></tr> </table>	Code	Description	A	Transactions for which functional acknowledgments have been accepted	E	Transactions for which functional acknowledgments are accepted, but errors are present	M	Rejected—message authentication code failed	P	Partially accepted	R	Transactions for which functional acknowledgments have been rejected	X	Rejected contents after description could not be analyzed
Code	Description														
A	Transactions for which functional acknowledgments have been accepted														
E	Transactions for which functional acknowledgments are accepted, but errors are present														
M	Rejected—message authentication code failed														
P	Partially accepted														
R	Transactions for which functional acknowledgments have been rejected														
X	Rejected contents after description could not be analyzed														
Map Name Like	The name of the map upon which the transactions you want to view are based.														

Using Transaction Store Reports

DataInterchange Client is shipped with default Transaction Store reports that allow you to display the most common types of business information. You access Transaction Store reports through the Report List window, as described in “About Reports” on page 377. Select Transaction Store in the Functional Area drop-down list.

Transaction Store Reports run a query, either the default Find query or one you create, to display data.

Table 93 describes default Transactions Reports.

Table 94 describes default Interchanges Reports.

Table 93. Default Transaction Report

This report. . .	Displays:
List of Transactions	A list of transactions as defined in the query you ran to create the report.
Pending Functional Acknowledgments	A list of transactions that have been sent but for which functional acknowledgment transactions have not been received from trading partners.
Transactions Detail	Details of transactions selected in the query you ran to create the report.
Transactions Status Summary	A summary of transactions selected in the query you ran to create the report.

Table 94. Default Interchanges Reports

This report. . .	Displays:
Interchanges Detail	Details of transactions selected in the query you ran to create the report.
Interchanges Status Summary	A summary of the transactions selected in the query you ran to create the report.
List of Interchanges	A list of interchanges as defined in the query you ran to create the report.
Pending Functional Acknowledgments	A list of transactions that have been sent but for which functional acknowledgment transactions have not been received from trading partners.

Event Logs

DataInterchange Client provides the ability to view the data from event logs. Multiple event logs can be defined in DataInterchange. Each Activity Log profile refers to a different event log, for which the data is stored in common data storage, but handled as functionally independent data.

About Event Logs.	389
Viewing Event Logs	389

About Event Logs

Event Log is a menu item under View on the tool bar. The default query for Event Log is a find query that displays a dialog box allowing the user to enter selection criteria for determining which event logs, user IDs, dates, etc. should be used to filter the list of event log entries. You may change the default query using the Preferences option. You can also use the query facility to create custom queries to limit Event Log searches.

Viewing Event Logs

The results of an event log query are shown in the list window. Each row contains information about an event log entry, and each column contains data stored about that entry. Information in the columns displays in fields of the Event Log entry window, described in Table 95, “Event Log details fields,” on page 391. The Event Log List window also contains the date, time, and user ID of the entry. From the displayed list of event logs, you can select an individual event log for viewing, or a group of them for deleting or printing.

To display additional columns, click on the scroll bar on the bottom of the screen to scroll to the right or left. To limit the number of columns that display on the screen, you may set up a default query by clicking on the Properties button, as described in “Modifying List Window Information” on page 31.

◆ To view an entry

1. Select Event Log from the View menu on the tool bar.

The query dialog box displays.

Specify Filter Values

Query Name Find

Query Type Transaction Store Transaction

Prompt	Value
Transaction Handle Between (From Value)	
Transaction Handle Between (To Value)	
TP Nickname Like	
Direction (S/R)	
Standard Transaction ID Equal To	
Network ID Equal To	
Internal TP ID Like	
Application Control Number Like	
Map Name Like	
Transaction Usage (T/P/I)	
Date Created Between (From Value)	
Date Created Between (To Value)	

2. Enter your selection criteria and click OK.
3. The Event Log List window displays.

DataInterchange Client 3.1 - host dev [Query Result] - Query: Find

File Actions View Window Help

System host dev ?

host dev [Query Result] - Query: Find

Event Log

	Application ID	Event ID	Date	Time	Associated Entry ID	User
1	ECFFS	E00000000000	1998091	130119	E0000000000000000000000000000000	HANDEL
2	ECFFS	E00000000000	1998091	130119	E0000000000000000000000000000000	HANDEL
3	ECFFS	E00000000000	1998091	130119	E0000000000000000000000000000000	HANDEL
4	ECFFS	E00000000000	1998091	130812	E0000000000000000000000000000000	HANDEL
5	ECFFS	E00000000000	1998091	131013	E0000000000000000000000000000000	HANDEL
6	ECFFS	E00000000000	1998092	114336	E0000000000000000000000000000000	WINTERS
7	ECFFS	E00000000000	1998092	114336	E0000000000000000000000000000000	WINTERS
8	ECFFS	E00000000000	1998092	114336	E0000000000000000000000000000000	WINTERS
9	ECFFS	E00000000000	1998092	114336	E0000000000000000000000000000000	WINTERS
10	ECFFS	E00000000000	1998092	114337	E0000000000000000000000000000000	WINTERS

Ready CAP NUM

4. Double-click on the Event Log entry in the list window that you want to view.

The detail dialog box displays with the fields described in Table 95 on page 391.

Table 95. Event Log details fields

This report. . .	Displays:
Application ID	<p>The name DataInterchange uses for this application. If your program uses the DataInterchange Utility to request translation and network services, the default name is EDIFFS. You can override the name with the APPLID keyword in the DataInterchange Utility parameters. If your program uses the application program interface (API) to request services, the name must match the name of the program that calls DataInterchange with the initialization function code. This program name (the APPLID) can be switched dynamically after initialization by using the appropriate application program interface function.</p> <p>EDIMP is the application ID for the DataInterchange event log LOGEDI, which records entries for all DataInterchange services except the DataInterchange Utility, and for any applications that do not define an event log.</p>
Event ID	For IBM internal use. The key of the event log data in the Event Log table.
Date	The date the Event Log entry was created.
Time	The time the Event Log entry was created.
Associated Entry ID	A transaction handle or partial transaction handle associated with the Event Log entry. Data in the Transaction Store can be associated with an Event Log message. This field is the connection between the two types of data.
User ID	<p>The specific user ID or the authority responsible when the event was logged.</p> <p>For CICS, User ID is one of the following, in the order listed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Sign-on user ID 2. Terminal ID 3. Application ID of the CICS region
Job ID	For IBM use only. Job ID is the logical name of the DataInterchange component requesting the log. If the log request is from common error services, the Job ID is EDIxx, where xx is the component ID detecting the error.

Table 95. Event Log details fields

This report. . .	Displays:
Format ID	<p>The name of the Event Log Format ID being used when the event was encountered. This can be one of the following:</p> <p>SSMSG-msgid where msgid is a six-character message identification used in DataInterchange messages. This format ID is used when messages are logged. When data is displayed, breaks occur when blanks are found.</p> <p>\$\$MSG-xx where xx is the ID of the component logging the error message.</p> <p>\$\$STD-delimiters where delimiters are the segment terminator, segment separator, data element delimiter, subelement delimiter, decimal notation, and release character. This format ID is used when standard data is logged. When this data is displayed, breaks occur when segment terminators are found.</p> <p>\$\$PSA-profname where profname is the name of the profile being accessed. This format ID is used whenever someone accesses a profile for which logging is active.</p> <p>\$\$DB@-(errcode) where errcode is the error code returned by DB2. This format ID is used whenever DB2 returns a serious error condition to DataInterchange. When this data is displayed, breaks occur at the beginning of each DB2 error message line, which starts with DSN.</p>
Message Data	<p>The text of the Event Log entry. This is an explanation of the event that caused this entry to be created by the translator. See the DataInterchange Messages and Codes publication for additional information.</p>

Notices

This publication was developed for products and services offered in the United States. IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
U.S.A.

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions; therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This publication could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Trademarks and Service Marks

The following terms in this publication are trademarks or service marks of the International Business Machines Corporation in the United States and other countries:

AIX
DataInterchange
DataInterchange for MVS
DataInterchange for CICS
DataInterchange Client
DB2
DB2 Connect
Expedite
IBM
IBM Global Network
IBM Global Services
MQSeries
MVS
OS/2
OS/390

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

UNIX is a registered trademark in the United States and/or other countries licensed exclusively through X/Open Company Limited.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.



Glossary

A

acknowledgment. See *functional acknowledgment*, *network acknowledgment*.

Activity Log. A DataInterchange Client equivalent of the ACTLOGS profile on DataInterchange Host.

ADF. Application Data Format, the DI Host equivalent of a data format on DataInterchange Client.

ANSI. American National Standards Institute.

ANSI ASC X12. ANSI Accredited Standards Committee X12, which develops and maintains generic standards for business transactions for EDI.

application. A program that processes business information. An application that requests services from DataInterchange Client is an *enabled application*.

application data. The actual data in a transaction.

application data format. See *data format*.

application default profile. Identifies business applications, such as purchasing and accounts receivable, to DataInterchange and sets specific DataInterchange processing defaults for an application.

B

binary format (BIN). Representation of a decimal value in which each field must be 2 or 4 bytes long. The sign (+ or -) is in the far left bit of the field, and the number value is in the remaining bits of the field. Positive numbers have a 0 in the sign bit. Negative numbers have a 1 in the sign bit and are in two complement form.

C

CD-ROM. Compact Disk-Read Only Memory; a storage medium for large amounts of data needed external to the personal computer.

CICS. See *Customer Information Control System*.

client-server. A computing environment in which two or more machines work together to achieve a common task.

code list. A table, supplied by DataInterchange or defined by the user, that contains all acceptable values for a single data field.

composite data element. In UN/EDIFACT standards, a group of related subelements, such as the elements that make up a name and address.

Config. The DataInterchange Client database that stores parameters necessary for running DataInterchange Client, including messages, queries, reports, and preferences.

control number. Numbers (or masks used to create numbers) that are used to identify an Interchange, group, or EDI transaction.

control string. An object compiled from a Map, Data Format, and Standard; it contains the instructions used by the translator to translate user data to a standard format (or vice versa).

conversion. The DataInterchange Client process of transforming Host Standards, ADFs, and Trading Partner Transactions (TPTs) into DataInterchange Client format Standards, Data Formats, and Maps.

Crystal Reports. A product used by DataInterchange Client to format reports.

Customer Information Control System (CICS) . An IBM licensed program that enables transactions entered at remote terminals to be processed concurrently by user-written application programs.

customize. To alter to suit the needs of a company, such as removing from an EDI standard the segments and data elements that the company does not use.

Customization Time. See *Custtime*.

Custtime. The DataInterchange Client database that houses standards, data formats, and maps.

D

data dictionary. A file containing the definitions of all the data elements of an EDI standard.

data element. A single item of data in a standard, such as a purchase order number. Corresponds to a data field in a data format.

data element delimiter. A character, such as an asterisk (*), that follows the segment identifier and separates each data element in a segment. See also *element separator* and *segment ID separator*.

data field. A single item of data in a data format, such as a purchase order number. Corresponds to a data element in a standard.

data format. A description of the application data for a particular transaction. An application data format is composed of data structures and fields.

data format dictionary. A file that contains data format components.

data format record. A group of logically related fields set up as a record in a data format.

data format structure. A group of related data fields in a data format, such as the fields making up the line item of an invoice. Corresponds to a segment in a standard.

DataInterchange Client. A Windows-based product for entry of parameters needed by the DataInterchange translator.

DataInterchange for CICS. The CICS-based DataInterchange product.

DB2. The IBM Database 2 product, a host database management system.

delimiter. A character that terminates a string of characters.

ddname. Data definition name.

decimal notation. The character that represents a decimal point in an envelope standard.

DataInterchange. The DataInterchange product; a translator of data from user applications format to a Standard format; the pieces of this product include a TSO parameter entry mechanism, a CICS parameter entry mechanism, a Windows-based parameter entry mechanism (DataInterchange Client), and a translator.

DataInterchange for MVS. The DataInterchange product used on the host; pieces include a TSO parameter entry mechanism and a translator.

DataInterchange Host. See *DataInterchange for MVS*.

diskette. A floppy disk medium for transferring data between personal computers.

distribution tape. A magnetic tape that contains the distribution libraries for installing a new system.

DLL. Dynamic Link Library; an executable module that is linked into the main DataInterchange executable module.

DLL/VBX. Dynamic Link Library for Visual Basic; a DLL which adheres to the conventions of the Visual Basic programming language.

domain. The data structure or group of data structures in a data format to and from which you should restrict the mapping of EDI repeating segments and loops.

drivers. See *DLL* and *DLL/VBX*.

E

EDI. Electronic data interchange.

EDI administrator. The person responsible for setting up and maintaining DataInterchange.

EDIFACT. See *UN/EDIFACT*.

electronic data interchange (EDI). A method of transmitting business information over a network, between business associates who agree to follow approved national or industry standards in translating and exchanging information.

electronic transmission. The means by which information is transferred between parties, such as over a public network.that

element. See *data element*.

element separator. A character that separates the data elements in a segment. See also *data element delimiter*.

encryption. The encoding and scrambling of data. Data is encrypted by the sender and decrypted by the receiver using a predetermined program and unique electronic key.

event. An occurrence that is important to a user's computer task, such as a software error, sending a transaction, or acknowledging a message.

event log. A record of activities that occur when you request DataInterchange Services.

export. The process of formatting DataInterchange objects in one DataInterchange system so that they may be interpreted by another DataInterchange system.

F

field. See *data field*.

floating segment. A segment of a Standard that may exist in many positions relative to other segments.

forward translation table. A user-defined table that translates data values that differ between trading partners. For example, if a manufacturer and supplier have different part numbers for the same item, each company can use its own part number and have it converted to the other company's part number during translation. Forward translation tables translate local values to standard values.

functional acknowledgment. An electronic acknowledgment returned to the sender to indicate acceptance or rejection of EDI transactions.

functional group. One or more transaction sets of a similar type transmitted from the same location, enclosed by functional group header and trailer segments.

H

header. A control structure that indicates the start of an electronic transmission.

Hierarchical Loop. A technique for describing the relationship of data entities which are related in a parent/child manner, like a corporate organization chart.

HL. See *Hierarchical Loop*.

I

IBM Global Network. The worldwide IBM communications network that provides network solutions and a global information infrastructure.

ICS. International Control Segments.

IE. See *Information Exchange*.

import. The process of taking DataInterchange objects exported on another DataInterchange system and incorporating them into the receiving system.

Information Exchange. An IBM product which allows trading partners to exchange electronic messages between each other by offering a common repository.

interchange. The exchange of information between trading partners.

J

JCL. Job Control Language.

Job Control language (JCL). A problem-oriented language designed to express statements in a job that are used to identify the job or describe its requirements to an operating system.

L

literal. In transaction mapping, a value that is constant for each occurrence of the transaction. If you provide the literal value during mapping, the translator does not have to refer to an application field to obtain the value.

logging. The recording of events in time sequence.

loop. A repeating group of related segments in a transaction set.

loop ID. A unique code identifying a loop and the number of times the group can be repeated.

loop repeat. A number indicating the maximum number of times a loop can be used in succession.

M

mailbox. The DataInterchange Client terminology for a Requestor Profile; REQPROF on DataInterchange Host.

map. A transaction set customized to match the format that two trading partners have agreed to use for exchanging one type of transaction.

maximum use. A number indicating the maximum number of times a segment can be used in a transaction set or the maximum number of times a data format loop or record can repeat.

member. A collection of data for one entry in a profile. For example, a member of the trading partner profile contains data about one trading partner. (This is a part of DataInterchange terminology, not DataInterchange Client terminology.)

message. A free-form, usually short, communication to a trading partner. In UN/EDIFACT standards, a group of logically related data that make up an electronic business document, such as an invoice.

message log. The file in which DataInterchange Client logs messages about errors that occur within the client. The messages are logged after they have been displayed.

MQSeries. A set of interrelated IBM software products that enables applications to communicate, regardless of the operating system or network on which either application is running. The originating application communicates by sending a message to a queue on the destination server, where it resides until the recipient application retrieves it.

MQSeries Queue profile. Represents a relationship between a logical name and a physical MQSeries queue name.

MVS. Multiple virtual storage.

N

network acknowledgment. A response from the network indicating the status of an interchange envelope, such as sent or received.

Network Commands. The DataInterchange Client terminology for Network Operations profiles; NETOP on DataInterchange Host.

Network Profile. The DataInterchange Client terminology for NETPROF members on DataInterchange Host.

O

ODBC. Open Data Base Connectivity. ODBC is an industry standard for making connections between a variety of software products and databases on different hardware platforms.

ODETTE. Organization for Data Exchange through Teletransmission in Europe.

Open Data Base Connectivity. See *ODBC*.

P

path qualified mapping. A form of mapping in which all occurrences of a loop or repeating segment are mapped to the same repeating structure in the data format.

profile. A collection of descriptive information such as networks, trading partners, or applications.

program directory. A document shipped with each release of a product that describes the detailed content of the product.

Q

qualifier. A data element which gives a generic segment or data element a specific meaning. Qualifiers are used in mapping single or multiple occurrences.

R

record. A logical grouping of related data elements.

record id info. The DataInterchange Client terminology for Data Format control information.

release character. The character that indicates that a separator or delimiter is to be used as text data instead of as a separator or delimiter. The release character must immediately precede the delimiter.

requestor. See *mailbox*.

reverse translation table. A user-defined table that translates data values that differ between trading partners. For example, if a manufacturer and supplier have different part numbers for the same item, each company can use its own part number and have it converted to the other company's part number during translation. Reverse translation tables translate standard values to local values.

Runtime. The DataInterchange Client database which houses data common to the DataInterchange Host and DataInterchange Client.

S

security administrator. The person who controls access to business data and program functions

segment. A group of related data elements. A segment is a single line in a transaction set, beginning with a function identifier and ending with a segment terminator delimiter. The data elements in the segment are separated by data element delimiters

segment directory. A file containing the format of all segments in a standard.

segment identifier. A unique 3 character identifier at the beginning of each segment.

segment ID separator. The character that separates the segment identifier from the data elements in the segment.

segment terminator. The character that marks the end of a segment.

single-occurrence mapping. A form of mapping in which each occurrence of a loop or repeating segment is mapped to a different part of the data format.

SQL. Structured query language.

standards. The industry-supplied, national, or international formats to which information is converted, allowing different computer systems and applications to interchange information.

structure. See *data structure*.

subelement. In EDIFACT standards, a data element that is part of a composite data element. For example, a data element and its qualifier are subelements of a composite data element.

subelement separator. A character that separates the subelements in a data element.

T

tag. In EDIFACT standards, the segment identifier. In export/import, a code that is assigned to each field in the database and used to identify the field in the export/import file. Such export/import files are known as "tagged" files.

TD queue. See *transient data queue*.

TDCC. Transportation Data Coordinating Committee.

temporary storage queue. Storage locations reserved for immediate results in CICS. They are deleted after the task that created them is complete and they are no longer necessary.

Time Sharing Option. A component of the IBM MVS operating system which allows users full access to MVS functionality, but shares machine resources across users.

TPT. *See* Trading Partner Transaction.

trading partner profile. The profile that defines your trading partners, including information about network account numbers, user IDs, who pays for network charges, etc.

Trading Partner Transaction. The host term for map.

trading partners. business associates, such as a manufacturer and a supplier, who agree to exchange information using electronic data interchange.

trailer. A control structure that indicates the end of an electronic transmission.

transaction. A single business document, such as an invoice.

transaction set. A group of logically related data that make up an electronic business document, such as an invoice or purchase order.

Transaction Store. The RunTime tables that contain results of translations and a history of translation activity.

transient data queue (TD). A sequential data set used by the Folder Application Facility in MVS/CICS to log system messages.

translation. The process of converting information from a data format to a standard format, or from a standard format to a data format.

TSO. Time Sharing Option

TSQ. *See* Temporary Storage Queue.

U

UCS. Uniform Communication Standard.

unary operator. An operator that changes the sign of a numeric value.

UN/EDIFACT. United Nations Electronic Data Interchange for Administration Commerce and Transport.

Uniform Communication Standard (UCS). The EDI standard used in the grocery industry.

UNIX. An operating system developed by Bell Laboratories that features multiprogramming in a multi-user environment. The UNIX operating system was originally developed for use on minicomputers but has been adapted for mainframes and microcomputers.

UNTDL. United Nations Trade DataInterchange.

Usage. An association between a Map and a Trading Partner.

V

variable. The entity in which a value may be stored based on data received; as opposed to a constant value.

Virtual Storage Access Method (VSAM). An access method for direct or sequential processing of fixed and variable-length records on direct access devices. The records in a VSAM data set or file can be organized in logical sequence by a key field (key sequence), in the physical sequence in which they are written on the data set or file (entry-sequence), or by relative record number.

W

WINOS2. Microsoft Window 3.1 operating system running under the IBM OS/2 operating system.

WINS. Warehouse Information Network Standard.

Windows. Microsoft's graphical operating system under which DataInterchange Client runs.

X

X12. A common EDI standard approved by the American National Standards Institute.



Index

A

- Acceptable Error Level field 320, 328
- Account ID field 81
- Accumulators 302
 - actions of 304
 - adding to maps 303
 - types of 303
- Acknowledgment field 86, 219
- Acknowledgment Type field 325
- Acks File field 95
- Activate the Log field 141
- Active field 110, 116
- Activity Log field 103
- Activity Log profiles 137
 - creating 139
 - field descriptions 140
 - purpose 138
 - setup overview 138
- Additional Records field 110
- Address 1 field 225, 230
- Address 2 field 225, 230
- Address 3 field 225, 230
- Allow Generic Usages field 227
- Alpha- numeric Data Validation Table field 320
- Alphanumeric Data Validation Table field 328
- Alt Dial Num field 82
- ANY Trading Partners 211
- Any-to-any mapping. *See* fixed-to-fixed 336
- Application Control key, setting 295
- Application Control Number Like field 386, 387
- application data
 - components 241
 - fields 242
 - loops 243
 - records 242
 - structures 242
 - obtaining 239
 - raw data records 239
 - structuring 239
- Application Data Formats
 - converting 235
 - reasons for 235
 - finding data format components 238
 - versus Data Formats 236
- Application Defaults Profile dialog box 64
- Application Defaults profiles 100
 - creating 102
 - field descriptions 102
 - setup overview 100
- Application field 102
- Application File field 326
- Application File Type (CICS) field 327
- Application ID field 110, 140, 391
- Application Password field 319, 326
- Application Receiver ID field 319
- Application Routing Receiver field 324
- Application Routing Release field 324
- Application Routing Responsible Agency Code field 324
- Application Routing Sender field 323
- Application Routing Version field 324
- Application Sender ID field 319
- Application TP ID Field 261
- Associated Entry ID field 391
- associated types 63
- Authentication Code field 122
- Authentication Program field 122
- Authentication Type field 121

B

- Base Node Number field 334
- Beginning Record field 258
- Between operator 373
- Block Name field 128
- Block Position field 128
- Buffer Size field 123

C

- cascading windows 47
- Character Data Validation Table field 321, 328
- Charges field 85, 219
- CICS Performance profiles 113
 - creating 115
 - field descriptions 116
 - purpose 113
 - setup overview 114
- City field 225, 230
- client-server mode. *See* configuring DataInterchange Client
- Code List Editor 354, 358
- code lists 342
 - creating 354, 358
- Command Field Length field 129
- Command Field Position field 129
- Command Field Value field 129
- Command Line Sequence field 129
- Commands File field 82
- Communication Routine field 93
- Company field 225
- Compression field 83, 223
- Compression Program field 123
- configuring DataInterchange Client
 - in client-server mode 7
 - in stand-alone mode 8
- Contacts 214
 - adding 215
- Continuous Receive ID field 108
- Continuous Receive Profile dialog box 65
- Continuous Receive profiles 106
 - creating 108
 - field descriptions 108
 - setup overview 106
- control and data format 240
- Control Numbers by Trans ID field 329
- Control Numbers by Trans. ID field 321
- control strings
 - compiling 332
 - viewing compiled 332
- Control Strings dialog box 72
- copying an item 42
- Country field 226, 230
- Create Functional Group in EDIFACT field 229
- Creating fixed standard 336
- cryptographic services. *See* security services
- CustTime database 18

D

- Data Element field 356
- data elements 342
 - creating 352
- Data Elements Editor 352
- Data Format
 - field descriptions 258, 306
- Data Format dialog box 69
- Data Format Dictionaries
 - creating 250
 - importing a COBOL copybook 250
- Data Format Dictionary Editor
 - creating a Data Format Dictionary 250
 - importing a COBOL Copybook 251
- Data Format Editors 248
 - accessing 248
 - Data Formats Editor 255
 - Dictionary Editor 250
 - Fields Editor 268
 - Loops Editor 261
 - navigating 270
 - Data Formats Editor paths 271
 - Dictionary Editor paths 270
 - Fields Editor paths 273
 - Loops Editor paths 272
 - Records Editor paths 272
 - Structures Editor paths 273
 - Record Editor 263
 - Record ID Information Editor 253
 - Structures Editor 266
- Data Format field 315
- Data Format Path field 335
- data format worksheets 244
- Data Formats
 - creating 256
- data formats 233
 - components 236
 - Data Format Dictionary 237
 - data formats 237
 - Record ID Information 237
 - structures 237
 - creating 239
 - data types for 274
 - A (Alphabetic) 274
 - AC (Application control) 274
 - AN (Alphanumeric) 274
 - BN (Binary-unsigned) 274
 - Bn (Binary-unsigned) 274
 - CH (Character) 275
 - DT (Date) 275
 - FN (File name) 275

- Hn (Hexadecimal) 275
- HX (Hexadecimal) 275
- ID (Identifier) 275
- In (Integer-signed) 275
- IT (Integer-signed) 276
- Ln (Decimal-leading sign) 276
- N (Numeric) 276
- Nn (Numeric) 276
- PD (Packed decimal) 276
- Pn (Packed decimal) 276
- R (Real) 277
- Rn (Real) 277
- TM (Time) 277
- ZD (Zoned decimal) 277
- Zn (Zoned decimal) 277
- reusing components 273
- Data Line Timeout field 223
- Data Overlay Check field 328
- Data Time out field 82
- DataInterchange Host, accessing 7
- Date Created Between (from value) field 386
- Date Created Between (to value) field 386
- Date field 391
- Deenvelope Only field 112
- Delay FA field 112
- deleting an item 43
- Description 146
- Description field 81, 93, 103, 108, 116, 121, 128, 134, 140, 150, 215
- Destination Verification field 86, 221
- Destructive Reads 146
- Development system 19
- DI Client Release Migration 26
- DI variables
 - DIAPPPFILE 306
 - DIAPPTYPE 306
 - DIAUTOCC 307
 - DICCTRL 307
 - DICUSERDATA 307
 - DIERRFILTER 307
 - DIEXPTRACE 307
 - DIMAPCHAIN 307
 - DIMAPSWITCH 308
 - DISAPSEQ 308
 - DIVALLEVEL 308
 - DIVALTYPE 308
 - DIVARTRACE 308
- Dial Connect field 98
- Dial Phone Number field 223
- dictionary 341
 - creating a 346
- Dictionary Editor 346
- Direction (S/R) field 385, 386
- Duplicate Envelopes field 111

E

- E Envelope Defaults
 - Functional Group Header (UNG) segment fields 157
 - Functional Group Trailer (UNE) segment fields 160
 - Interchange Header (UNB) segment fields 151
 - Interchange Trailer (UNZ) segment fields 156
 - Message Header (UNH) segment fields 161
 - Message Trailer (UNT) segment fields 163
- EDI Option field 86, 221
- EDI Proc Override field 87, 222
- EDI Systems 19
- EDI systems
 - configuring 18
- EDI TP ID Field 261
- editing an item 43
- Editor window tool bar 40
- Editor windows 34
 - grids 45
- Element Description field 356
- E-Mail Address field 230
- Encryption Program field 122
- Encryption Type field 122
- End of Text/Msg field 221
- Ending Record field 259
- Enforce Structure Hierarchy field 321
- Envelope Profile Member field 318
- Envelope Profile Suffix field 227
- Envelope Type field 318
- envelopes 341
- Event ID field 391
- Event Logs 389
- Exception field 109
- Exception Type field 109
- Exit Name field 134
- Exit Type Authentication field 134
- Exit Type Communication field 135
- Exit Type Compression field 135
- Exit Type Encryption field 134
- Exit Type Envelope field 135
- Exit Type Field Exit field 134
- Exit Type Filtering field 135
- Exit Type Message Process field 135
- Exit Type Monitor field 135
- Exit Type Point-to-Point field 135
- Exit Type Post-Translate field 134
- Exit Type Pre-Translate field 134
- export/import 56
 - file specifications 56
- exporting 57
 - to a file 57
 - to other systems 59

F

- FA TS Queue field 110
- FAX field 226
- Field Containing HL03 Code field 335
- Field Containing Parent's HL03 Code field 335
- Field Sequence field 128
- fields 242
 - creating 269
- file management 42
- File/Queue Name field 258
- Filtering Program field 123
- Filtering Type field 122
- Fixed standard 336
- fixed-to-fixed map
 - create 336
- Fixed-to-fixed translation 336
- Fixed-to-Fixed Translation Output File Suffix field 227
- Format ID field 392
- Format Override field 87, 222
- Full Queue Name 146
- Functional Ack Expected (Y) field 387
- Functional Ack NOT Expected (Y) field 387
- Functional Ack NOT Received (Y) field 387
- Functional Ack Received (Y) field 387
- Functional Ack Status Code (A/E/M/P/R/X) field 387
- Functional Acknowledgment Image field 104

G

- Generic Qualification field 335
- generic receive usages
 - defining 332
- generic receive usages 332
- Generic Routing Code field 260
- generic send usages 331
 - defining 331
- global accumulator 303
- glossary 395
- Group Authentication Key field 317
- Group Control Number Like field 387
- Group Control Numbers field 225
- Group Encryption Key field 317
- Group Security field 319

H

- Help 51
 - accessing 52
 - using F1 key 52
 - using Help buttons 52
 - using Help menu 52

- links 53
- screen buttons 53
- using 52
- Help menu commands 51
- Hierarchical Level Code (HL03) field 334
- Hierarchical Loop Support field descriptions 334
- hierarchical loops 333
 - mapping HL segment 333
- host functions
 - unavailable in DI Client Interface 28

I

- I Envelope Defaults
 - Functional Group Header (GS) segment fields 168
 - Functional Group Trailer (GE) segment fields 171
 - Interchange Header (ICS) segment fields 164
 - Interchange Trailer (ICE) segment fields 167
 - Transaction Set Header (ST) segment fields 172
 - Transaction Set Trailer (SE) segment fields 173
- importing 61
- Inbound Envelope Used on FA field 329
- Input File field 94
- Input Record Length field 94
- Install Wizard 4
- installing DataInterchange Client 4
 - hardware requirements for 4
 - procedure for 4
 - Setup Types
 - Compact 5
 - Custom 5
 - Typical 5
- installing standards 22
- Interchange Attributes ID field 216
- Interchange Attributes Qualifier field 216
- Interchange Control Number Like field 387
- Interchange Control Numbers field 224
- Interchange Passwords Receive field 229
- Interchange Passwords Send field 229
- Interchange Receiver ID Field 260
- Interchange Receiver Qualifier Field 260
- Interchange Sender ID Field 260
- Interchange Sender Qualifier Field 260
- Internal TP ID Like field 386
- Internal Trading Partner ID field 315, 322
- Is Empty operator 373
- Is Not Empty operator 373

J

Job ID field 391

K

KNOWN Trading Partners 211

L

Language field 110
 Like operator 373
 List window tool bar 39
 List windows 31
 modifying information in 31
 literals 304
 adding to a map 304
 and data types 305
 Load Module field 134
 Log File Name field 140
 Log Standard Data field 104, 226
 Loop ID field 355
 Loop Level field 355
 Loop Repeat field 355
 loops 243
 creating 262

M

Machine Type field 219
 Mailbox dialog box 63
 Mailbox ID field 81, 108
 Mailbox profiles 78
 creating 80
 field descriptions 81
 setup overview 78
 Management Reporting field 104
 Map field 315, 322
 Map Name Like field 386, 387
 mapping 279
 advanced techniques 306
 migration 337
 mapping commands 304
 adding to a map 304
 Mapping Data Element Editor 290
 applying advanced mapping capabilities
 with 291
 Repeat button 294
 Special Handling button 292
 Mapping dialog box 71
 Mapping Editor 284
 starting 284
 using 285

Mapping Special Handling options 293

maps

 converting 281
 creating 283, 286
 editing 289

Max Use field 355

Maximum Message Length 146

Member field 150

Message Class field 218

Message Data field 392

Message Handler field 96

Message Log 54

 viewing messages in 54

Message Text Header field 96

Message User Class field 81, 110

middleware 7

Migrating a Map 337

 Client Migration Option 337

 Host Migration Option 337

Migrating Data Between Versions and Releases 26

Minimal Trading Partners 210, 312

Minimal Trading Partners and Usages Scenario 210

Monitor Program field 103

moving items to DataInterchange Client 23

 control strings 25

 in client-server mode 25

 in stand-alone mode 25

 setup profiles and trading partner profiles 23

 in client-server mode 23

 in stand-alone mode 23

 standards, ADFs, and maps 24

 in client-server mode 24

 in stand-alone mode 25

multiple systems 46

N

Name field 230

naming convention changes for DI Client 28

Navigator bar 38

Network Acks Only field 112

Network Command field 128

Network Commands File field 223

Network Commands profile 125

 creating 127

 field descriptions 128

 setup overview 126

Network ID Equal To field 386

Network ID field 81, 93, 128

Network Info Account field 216

Network Info Network ID field 216

Network Message Class field 85

Network Name field 93

Network Profile dialog box 64
Network profiles 90
 creating 92
 field descriptions 93
 setup overview 90
Network Program field 93
Network Security profiles 118
 creating 120
 field descriptions 121
 setup overview 119
Network Sequence field 96
NetworkInfo User ID field 217
Node Number field 334
Note field 363
Notes field descriptions 363

O

OBDC link 7
Originator field 121
Output File field 96

P

Para field 363
Parent's HL03 Code field 334
Password field 82
Phone Numbers Fax field 230
Phone Numbers Other Phone field 230
Phone Numbers Phone field 230
Pos field 355, 356
Pos fields (1-5) 363
Postal Code field 226
Post-Translation Exit Routine field 317
Pre-translation Exit Routine field 327
Print field 109
Print Type field 109
printing an item 44
Production Usage—Test Message field 104
Program Language field 134
Properties Acknowledgment Expected field 315
Properties Activate field 316, 325
Properties Group Level FA Only field 325
Properties Log Application Data field 315, 325
Purge Interval field 110

Q

qualification
 editing a data element 302
 editing a loop or segment 300
 specifying 297

 types of 297
qualifying
 data elements 300
 by value 301
 loops and segments 297
 by occurrence 297
 by path 298
 by value 299
queries 367
 changing default 31
 copying 374
 creating 369
 deleting 374
 editing 373
 purpose of 368
 running 375
 setup overview 368
 using filters in 371
Queue Manager Name 146
Queue Profile ID 146

R

Raw Data field 111
Receive File field 82
Receive Usage Field Descriptions
 General Tab 322
Receive Usage field descriptions
 DI Options tab 327
 General tab 322
Receiver Attributes ID field 224
Receiver Attributes Qualifier field 224
Recipient field 121
Record ID Information profile
 creating 253
records 242
 creating 264
referenced types 63
Relation field 363
relation operators, selected 373
Release Migration 26
Remote Status Pgm field 82
renaming an item 43
reports 377
 creating 378
 deleting 380
 editing 379
 previewing 381
 printing 381
 setup overview 377
Req Des field 355, 356
Response field 109

Response Type field 109
 Retention Period field 85, 219
 running DI Client 21
 RunTime database 18

S

Script Name field 98
 Security ID field 121
 Security Profile dialog box 66
 Security Profile ID field 227
 security services
 authentication 118
 compression 118
 encryption 118
 filtering 118
 segment
 creating a 351
 Segment field 355
 Segmented Output field 226
 segments 341
 Segments Editor 350
 selecting commands 35
 using menus 35
 using tool bars 38
 Send Usage field descriptions
 DI Options tab 320
 Envelope Attributes tab 318
 General tab 315
 setting preferences 48
 message log 48
 selecting tree view 50
 system color 49
 viewing Control and Status Bars 50
 windows 48
 shortcuts, keyboard and mouse 41
 Size field 116
 Special Characters Data Element Delimiter field 228
 Special Characters Decimal Notation field 229
 Special Characters Release Character field 229
 Special Characters Segment Delimiter field 228
 Special Characters Segment ID Separator field 228
 Special Characters Subelement Delimiter field 228
 stand-alone mode. *See* configuring DataInterchange Client
 Standard editors 344
 accessing 344
 Standard Transaction dialog box 69
 Standard Transaction ID Equal To field 386
 standards 339
 converting existing 342
 installing 22

Standards Components Editor field
 descriptions 355, 356, 360
 standards notes
 creating 362
 State field 225, 230
 Storage Format field 83, 220
 Structure Must Produce Data field 321
 structures 242
 creating 266
 Switch Appl Routing IDs on FA field 329
 Syncpoint Control 146
 Syncpoints field 111
 System ID field 116, 218
 System Level field 98
 System Qualifier field 218
 System Type field 98
 systems
 multiple 46
 selecting 46

T

T Envelope Defaults
 Interchange Header (STX) segment fields 174
 Interchange Trailer (END) segment fields 178
 Message Header (MHD) segment fields 179
 Message Trailer (MTR) segment fields 181
 Table field 355
 Telephone field 226
 Test Transaction (Y/N) field 386
 Threads field 116
 tiling windows 47
 Time field 391
 Time Zone field 97
 Title field 230
 TP Nickname field 108, 215, 224
 TP Nickname Like field 385, 386
 Trading Partner Field field 259
 Trading Partner ID field 315
 receiving trading partner 323
 sending trading partner 323
 Trading Partner Profile dialog box 67
 trading partner profiles 205
 creating 208
 purpose 206
 setup overview 206
 Trading Partner Type
 Application Trading Partner field 215
 Both field 215
 EDI Trading Partner field 215
 Trading Partner Types 210
 Trading Partners
 Minimal concept 312

- trading partners 205
 - copying usages of 330
 - creating usages for 213, 313
 - editing usages of 330
 - specifying usages of 312
 - viewing usages of 212, 313
- Trading Partners field descriptions
 - Company Info tab 224, 225
 - Contacts tab 230
 - DI Proc Options tab 228
 - EDI Options tab 226
 - Gateway Network tab 223
 - General tab 215
 - IBM Global Network Addressing tab 218
- Trans Data Queue field 95
- Trans Record Length field 95
- transaction
 - creating a 348
- transaction accumulator 303
- Transaction Authentication Key field 317
- Transaction Control Number Like field 387
- Transaction Control Numbers field 225
- Transaction Encryption Key field 317
- Transaction Handle Between (from value) field 385, 386
- Transaction Handle Between (to value) field 385, 386
- Transaction ID field 224, 322
- Transaction Image field 103
- Transaction Security field 319
- transaction sets 341
- Transaction Store 383
 - Interchange Find Query field descriptions 386
 - queries 385
 - reports 388
 - default Interchange 388, 391
 - setup overview 384
 - Transaction Find Query field descriptions 385
- Transaction Store field 103
- transactions 341
 - parts of
 - code lists 342
 - data elements 342
 - dictionary 341
 - segments 341
 - transaction sets 341
- Transactions Editor 348
- Translate field 111
- Translation tables 309
 - creating 310, 311
 - Forward 310
 - Reverse 310
- Translator Hierarchy 212
- Tree windows 33
- Type field 363

U

- U Envelope Defaults
 - Functional Group Header (GS) segment fields 186
 - Functional Group Trailer (GE) segment fields 189
 - Interchange Header (BG) segment fields 182, 192
 - Interchange Trailer (EG) segment fields 185
 - Transaction Set Header (ST) segment fields 190
 - Transaction Set Trailer (SE) segment fields 191
- Unexpected Field Check field 328
- Unexpected Segment Check field 329
- Usage Indicator field 316, 325
- User Exit profiles
 - field descriptions 134
- User Exits profiles 131
 - creating 133
 - setup overview 132
- User Field field 110
- User ID field 81, 391

V

- Validation Level field 320, 328
- viewing an item 42

W

- window title bars 47
- window types 31
- windows
 - cascading 47
 - closing 34
 - tiling 47

X

- X Envelope Defaults
 - Functional Group Header (GS) segment fields 197
 - Functional Group Trailer (GE) segment fields 200
 - Interchange Trailer (IEA) segment fields 196
 - Transaction Set Header (ST) segment fields 201
 - Transaction Set Trailer (SE) segment fields 202

Z

- Zip Code field 230

Communicating your comments to IBM

DataInterchange Client User's Guide

SB34-2010-01

If you especially like or dislike anything about this book, please use one of the methods listed below to send your comments to IBM Global Services. Whichever method you choose, make sure you send your name, address, and telephone number if you would like a reply.

Feel free to comment on specific errors or omissions, accuracy, organization, subject matter, or completeness of this book. However, the comments you send should pertain to only the information in this manual and the way in which the information is presented. To request additional publications, or to ask questions or make comments about the functions of IBM Global Services products or services, you should talk to your IBM Global Services representative.

When you send comments to IBM Global Services, you grant IBM Global Services nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

- If you prefer to send comments by mail, use the readers' comment form (RCF) at the back of this book. If you are mailing an RCF from a country other than the United States, place the RCF in a separate envelope and provide the correct postage.
- If you prefer to send comments by FAX, use this number:
United States and Canada: 813 878-5475
- If you prefer to send comments electronically, use this network ID:
IBM Mail Exchange: USIB2PH9 at IBMMAIL
- If you prefer to send comments via the Internet, use this address:
talkback @ us.ibm.com

Please include the following in your note:

- Title and publication number of this book
- Page number or topic to which your comment applies.

Readers' Comments - We'd Like to Hear from You

DataInterchange Client User's Guide

SB34-2010-01

How satisfied are you that the information in this book is:

	Satisfied	Dissatisfied
Accurate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Complete	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Easy to find	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Easy to understand	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Well organized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Applicable to your tasks	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Please tell us how we can improve this book:

Thank you for your response. May we contact you? ☐ Yes ☐ No

When you send comments to IBM Global Services, you grant IBM Global Services a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Name

Address

Company or Organization

Phone Number

E-mail Address

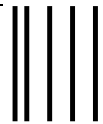


Cut or Fold
Along Line

Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape

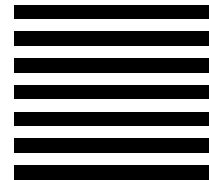


BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 358 SCHAUMBURG, IL

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



Department RD10
IBM Global Services
PO BOX 20143
TAMPA FL 33633-0872



Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape

Cut or Fold
Along Line